



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

Yorkshire
p. 55.



ap
Dawson Turner

Bought at after 00 only
vol 1042 -

Autograph of the Author



Engraved by Thomas Lamb.

ARBOROUGH.

Printed by Thomas Lamb.

THE
HISTORY
AND
ANTIQUITIES
OF
SCARBOROUGH,
AND THE
VICINITY.

By THOMAS HINDERWELL.

NEGLECTA REDUCIT, SPARSA COLLIGIT, UTILIA SELIGIT, NECESSARIA OSTENDIT, SIC UTILR.

Baglivius.

SECOND EDITION.

York:

Printed by Thomas Wilson and Son, High-Ousegate,

FOR LONGMAN, HURST, REES, ORME, AND BROWN, PATERNOSTER-ROW,
AND J. MAWMAN, LUDGATE-STREET, LONDON; FOR WILSON AND SON, AND
W. SPENCE, YORK; AND FOR W. AINSWORTH, SCARBOROUGH.

1811.

*Capt. Marmby,
With the Author's Request,*

TO
WILLIAM WILBERFORCE, ESQ.,
MEMBER OF PARLIAMENT FOR THE COUNTY OF YORK,
AS A MEMORIAL
OF LONG AND DISINTERESTED ATTACHMENT
RESULTING FROM THE PUREST REGARD
FOR
HIS PRIVATE VIRTUES,
AND THE UNSULLYED INTEGRITY
AND EXALTED
OF
HIS PUBLIC LIFE,
THIS HISTORY IS INSCRIBED
BY
THE AUTHOR.

SCARBOROUGH, August, 1817.

P R E F A C E.

THIS History having already been honoured with the public approbation, an improved edition of it is offered, in the hope that it will meet with an equally favourable reception.

The object of the Work is to exhibit a topographic and economic view of Scarborough and it's Environs, and to rescue from obscurity the remains of information relative to it's Antiquities.

The Author is sensible of the disadvantages attending the subject, from the nature and paucity of the materials, and from the difficulty of general connexion, necessarily involved in recording the particulars of a detached and interrupted detail.

He has to express his acknowledgements to his friends for their several communications, rendered still more gratifying by the politeness and affa-

bility with which they were accompanied. To Dr. BELCOMBE he is indebted for his copious and valuable account of the Mineral Waters, his strictures on Sea-bathing, the Climate, and Diseases incident thereto; to Mr. WILLIAM TRAVIS, Surgeon, for the account of Natural Productions, and for various original documents relative to the Ancient History; to the Rev. FRANCIS WRANGHAM for many interesting favours; and to the Rev. DANIEL LYSONS, Author of the 'Environs of London,' for his laborious researches in the Tower, and the British Museum.

CONTENTS.

BOOK I.

	Page.
SECTION I. INQUIRY INTO THE ORIGIN OF SCARBOROUGH.	
Invasion of the Romans,—Roman Roads,—Ancient Camps,—Tumuli, &c.	9—26
SECTION II. Incursions of the Saxons and Danes	27—31
SECTION III. ANCIENT TOWN OF SCARBOROUGH,—Bounds of the Ancient Town,—the Castle,—Convents,— Churches,—Hospitals, &c.	
	32—129
SECTION IV. ANTIQUITY OF THE BOROUGH.	
Charters,—Modes and Right of Election,—List of Bailiffs,—Members of Parliament,—Arms and Seals of the Borough,—Piers and Harbour	130—175

BOOK II.

SECTION I. MODERN TOWN OF SCARBOROUGH.	
St. Mary's Church,—Monuments,—Chapels of Dissen- ters, &c.—Population,—Climate,—Spaw,—Mineral Waters,—Sea-Bathing,—Warm Sea-Water Baths,— Sea-Bathing Infirmary,—Natural History	176—238
SECTION II. Trade,—Fisheries	238—248
SECTION III. Poor,—Parochial Assessments,—Charita- ble Institutions, &c.	
	249—254

BOOK III.

VICINITY OF SCARBOROUGH.

Introduction,—Walsgrave	255—257
SECTION I. Filey,—Hunmanby,—Flamborough,—Brid- lington and Quay,—Rudston,—Little Driffield,— Wolds,—Sledmere	
	258—284

	Pages.
SECTION II. Robin Hood's Town,—Whitby,—Singular Curiosities,—Whitby-Abbey,—Mulgrave-Castle ..	284—315
SECTION III. Hackness,—East and West Ayton,—Seamer,—Hutton-Bushell,—Wykeham,—Ganton,—Brompton,—Ebberston,—Pickering, it's Castle and Forest,—Yedingham-Bridge,—Scampston,—Malton,—Kirkham-Priory,—Castle-Howard,—Duncombe-Park,—Rivalx-Abbey and Terrace,—Helmsley,—Kirkdale-Church,—Sheriff-Hutton	316—409
APPENDIX—Charters granted to Scarborough,—Volunteers,—Codicil to Mr. North's Will	410—426

THE
HISTORY AND ANTIQUITIES
OF
SCARBOROUGH, &c.

SECTION FIRST.

INQUIRY INTO THE ORIGIN OF SCARBOROUGH—
INVASION OF THE ROMANS, &c.

THE history of ancient times is enveloped so much in shade, that it is difficult to trace with precision the remote origin of places; and, in the elucidation of subjects of this nature, the mind is too frequently led astray by the delusive excursions of fancy.

There is no authentic account in history of the foundation of Scarborough, though it may reasonably be presumed that it had as early an origin as most of the places bordering on the German ocean; and arguments may be adduced, to show the probability, if not the certainty, of its having formerly been an establishment of the Romans, and afterward of the Saxons.

The state of Britain, previously to the invasion of the Romans, is very imperfectly understood. The discordant opinions of historians, respecting its original settlement, have a tendency rather to obscure, than enlighten the

subject; and their accounts of those early times are generally, the creation of fancy, embellished with numerous fictions.

Cæsar, in his description of the country, writes, that the maritime provinces were possessed by such as came out of Belgium in Gaul, and the interior parts by the aboriginal natives. He represents them as very numerous, living in houses after the fashion of the inhabitants of Gaul. In his Commentaries, he praises their valour, and elegantly describes their manners, customs, religion, and government. Their habitations were in the midst of large woods, where, having felled the trees, and cleared the ground, they built themselves huts, which they covered with skins, boughs, turf, or reeds; and here they had also folds for their cattle. Thus were all their towns constructed, and the avenues defended with the trees which they cut down, and with ramparts of earth.

The Brigantes, who inhabited the northern part of the island, were justly ranked among the most warlike of the tribes. Isurium Brigantium, which is now only an inconsiderable village, called Aldburgh, or Old-Borough, about half a mile distance from Boroughbridge, was their metropolis; but their ardour would not suffer them to be confined within the limits of their own demesnes. They invaded their neighbours; and the whole extensive region, now divided into the counties of Durham, York, Westmoreland, Cumberland, and Lancashire, was reduced under the dominion of the Brigantian capital.

The Eastern Brigantes, situated toward the sea-coast, made a vigorous resistance against the Romans, defending their towns with the most desperate valour; and it was not till after many bloody conflicts, that they yielded to the invincible power of the Roman arms. The Proprætor Petilius Cerealis received their submission in the reign of Vespasian, A. D. 70.

The insular situation of Britain naturally directed the genius of the people, who lived on the sea-coast, to navigation and commerce; and, notwithstanding the faint dawn of the arts in those early ages, the enterprising spirit of the Belgæ was actively exerted, and they seem to have acquired no little degree of skill and taste in mechanism and the works of fancy. They opened a trade with foreigners; and the articles exported were, gold *, silver, iron, tin, lead, cattle, corn, and slaves †; iron-chains, ivory boxes, amber-toys, baskets ‡, and glass-vessels.

* Tacitus, the Roman historian, as a proof to his countrymen that Britain was worthy a conquest, says, that it produced gold, &c.

“ Fert Britannia aurum et argentum et alia metalla, pretium victoriae : gignit et oceanus margarita, sed subfusca et liventia.”

“ Britain produces gold, silver, and other metals, which render it worth conquering : the ocean too produces pearls, but of a brownish cast and livid.”

† “ During the reign of Edward the Confessor, Gith, the wife of Godwin, earl of Kent, accumulated an immense treasure by this barbarous traffic; and the people of Bristol were addicted to it about the middle of the eleventh century, but they declined it at the instance of Wolfstan, Bishop of Worcester.” The abolition of the African slave-trade, by the British parliament, in the year 1807, was an act of humanity and wisdom worthy of an enlightened legislature. It removed the national stigma, and will shine with distinguished lustre among the brightest records of our country. The ardour and perseverance displayed by William Wilberforce Esq., one of the representatives for the county of York, gives him a prominent rank among the noblest advocates of the cause, and will transmit his name with honour to posterity.

‡ The British baskets were esteemed for their beauty and elegance, even by the Romans.

“ Barbara

Such was the state of commerce, when the Romans settled here; and it was by those who inhabited the coast, that the communication between different nations was increased, and the various commodities and conveniences of life were transported and exchanged.

The Romans, after their establishment in Britain, encouraged agriculture, and introduced all the improvements of civilised life. They taught the natives to construct roads, to open canals, to work mines, to erect sumptuous buildings, and to extend their commerce. The arts and sciences flourished in the nation, and enlightened the people, who at length became reconciled to the laws, the language, and the manners of Rome*. The salutary regulations of a wise jurisprudence defended the property of individuals from the incursions of rapine and plunder, and they prosecuted their occupations in peaceful security. Under the benign influence of such an enlightened system, the country became a region of exquisite beauty, and the land was so much improved by culture, that the Roman garrisons in Germany and Gaul were supplied from this island with provisions; and so great indeed was the abundance, that the Emperor Julian employed eight hundred vessels in transporting corn to the continent.

The enterprising spirit of the Romans was not solely confined to the improvement of the interior country.—

“Barbara de pictis veni Bascauda Britannis,
Sed me jam mavult dicere Roma suam.”

Martial Ep.

By painted Britons wrought, a *basket* came,
Which Rome imperial might be proud to claim.

* Tacitus writes that the Britons imitated the Roman manners, language, and dress, and were partial to the toga, or gown; that they surpassed the Gauls in the mechanic arts, and erected magnificent buildings.

They circumnavigated the island, surveyed the sea-coast, and chose convenient stations for their ships, and for the establishment of maritime garrisons.

The commanders of the garrisons on this Eastern coast, were called *Comites Littoris Saxonici*, or *Counts of the Saxon Shore*. They were subordinate to the *Dux Britanniarum*, whose residence was at the Prætorian Palace at York, where the sixth legion was stationed to oppose the incursions of the Caledonians, should they have broken through the northern barrier.

The COUNTS of the SAXON SHORE were officers of considerable trust, whose stations required great activity and vigilance. They had under their command several companies of foot, and some troops of horse, to guard the coast against the invasion of the Saxons. These people, who were originally settled in Cimbrica Chersonesus, being of a restless disposition, and addicted to a life of spoil and plunder, took possession of all the western shore of that part of the continent (on the borders of the German ocean) opposite to Britain, from the northern extremity of Jutland to the south of Batavia, even to the mouth of the Rhine. They were well skilled in naval affairs, inured to the perils of the ocean, and accustomed, in the summer, to cross the sea in shoals in order to commit their piratical depredations.

The Romans, more effectually to secure the sea-coast against these ferocious invaders, constructed military roads with the view of a communication between the maritime garrisons and the grand station at York. They are generally found to terminate at some distinguished place upon the coast, possessing a convenient bay or harbour; and as one of the branches of these roads has been discovered to communicate with Scarborough, it is a strong circumstance in favour of the opinion that the Romans had a maritime station at this place,

The vestiges of some of these roads are yet to be traced, and the following description of the stations and lines of direction, extracted from Drake's *Eboracum*, may gratify the curiosity of the reader.

PTOLEMY, the ancient geographer, in his sea-chart of the German Ocean, describes the promontories, bays, and rivers on the British coast. His *Abus Æstuarium*, is agreed to be the river Humber, and his *Ocellum Promontorium*, next it to the northward, may probably have been the Spurn-head. The military way from this place to York was directed to Delgovitia, the next station, which Drake has proved, by many ingenious arguments, to be Londesburgh, and not Weighton, as Camden supposed. At this station was a conjunction of two grand roads, viz. the one from Prætorium, and the other from Lincoln.

Lindum or Lincoln has many evident tokens of having been a considerable Roman station ; and the military road is still very evident across the Heath, and may be traced to Wintringham on the river Humber. On the opposite side is a town called Burgh or Brough, on the Yorkshire coast, where the way began again, and continued to Delgovitia. Wherever the name or termination of Burgh or Chester is found in any part of our island, it will generally lead to a Roman station. Where then (says Drake) can Delgovitia be better fixed than at Londesburgh, in the neighbourhood of Weighton? It is remarkable that the road from Brough to Londesburgh Park pale, is in a continued straight line ; and that it was formerly, and is still, by some elderly people, called Humber-street ; that the stratum of the road may be traced under hedges, &c. across one of the canals in the Park. It is composed of materials very scarce in that country, and lies buried under a fine soil about fifteen inches ; and it was with great difficulty that the workmen could dig through the agger. The name is plainly derived from a Burgh or fortress on land, (the Saxon word

Lond having that signification) to distinguish it from Brough or Burgh on the water. But yet to give a stronger evidence in the case, there have been found at Londesburgh several Roman coins of the middle or less brass. A great many repositories for the dead have also been discovered in digging in and about the town, park, gardens, and even under the hall. The bones were found to lie in pure clean chalk, seven or eight bodies or more, side by side, very fresh and entire, though in some places not above twenty or twenty-two inches deep from the surface.

From Delgovitia, the next station on the road to York, mentioned in the Itinerary, is Derventio, which Drake fixes at Stainfordburgh, now called Stamford-bridge *. From Londesburgh to this ford he imagines the road must have passed to Pocklington, whence the line directs you

* This place was celebrated for the battle fought between the English, under the command of Harold, and the Norwegians commanded by Hadrada (or Harfagar) their King, assisted by Tosti Count of Northumberland, 23d September, 1066. In the heat of the battle, Harold engaged Hadrada, and with a lance or dart pierced the throat of the Norwegian king. Tosti was slain by an uncertain hand. Harold obtained a complete victory.

A certain soldier of Norway, of gigantic stature and strength, was appointed, with others, to guard the passage at Stamford-bridge. On the approach of the English, he alone stepped to the foot of the bridge, and, with his battle-axe, sustained the shock of the assailants, slew above forty of them, and defended both the passage and himself, until an English soldier went in a boat under the bridge, and through a hole thereof thrust him into the body with a lance. In commemoration of this event, the inhabitants of Stamford-bridge have been accustomed to have a *pie* made on the anniversary of the day, in form of a *boat*.

A piece of ground, on the left hand of the bridge, is still called Battle-flats; and several pieces of old swords have been found in the tillage fields.

on the north side of Barby-moor toward Stainfordburgh. On the upper part of the moor, near Barnby town, some traces of a Roman pottery were discovered, near which were scattered pieces of urns, slag, and cinders; and it is worthy of observation, that the present road to York goes through this bed of sand and cinders; but the Roman way is supposed to lie a little on the right hand of it.

The next remarkable Bay, in Ptolemy, is called GABRANTOVICORUM* *εὐλιμένης κόλπος*, *Sinus Portuosus vel Salutaris*; which must certainly be the present Bridlington-bay. A village upon its borders, now called Sureby, or Sure bay, is an exact translation of Ptolemy's Greek appellation.

From this famous Bay, the Roman ridge is very apparent for many miles, over the Wolds, directing in a straight line for York. The country people call it the Dikes†. The vestige of this road was discovered at Sledmere, by the late Sir Christopher Sykes, in levelling a high bank forming one side of the Slade (Saxon word for a hollow way) near the Mere. The workmen came upon a very distinct layer of small gravelly stones, at almost two feet six inches, from the surface, laid in a convex form, nine feet wide, and six or seven inches thick, in the direction between York and Hunmanby; but after it ascends the hill from Sledmere, it is more in the form of an entrenchment than a road, and has probably been used at different periods for both purposes.

From Sledmere, Drake traces the road on the Wolds, by Wharram-en-le-street, to Settrington-brow, whence he

* The name of *Gabrantorici*, is supposed to be derived from goats, goatherds. The Parisi, or Shepherds, inhabited the Wolds.

† The Dikes at Huggitt, on the Wolds, are ancient vestiges of great extent. A plate of them was engraved by the order of the late Lord Burlington.

supposed it proceeded to Malton, the ancient CAMULODUNUM, a remarkable station in this district.

To make this station more considerable, it will be proper to take notice of two more bays on the sea-coast convenient for landing in. These are FILEY-BAY and SCARBURGH, which, though not put down in Ptolemy's general tables of the whole Roman empire, could not have been omitted in a particular geographical account of Britain. The art of sailing in the time of the Romans was very defective, and it is not to be supposed, when they set sail, or rather rowed from the Belgic or Gaulic coast for Britain, that they could be sure of their landing-place on the other side. These two considerable bays, then, must have been occasionally made use of by them; and though no military road does seemingly lead from them to Malton; yet we are not without some testimonies to prove it. From Filey to Flotmanby, the road is vulgarly called the Street; and in some grounds, on this road, was the vestige of a fortress, most probably Roman, now called CASTLE-HILL. Hence the Street runs to Spittal, where it meets the Scarborough road. Whoever, says Drake, surveys the way from Scarborough to Seamer*, with an Antiquary's eye, will find several traces of Roman work on it; particularly, as he avers that it was very visible on both sides of the bridge, between Seamer and Spittal, which is over a rivulet that runs from the vast earrs in this place.

The quantity of large blue pebble, and the particular manner of jointing, sufficiently indicate it to be Roman. And were there no other testimony in the whole road but this, it would be a strong argument in it's favour. The

* Part of the ancient military road was discovered some few years since in Seamer-lane, about a mile from Scarborough, near the barn which belonged to the late Joseph Huntriss Esq., and is now the property of Mr. William Hesslewood.

road is evidently forced through these carrs, which were otherwise impassable, and seems to have required Roman industry and labour to perfect it. Beside, this is the direct way from Burlington-bay to Whitby, two noted Roman ports, and it is probable that there was a communication by land between them. The COMITES LITTORIS SAXONICI, or guardians of these sea-coasts against the invasions of the Saxons, could not have defended them without such a junction. And it is not unlikely that some more visible testimonies of it remain on this road, if it were diligently investigated.

What is more to the purpose to deduce our Roman way from the port of Scarborough to Spittal, (which last name comes from an hospital, and it was usual with our Christian Saxon ancestors to build such houses at the conjuncture of several roads, for the relief and entertainment of poor distressed travellers) here it may be presumed it met the Filey road, and ran with it, in a direct line for Malton; and though there be no remains NOW apparent to confirm this, yet the name of the Street* renders the conjecture probable. The Roman vicinary, or occasional roads, were not raised with such care and pains as their grand military ways; for which reason we are not to expect to meet with them at this day.

The next considerable port on the British coasts, is the DUNUS Sinus of Ptolemy, which Antiquaries have fixed near Whitby. Dunsley, now a village on the borders of this bay, bears yet some testimony of the ancient name; but what makes it more considerable is, a Roman road which leads from it, many miles over these vast moors and

* Street is derived from the Latin word *stratum*; and wherever we meet with a road called Street, or any town or village said to lie upon the Street, we may be assured that a Roman road was at or near it.

morasses toward York. This extraordinary road, at present disused, is called by the country-people Wade's Causey, concerning which they relate a ridiculous traditional story of Wade's wife, and her cow *. It is, however, worthy of observation, that this name accords with Camden's Saxon duke Wada, who, he says, lived at a castle on these coasts, and probably in the deserted Roman fortress, or station. Two stones, about seven feet high, and placed at twelve feet distance, are called Wade's Grave, as they believe that this Saxon prince was a giant. These stones are, probably, ancient sepulchral monuments.

Mr. Robert King †, late of Pickering, discovered the vestiges of the Dunus Sinus road in the fields near the village of Broughton, where eleven Roman urns were found, in making the fences of the late inclosure, and the stones of the roads are frequently ploughed up in the tillage-fields. Thence he traced it to the banks of the river Rye near Newsom-bridge; which river (he says) it has crossed. There was also another Roman road which passed westward, through the range of towns called Street-towns, viz. Appleton-le-street, Barton-le-street, &c. The

* The fabulous story is, that Wade had a cow, which his wife was obliged to milk at a great distance, on these moors; for her better convenience, he made this causeway, and she helped him by bringing great quantities of stones in her apron; but the strings breaking once with the weight, as well they might, a huge heap (about twenty cart load) is shown that dropped from her. The supposed rib of this monstrous cow is still shown to such as visit MULGRAVE CASTLE. But Mr. Charlton conceives it to be the bone of a whale; the common people, however, are still infatuated with the ancient opinion.

† Mr. King, who was employed as a surveyor, frequently traversed this part of the country on foot, and scrutinised every inch of the ground with his usual attention and accuracy.

great Roman road, continues by the towns of Barugh*, and not far from Thornton-Riseborough, to the Barrows near the little village of Cawthorn or Coldthorn, where there is a small spring. And a house in the village still retains the name of Bibo, supposed to be derived from having been a drinking-house of the soldiers from the Barrows' † camps. Hence the road proceeds to Stopebeck, which it crosses in the line of the Egton road, and then continues at a small distance from that road, to a stone-cross called MALO CROSS, which it passes at about the distance of forty yards on the west of the cross. It then runs northward to Keys-beck, which it crosses about sixty yards east of the Egton road, and pursues the northern direction, until it crosses Wheeldale-beck, at the point of junction of that beck and Keys-beck, whence it proceeds by the Hunt-house to July or Julius Park, to the ancient castle of Mulgrave, situated near Dunus Sinus or Dunsley-bay, in the neighbourhood of Whitby, where several Roman urns have been found.

“The Romans were not so well acquainted with the art of navigation, as to venture their ships into a river so inconsiderable as the Eske ‡ is at low-water. They rather chose, after the example of Cæsar, (when first he made his landing good in Britain) to bring the transports, in which were the soldiers, along-side of some beach, or into an open bay; where, after debarking the troops, the vessels

* Toward the east of the towns of Barugh, is Kirby Misperton, where are several remains of Roman work. In digging for gravel here, a great number of human bones were found, and a stone-obelisk, curiously carved with ramified tracery.

† Thus called from the artificial mounts or burial-places near them, Barrow is derived from the Saxon *birighe*, to hide or bury.

‡ The river, upon the banks of which Whitby is situated.

might ride at anchor, or in case of bad weather be hauled up on dry land. And this seems to have been their practice in DUNSLEY BAY, about two or three miles north-westward of Whitby; for there, if tradition and the general consent of Antiquaries do not deceive us, they frequently landed their soldiers, and marched them up into the country, as occasion required. And to confirm this opinion, we find Dunus Sinus, or Dunsley-bay, mentioned by Ptolemy, as a landing-place they frequently used. Moreover, there is in it's neighbourhood a certain Dale, called to this day, MARS-DALE, from a grove that seems to have been planted there, and dedicated to the Heathen God Mars. Toward it's southern extremity there are yet some remains of an altar, where probably sacrifices were offered; whence is a fine prospect of the bay. The uncommon form in which the trees have been planted, and the great pains that have been taken with two or three acres of ground, as well as the name of the Dale, are considerable arguments to corroborate what is advanced *."

The Romans, in addition to the maritime garrisons and military roads, formed camps in the most convenient situations, to prevent the enemy penetrating into the interior country. The lofty promontory at Scarborough, on which the ruins of the castle now stand, the elevated hill of Weapon-Ness† (Mount-Oliver) and that of

* Charlton's History of Whitby.

† Weapon-Ness is in a commanding situation, a little to the south-west of Scarborough, and overlooks the town. It is a compound word, *Weapon* indicating a place of defence, and *Ness*, a point of land. The modern name is Mount-Oliver, thus called, from a mistaken opinion, that Cromwell erected batteries here against the Castle, during the siege, in 1644-5. It is an indisputable historical fact, that Cromwell was never present at this siege.

Seamer-Moor* at a little distance, have opposed a strong natural barrier to any hostile invasions from the sea, and must have been formidable stations when occupied by the Roman troops. The country to the west also, has presented a grand line of defence. The hills rise with gentle ascents from the south, and fall with steep brows and sudden declivities to the north. These precipitous brows, forming a long chain westward, had but few passages practicable for armies, which were rendered difficult by the assistance of art. The line of defence seems to have commenced at Weapon-Ness, which has been intersected by a rampart; and the Tumuli on it's eastern side, which were visible previously to the inclosure, render it probable that there may at this place have been a contest. The continuation of the line again appears in the Camps on Seamer-Moor. The remains of these Camps show that the summit of the hill has been strongly fortified by military works. Their principal parts are in the form of parallelograms, or long squares, with double ditches. On the south-east part of the moor were many Tumuli, some square, some oblong, and others round, of a considerable elevation; but most of them have been ploughed up since the inclosure. In one, near the farm-house of the late William Hall, were found three small mill-stones, about eighteen or twenty inches in diameter, a piece of iron in form of a dagger, and several iron plates. In another, near the farm-house occupied at present by Mr. Cooke, adjoining the York road, were discovered many human bones.

On the ascent of Hutton-Bushel Moor, a square Camp is visible, near to which are some Tumuli. On the plain of Seamridge, near the western end of Troutsdale, there

* Seamer-Moor is about two miles west of Scarborough.

is a continuation of lines and entrenchments called Six Dikes, or Oswy's Dikes. These entrenchments consist of a great number of ramparts and ditches parallel to each other, and not above nine feet distant. They are of immense strength and great extent.

On Sawdon-Heights near Troutsdale, within the bounds of Basin-Howe farm, is a large Tumulus hollowed or sunk in the centre like a Basin, whence the etymology of the name of the farm.

On the brow of the hill named Rawcliff, on Pickering Moor, are two Roman Camps, called the Barrows' Camps, in high preservation; they are of great strength, and situated at a short distance from each other. There are also several other ancient Camps between the Barrows and the town of Pickering; some of which, it is said, were included within the allotments of Mr. Richard Simpson, at the late inclosure of the Moor; and, on levelling the land near one of them, many round stones were found, like the several parts of a column, having holes in the end, as though designed to connect the joints. They were of the rudest workmanship, without any inscription. On the west Moors of Pickering, many Camps are dispersed, and some entrenchments over the heights called Middleton-Lays, which completed the defence of this part of the country as far as Cropton.

The north side of this line is a large tract of barren moor-land, which affords no supply of forage or provision, being all covered with heath and woods, and many of the highest hills interspersed with great morasses. To the south, is the mountainous district of the Wolds.

It will appear by this account, that the country westward from Scarborough, has, even from the borders of the sea-shore, been a continued line of defence, communicating with the military road, which intersected the country from Malton to Mulgrave, near Dunsley Bay.

Many other vestiges of antiquity have also been found in the vicinity of Scarborough.

At Stainton-Dale, about seven miles to the north, several Roman urns were found in the Tumuli there, in the year 1768, when these sepulchral hills were opened for gravel and stones for the repairs of the road. The urns contained bones and ashes.

Mr. Charlton mentions likewise in his History of Whitby, the discovery of a stone with an inscription found at Ravenhill-Hall, on the sea-coast, to the north of Scarborough. As it is a singular curiosity, the following description of it, with Mr. Charlton's observations, is subjoined.

"In the year 1774, Captain Child's workmen, on digging for the foundations of Ravenhill-Hall, met with a stone, at the bottom of some ruins, on which is the following inscription :



Which inscription, I am of opinion ought to be read as follows, viz. "Justinianus, Pater Patriæ, Vindelicianus, Mauritanus, Africanus, Sarmaticus, Britannicus, Imperator excellentissimus Romanorum, quater Prætor, Maritimum Castrum effecit, ad navigantium opus*." Which may be thus englished, "Justinian, the Father of his country, the Conqueror of the Vandals, Moors, Africans, Sarmatians, and Britons, the most excellent Emperor of the Romans, four times Prætor, built this Maritime Castle for the use of navigation."

"This stone seems to have been the foundation-stone of a Fort, or Castle, built during the reign of the Emperor Justinian, for the protection of the sea-coast (here in Yorkshire) and by it's situation on a promontory, or head-land, which may be seen at a great distance, seems also to have been intended for a watch-tower, or light-house, to direct ships at sea to steer a proper course, either for that place, for Flamborough-Head, or for Whitby harbour. It has also been built on a square plat of ground, each side thereof extending about thirty yards in length; and probably continued standing there on the coast till the arrival of Hungar and Hubba, who demolished it, that it might be no impediment to them afterward on the march to the interior of Britain. Whether the model thereof might be taken from the watch-tower at Streanshalh, or that at Streanshalh was really taken from this, seems difficult now

* Mr. Charlton in his preface observes, "As to the reading in the last line of the inscription, it seems not so certain: I was formerly of opinion it denoted the intention for which this Castle was erected, and ought to be read *ad navigantium opus*; but upon a closer examination of the stone, I am inclined to think the second letter in this line is G, and that the reading ought to be A. G. *omnibus*, where the two letters stand for the name of the General who acted under Justinian, here in Britain, and by whose direction this maritime castle was built for the protection of the coast."

to determine; for notwithstanding what I have observed in another place, it is possible they might both be the work of the Romans."

"And here I cannot help animadverting on the great mistake that all our historians have fallen into, who suppose, with Gilda and Bede, that the Romans entirely quitted Britain, never more to return, about the year 426, or 427; seeing this stone and castle plainly prove that they were there above a hundred years after that period, viz. in the reign of the Emperor Justinian, who held the Empire from the year 527, till the year 566. We will indeed readily allow that, before the arrival of the Saxons, the Romans withdrew all their forces out of Britain. But no sooner did Justinian assume the reigns of government, than, by means of Belisarius, Narses, and his other victorious Generals, he extended the Roman Empire to its ancient limits, and even took in Britain, as this stone demonstrably makes it appear. Nay farther, if we allow B in the foregoing inscription, to stand for Britannicus, we must own him to have been master of the whole island, and that both the Britons and Saxons were his vassals."

"This Castle on Ravenhill seems to have been built in, or soon after, the year 534; for in that year, it is certain, Justinian was the fourth time Consul, and most probably Prætor also, since these two dignities had then for many ages been almost always united together at Rome."

The conclusion, which Mr. Charlton has drawn from his explanation of the inscription, certainly militates against the authority of the generality of historians, respecting the period when the Romans finally abandoned Britain; and how far he has succeeded in correctly decyphering the characters, must be left to the Antiquarian Society, in whose possession the stone is said now to be. It was in the hands of the late Francis Gibson Esq., F. A. S. of Whitby, previously to his death.

SECTION SECOND.

INCURSIONS OF THE SAXONS AND DANES.

THE ROMANS were in possession of Britain upward of four centuries; but such are the revolutions of the world, that these mighty conquerors, who had subdued so many nations, and grasped at universal dominion, were reduced to the humiliating condition of seeing their own Empire subverted by hordes of fierce barbarians. About the year of Christ 446, they left this island, being five hundred and one years after their first descent, and four hundred and three after their settlement in the country.

The Britons, deserted by their protectors, and enfeebled by a long subjugation, had neither the skill nor the courage to resist the incursions of the Caledonians, who broke down the wall erected by Severus, and subdued and wasted this northern part of the country, even to the banks of the Humber. In a moment of extreme despair, they invited over the Saxons, and by their assistance defeated the Caledonians; but this eventually became fatal to the independence of Britain. The Saxons, allured by the fertile plains of this country, had no desire to return to their own shores, and, having received considerable reinforcements, they bent their arms against the natives, and prosecuted their conquest with a ferocious spirit.

In the year 547, IDA, a Saxon Prince, attended with a numerous multitude of his countrymen, landed at FLAM.

BOROUGH-HEAD, and desolated all the neighbouring **SEA-COAST**. He extended his conquests to the North, and having subdued the country now called Northumberland, the Bishopric of Durham, and the south-east part of Scotland, assumed the title of King of Bernicia.

ÆLLA, another Saxon Prince, about the same time quered Lancashire, and the greatest part of Yorkshire received the appellation of King of Deira. The Tees was the boundary between these two kingdoms, Bernicia being situated on the north, and Deira on the south.

The Saxons, about the year 550, had subjugated the whole of South Britain, with the exception of Wales, which they divided into seven kingdoms, called the Heptarchy. The ancient inhabitants were most of them expelled, and obliged to take refuge in the mountains of Wales, while the few who remained at the mercy of the conquerors, were reduced to the most abject servitude. The Saxon government, laws, manners, and language, were introduced, and so perfectly established, that all memory of the previous institutions was abolished, and a new order of affairs took place.

The historian, Gildas*, has depicted the character of our ancestors, at this period, in the darkest shades. Sensuality, effeminacy, and selfishness, corrupted and enervated the people, extinguished the love of country, and all the noble energies of the mind. The fierce contentions of rival Chiefs for power and dominion, and the turbulence of faction, under the specious appearance of patriotism, burst asunder the sacred bonds of national union.— Britons armed against Britons fought with relentless

* Gildas Britannicus, surnamed The Wise, was the first of our English historians. He was born in the year 493, and died in 580.

fury, and thus became a devoted prey to the common enemy.

Upon the corruption and disunion of the Britons, the ultimate success of the Saxons was grounded; and the same causes, in the order of Divine Providence, must produce the same effects in every age of degeneracy.

The Saxons were extremely partial to the Roman foundations in Britain, to which, when they occupied them, they gave the appellation of Burgh, signifying, in the primitive and most limited sense, a tything, or a company of ten families of freemen, combined together as each others' pledges or security. But, as Castles and other fortifications were built for the defence of towns, the term Burgh then signified a fortified place. These Burghs were of royal creation, defended with walls or castles, inhabited by mechanics, tradesmen, and merchants, and enjoyed many privileges. The burgesses elected their own magistrates, and transacted public business in their general meeting, which was called a Burgmote. These privileges, and the exclusive enjoyment of markets and fairs, distinguished them from the villages, which were solely inhabited by persons employed in husbandry. After the Norman conquest, some alterations were made in them; but still the Burghs retained many of their former immunities.

*Scearburg**, the most ancient name of Scarborough, is also of Saxon origin, *Scear* signifying a rock, and *Burgh* a

* *Scearburg* signifies, according to Camden, *Burgus in præruptâ rupe*, a Burgh upon a craggy rock. According to Somner, it is *Urbs vel Arx in acutâ, vel acuminatâ rupe sita, ut apud Brabantos Scharpenberg*, i. e. *Mons acutus*; a city, walled town, or fort or castle upon a point, or situated upon a pointed rock, as among the Brabanters *Scharpenberg*, that is a sharp or pointed hill. *Scarr* also signifies *Collis petrosus et asper*, a rocky and rugged hill.

Skinner's Dictionary. Art. Scarborough.

municipal or fortified place. * Hence there is reason to conclude, from what has been premised, that it has been a Saxon town on a Roman foundation.

The Saxons, during the reign of Alfred, were much disturbed by the invasions of the Danes, who instigated by a spirit of rapine and piracy, issued from the shores of the Baltic, and frequently crossed the German ocean with numerous fleets, to commit their depredations on the *Eastern* coast of Britain. Flamborough-Head, Scarborough, and Whitby were generally the places upon the coast to which they directed their courses, being conspicuous promontories and convenient for landing. Flamborough-Head, to this day, bears testimony of a Danish encampment, and is still called Little Denmark.

Hungar and Hubba, two celebrated Danish chieftains, having collected a great many adventurers, set sail for England with a numerous fleet in the spring of the year 876, and landed in two divisions. The first division, commanded by Hubba*, debarked in Dunsley-Bay, where they erected their standard (a Raven) on an eminence or rising ground, which is supposed to have been known ever since by the name of Raven-Hill; while the other division, under Hungar, made their landing good at Peak, about seven miles to the south-eastward of Streanshalh (and thirteen to the northward of Scarborough) where, on the top of a very high cliff or hill, they erected another standard or flag, with a Raven portrayed thereon, which might be seen all the country round; which hill also is, to this day, known by the name of Raven-Hill.

These barbarians committed the most cruel excesses. They set fire to the houses, after plundering them of every

* At Appledore, is an artificial mount, with a large stone erected upon it, to the memory of Hubba, who was there slain in the year 879. It is called Hubbe-Lowe.

thing valuable, put the miserable inhabitants to the sword without distinction, sparing neither the delicacy of the sex nor the infirmities of age; and a large extent of the coast reduced to a wilderness, exhibited a melancholy scene of desolation.

The exalted genius of Alfred the Great triumphed over these cruel invaders. He not only vanquished the Danes by land, but raised a formidable navy to oppose them on the sea. A fleet of one hundred and twenty ships, formed into divisions, constantly guarded the island; and a survey of the sea-coast having been made by his command, he appointed the most convenient stations for his navy to oppose the descent of the Danes. The natural harbour of Scarborough, in the recess of a spacious bay, formed by the projection of the Castle-cliff, which must at that time have extended to a more considerable distance into the sea, would undoubtedly appear a proper station for a fleet to repel the invasions of the Danes; and it is reasonable to suppose that it would be selected on such an occasion.

Such are the arguments in favour of the opinion of an ancient origin of Scarborough; and the circumstances above recited form as connected a chain of evidence, as could perhaps reasonably be expected on a subject of so remote an inquiry.

SECTION THIRD.

ANCIENT TOWN OF SCARBOROUGH.

THE cruel desolations of the Danes, the destructive contests of the Northumbrian Princes, and the vindictive policy of William the Conqueror, who laid waste a great part of Yorkshire, and the sea-coast north of the Humber, must have reduced Scarborough to a miserable state of obscurity, as no mention appears of it in Doomsday-Book. But the following account is given of Walsgrave, in this ancient record, within the manor of which, Scarborough was included.

“ There are in Walsgrif and in the hamlet of Nordfeld 15 geldable (i. e. taxable) carucates of land which may be cultivated by 8 ploughs. Tosti held these as one manor. It is now the King's. There are within this manor 5 villans who hold two carucates. There is a wood, with pasturage, three miles in length and two miles in breadth. In the time of King Edward (the Confessor) it was valued at 46 pounds, now at 30 shillings. To this manor belongs the soke (or jurisdiction) of the following lands. *Asgozbi* (4 carucates;) *Ledbeston*; *Griestorp*; *Scagetorp*; *Eterstorp*; *Redbestorp*; *Facelac*; *Bertune*; *Depedale*; *Atune*; *Neuuetun*; *Pres-tetune*; *Hertune*; *Martune*; *Wicham*; *Rostune*; *Tornelai*; *Steintun*; *Brinnistun*; *Scallebi*; *Cloctune**. In the whole

* Several of the names of the lands in the above extract from Doomsday-book being now obsolete, it may be proper here to give the modern

there are 84 carucates of geldable land, which may be cultivated with 42 ploughs. Upon these lands there were 17 socmen, who had 46 carucates. There are now 7 socmen and 15 villans, and 14 borders, who have 7 carucates and a half. The rest of the land is waste."

Notwithstanding the omission of Scarborough in Domesday-book, we have historical proof of its existence previously to the Norman conquest. Tosti, Count of Northumberland (and brother of Harold, King of England) had, by his cruelty, excited an insurrection of the Northumbrians, on which account he was justly dispossessed by his brother. In revenge for this disgrace, Tosti engaged the assistance of Haralld Hadrada (or Harfagar) king of Norway, who embarking with his family and a multitude of warriors, sailed across the British ocean, and landed at Shetland. "Tosti joined him, and they sailed onward to SCARBOROUGH, which they plundered and burnt in the year 1066." *Turner's History of the Anglo-Saxons.*

The building of the Castle by William Earl of Albemarle, in the year 1136, is the first evidence of Scarborough having emerged from the state of obscurity occasioned by various unfortunate incidents. The grant of a Charter of Incorporation by Henry II., in the year 1181, is a convincing proof that it must then have been a place of some importance.

modern names in illustration. *Nordfeld*, Northstead or Peasholm; *Asgozbi*, Osgodby; *Ledbeston*, Lebberston; *Griestorp*, Gristhorp; *Scargetorp*, Scagglethorp; *Eterstorp*, and *Rodbestorp*, uncertain; *Facelac*, Filey; *Bertune*, Burton-dale, near Weapon-ness; *Depedale*, Deepdale, between Weapon-ness and Cayton; *Atune*, Ayton; *Ncuuctune*, *Prestetune*, *Hortune*, and *Martune*, now united in Hutton-Bushel; *Wicham*, Wykeham; *Rostune*, Ruston; *Tornelai*, Thorney-brow; *Steintun*, Stainton-dale; *Brinnistun*, Burniston; *Scallebi*, Scalby; and *Cloctune*, Cloughton.

Henry III., in the year 1252, granted a patent for making a New Port at Scardeburg; and in a charter of his, recited and confirmed by Edward III. in 1356, mention is repeatedly made of the new town in contradistinction to the old.

Many religious houses of great antiquity were also founded here: but these will be treated of more fully in other parts of the work.

The most ancient historian, who has given a regular topographical history of this kingdom, is Leland, who was librarian to Henry VIII., and in the year 1534 received a commission from the King, granting him liberty and power to enter and search the libraries of the religious houses, and all other places, wherein any records or writings relative to antiquity were deposited. The following account of the ancient town of Scarborough is extracted from his Itinerary.

“ Scardeburg Toun though it be privilegid, yet it semith to be yn Pickering Lithe, for the Castelle of Scardeburgh is countid of the jurisdiction of Pickering, and the shore from Scardeburgh to the very point of Philaw-Bridge* by the Se about a vj miles from Scardeburgh toward Bridlington is of Pickering Lith jurisdiction. Scardeburgh where it is not defendid by the Warth and the Se is waulled a little with ston, but most with ditches and walles of yerth. In the toun to entre by land be but 2 gates: Newburgh Gate, meately good, and Aldeburgh Gate, very base. The Toun, stondith hole† on a slaty clife; and shoith very fair to the Se side. Ther is but one Paroche Chirch‡, in the Town, of our Lady, joyning almost to the Castelle: it is very faire and isled on the sides, and crosse isled, and hath 3 auncient Towres for belles with Pyramides on them: whereof 2 Toures be at the west end of the

* Filey-Bridge.

† Wholly.

‡ St. Mary's.

Chirch, and one in the middle of the cross isle. There is a great Chapelle* by side by the Newborow Gate.

“ There were yn the Toun 3 howsis of Freres, Gray, Blake, and White.

“ At the South Est point of Scarburgh Toun, by the shore, is a Bulwark, now yn ruine by the Se rage, made by Richard the Third, that lay awhile at Scardeburg Castelle, and beside began to waul a pece of the Toun quadrato saxo†.

“ Ther cummith by South-Este of the Bulwark a rill of fresch water, and so goith into the Se.

“ I hard there of an old mariner, that Henry the First gave grete privilege to the Town of Scardeburg.

“ The Peere whereby socour is made for shippes is now sore decayid, and that almost yn the middle of it.”

BOUNDS OF THE ANCIENT TOWN.

THE Town of Scarborough was anciently confined within narrow limits, and might probably at first have consisted of the habitations of fishermen, which for the convenience of the fishery would be situated near the sea-shore. The building of the Castle, and subsequently of the Churches, would consequently invite many artisans and labourers; and the protection of a strong military garrison would naturally lead to an increased population. As it advanced in respectability and opulence, the Town gradually ascended the hill to the north and west.

Some of the foundations of the ancient walls are yet remaining, and the line of their direction may be traced so as to ascertain the boundaries with sufficient accuracy;

* St. Thomas.

† Squared stone.

and it is evident that the Old Town has not extended beyond the situation of the present Market

The town appears to have been defended (toward the land), and on the south-east (toward the sea) by strong walls; on the north by a deep mound of earth, while the Castle-cliff forms on the east totally inaccessible.

The houses in Awborough or Auldborough Cross-Street, have some of them been built on the foundations of the western wall, which pursued an easterly direction from Awborough-gate, until it terminated at the cliff, now called Bland's cliff, to the south of the Market-cross. Thus the town has been bounded and defended on the west.

The wall, which protected the town on the east toward the sea, joined the southern extremity of the western wall, and pursuing an eastern direction along the south side of the street, now called Merchant's Row, and terminated at the foot of the Castle-cliff.

On the north side, the vestige of the ancient wall is still visible, and may be traced from Awborough-gate in an eastern direction through a little field to the foot of the cliff, which has been a part of the ancient mound of earth on this bank, which stretches to the north cliff,

* Until the year 1722, the only road for carriages from the sea-shore was through Merchant's Row and the Cliff, where those of the nobility also passed. About that time Bland, a merchant in the town, undertook (as his agreement with the Corporation, dated 2d March, 1722, recites) "To cut a road to the sea, at the cost of a horse-way quite down the cliff to the sands, and to build a wall facing the sea, and the Corporation engaged to do so on this account." This communication with the sea was obtained in such a manner as to accommodate carriages also, and still retains, the name of Bland's Cliff.

demarcation on this part, and it is presumed it must afterward have pursued an eastern direction to the foot of the Castle-hill, through Charnel-garth, which has been an ancient burial-ground; but, as the land has considerably wasted away in that part, this line cannot now be traced.

Such were the boundaries and defence of the Old Town; and the addition of Newborough or the New Town, must have been made either in the reign of Henry III., or previously to that time, the New Town being contradistinguished from the Old, in the charter of that monarch, recited and confirmed by Edward III., as before observed.

There is a traditionary report that the old Market-place was situated to the north, behind the covered Rope-walk*, near St. Mary's Church; and the great blue stone which is still to be seen in the fence-wall there, is said to have continued for many ages, and to have been the place where public bargains were ratified and discharged; it being the custom in those days to pay the money for goods bought in the market, upon a stone or at the cross†, in the presence of witnesses.

The northern extremity of Toller-gate has communicated with this Market-place, and it may have derived its appellation from being the place appointed to collect the tolls.

* This is confirmed by an ancient deed, in the possession of the executors of the late Mr. John Parkin, which states that one of the fields now adjoining the Rope-walk, then butted upon the Market-street on the North.

† The Market was kept upon the *Sands* in the reign of Edward VI. It has also been held in other parts of the town; the remains of a very ancient Market-cross are still visible at the Low Conduit; and public proclamations continue to be read there, and at the Sand-gate.

THE CASTLE.

THIS noble Castle, whose venerable walls defend the summit of a lofty precipice, was built in the reign of King Stephen, about the year 1136, by WILLIAM LE GROS Earl of Albemarle and Holderness, a nobleman of Norman extraction who, having extensive demesnes in this part of Yorkshire and in Holderness, obtained permission of the King to build a castle upon the sea-coast.

Ancient historians have been liberal in their praises of this Castle. William of Newburg, a Monkish historian, who wrote about the year 1190, has given the following description of it :

“A rock of wonderful height and bigness, and inaccessible by reason of steep crags almost on every side, stands into the sea, which quite surrounds it, but in one place, where a narrow slip of land gives access to it on the west. It has on the top, a pleasant plain, grassy and spacious, of about sixty acres * or upward, and a little well of fresh water springing from a rock in it. In the very entry, which puts one to some pains to get up, stands a stately tower ; and beneath the entry, the city begins, spreading it's two sides South and North, and carrying it's front westward, where it is fortified with a wall : but on the east is fenced by that rock, where the Castle stands ; and, lastly, on both sides by the sea. William surnamed le Grosse, Earl of Albemarle and Holderness, observing this place to be fitly situated for building a Castle on, increased the natural strength of it by a very costly work, having inclosed all

* The present area of the Castle-yard is no more than 19 acres, 5 perches. The rock on which the Castle is built has wasted away, during the course of ages ; but there may probably be some mistake in Newburg's account respecting the quantity of land, as the ancient accounts of acres are very incorrect.

the plain upon the rock with a wall, and built a Tower in the entrance. But this being decayed and fallen by the weight of too much age, King Henry II., commanded a great and brave Castle to be built upon the same spot. For he had now reduced the Nobility of England, who during the loose reign of King Stephen had impaired the revenues of the crown; but especially this William of Albemarle, who lorded it over all these parts, and kept this place as his own *."

Leland gives the following account:

"At the est ende of the toun, on the one poynt of the bosom of the Se, where the Harborow for shippes is, stondith an exceeding goodly larg and stronge Castelle on a stepe rok, having but one way by the stepe slaty crag to cum to it. And or ever a man can entre *aream Castelli* there be 2 toures, and betwixt eche of them a Draw-Bridg, having stepe roks on eche side of them. In the first court is the Arx and 3 toures on a row, and then yoinith a waul to them, as an arme down from the first courte to the point of the Se cliff, conteining in it vj toures whereof the second is square, and full of longging (lodgings) and is cauld the Queen's Toure or Lodging.

"Without the first Area is a great Grene, conteyning (to reken down to the very shore) sixteen acres, and yn it is a Chapelle, and beside olde waulles of houses of office that stood there. But of all the Castelle the Arx is the eldest and strongest part. The entery of the Castele betwixt the Draw-Bridges is such, that with costes the Se might cum round about the Castellet†, the which standith as a little foreland or poynt betwixt 2 Bayes."

* See Gibson's *Camden's Britannia*, Art. *Scarborough*.

† It seems impracticable to insulate the Castle in this manner, as the fosse or ditch is such a considerable height above the level of the sea; at least, it would be an undertaking of immense labour and difficulty.

The following observation relative to the Castle occurs in *Camden's Britannia* :

"Yet it is worth remarking that those of Holland and Zealand carry on a very plentiful and gainful trade of fishing in the Sea here for herrings, whereas, by an old constitution, they used to get a licence first for it from this Castle. For the English always granted leave for fishing; reserving the honour to themselves, but out of a lazy temper resigning the gain to others."

The lofty promontory at Scarborough, on which the ruins of the ancient Castle are situated, is bounded on three sides by the German ocean, and elevated more than three hundred feet above the level of the sea, presenting to the north, the east, and the south, a vast sweep of craggy perpendicular rocks, totally inaccessible. The tremendous appearance from it's aspiring summit perfectly assimilates with the description of Dover-cliff, by the inimitable pen of Shakspeare*.

It's western aspect is bold and majestic. A high, steep, and rocky slope, thinly covered with verdure, commands the town and the bay by it's superior elevation.

The first approach to the Castle is by the gateway on the summit of a narrow isthmus, on the western side, above the town. Within this gate, the north and south walls of

* ————— "How fearful,
And dizzy 'tis to cast one's eye so low!
The crows and choughs, that wing the midway air,
Show scarce so gross as beetles.—
The fishermen, who walk upon the beach,
Appear like mice; and yon tall anchoring bark
Diminish'd to her skiff, her skiff a buoy
Almost too small for sight—The murmuring surge,
That on th' unnumber'd pebbles idly chafes,
Can scarce be heard so high."—————

the Castle form an angular projection *. This outwork or corps de garde, which is without the ditch, with which it communicates by a draw-bridge, forms the entrance of the Castle, and is, what was anciently called the Barbican.

The draw-bridge is at a small distance within the gate, and under it is a deep and perpendicular fosse. This fosse continues southward, along the foot of the western declivity of the Castle-hill, the whole length of the line of the wall.

Within the draw-bridge, on the right, is a part of the wall of the Ballium, to which there is a little acclivity; and here rises a stately tower †, majestic even in ruin. This tower, which has been the Keep, is a very lofty, square Norman building, ninety-seven feet high, and has formerly had an embattled parapet ‡. The walls are about twelve feet thick, cased with squared stones; and the mortar having been mixed according to the custom of the ancients in a fluid state, has received a consistency by age, that renders it more impenetrable and durable than even the stone of the building. There appear to have been three stories or very lofty rooms, one over another, each room between twenty and thirty feet high, and ten yards square within the walls, with recesses. The remains of a very large fire-place are visible in the lower

* At the western point of this projection, without the walls, is an outwork on an eminence, which was a battery at the siege of the Castle in 1644, mounting seven guns, and was called Bushel's Battery, from Captain Bushel, an officer of the garrison.

† This is the Arx mentioned by Leland, who also writes that there were two other towers which defended the approach to this, and between each of them a draw-bridge.

‡ In it's original state, it cannot have been less than 120 feet in height.

apartment. The subterraneous room or dungeon is nearly filled up with stones and earth. The different stories have been vaulted, and divided by strong arches; and private passages are visible in some of the intervals of the casing of the walls. The windows have semicircular arches, supported by round pillars, and are larger than usual in such buildings, being six feet deep and three feet broad.

The area of the Ballium, where the tower is situated, contains more than half an acre of ground. It is separated from the internal part of the Castle-yard by a ditch and a mound, surmounted with a wall. Near to the western wall, on ploughing out this ground, in the year 1783, a pavement of neat square bricks and a fire-place of grit-stone were discovered. Here was also a deep well; but whence it was supplied with water, cannot, at present, be ascertained. In the Ballium were most of the habitable buildings belonging to the Castle; and adjoining it were the towers mentioned by Leland, containing the Queen's lodging, &c. The embattled wall, which has defended and adorned the summit of the hill on the western side, continues hence to the southern extremity of the Castle-yard. It is flanked with numerous semicircular turrets, with chinks or openings, whence they discharged their arrows and other missiles. These are hastening to decay, and exhibit a scene of venerable ruin.

The Gate-way, placed between two towers, has evidently been machicolated*: the approach to it, by the narrow isthmus, was also flanked with numerous turrets,

* Machicolations over gates are small projections supported by brackets, having open intervals at the bottom, through which melted lead and stones were thrown on the heads of the assailants; and likewise large weights were fastened to ropes or chains, by which, after they had taken effect, they were retracted by the besieged.

and the entrance triply defended with draw-bridges and towers, particularly by the formidable Arx, which seems, in early ages, to have been impregnable.

The possession of this important fortress must have added much to the power and influence of William Le Gros, Earl of Albemarle, who having thus attained the zenith of his glory, ruled in these parts with princely authority, and was in high favour with Stephen, his sovereign. But on the accession of Henry II., he experienced a severe humiliation. This King, in order to reduce the exorbitant power of the nobles, commanded all the Castles erected in the preceding reign to be demolished, and came into the north to see his orders carried into execution; but Scarborough-Castle, from its formidable situation, appeared so great a defence to the sea-coast, that he not only preserved it from destruction, but improved it in strength and magnificence.

The Earl of Albemarle resented the loss of a Castle, which, at an immense expense, he had rendered almost impregnable. To revenge the injury, he fortified himself in Bitham-Castle, in Lincolnshire, and kept all the neighbouring country in subjection. He was summoned to appear before the Court; but instead of proceeding to London, he took the road for Northampton, and seized upon Fotheringay-Castle, and leaving a strong garrison in it, returned and took refuge in Bitham. But, hearing of the march of the king's army, he withdrew to the north, and found means, through the intercession of the Archbishop of York *, to obtain pardon. He was, however, so much affected with this sudden reverse of fortune, that he retired from the scenes of public life to a sequestered retreat at Thornton in Lincolnshire, where he died in the

* Archbishop Roger of Bishopsbridge.

year 1179, (25th Henry II.) and was buried in the Abbey at that place, which he had founded and liberally endowed.

This illustrious Nobleman was grandson of Odo * de Campania, who married Adeliza, the daughter of William the Conqueror, whence it appears that he was of the blood-royal of England.

To Odo, succeeded Stephen, Earl of Albemarle and Holderness. And William his son, surnamed Le Gros (the fat) inherited his titles and estates. He married (in the reign of Henry I.) Cecilia, one of the daughters of William, the son of Malcolm, King of Scotland, and brother to King David.

WILLIAM LE GROS, in early life, was distinguished for his military accomplishments. He is described as "*juvenis strenuissimus ; in armis multum exercitatus* †."

He had the honour of the chief command of the English army, which engaged and defeated that of David, King of Scotland, upon Cuton-Moor ‡, near Northallerton, anno 1138. This battle was called The STANDARD, from a car-

* The Conqueror, at the intercession of the Archbishop of Roan, gave Odo the seigniorship of Holderness, and he was also endowed with the city of Albemarle, upon condition, that in every expedition in which the Archbishop attended in person, he should be the standard-bearer with twelve Knights.

Odo, when he came to settle in Holderness, found it a barren country, bearing nothing but oats; he therefore requested the King to give him some lands that would produce wheat, to which he consented, and granted him the Lordship of Bytham in Lincolnshire. The English history says, this grant was made to Stephen (son to Odo) to feed his son William, then an infant, with wheaten bread.

† A most vigorous young man, of great experience in arms.

‡ The place where the battle was fought, is called Standard-Hill, to this day.

riage upon wheels of a singular construction, in which was erected a mast, surmounted by a silver cross, and under that were suspended three banners, dedicated to St. Peter, St. John of Beverley, and St. Wilfred of Ripon. This was a signal displayed only upon the most extraordinary occasions, when the very kingdom itself was in danger, and so great confidence had the English in this Standard, that, fighting under it, they thought themselves invincible.

The following account is given of this remarkable battle.

“David, King of Scotland, passed the Tyne with twenty-six thousand men, and was advancing toward Yorkshire, proposing to subdue and desolate the whole north of England. Stephen, having full employment for his forces in the southern parts of the kingdom, committed the defence of the north to the northern barons, who were assembled at York to consult on the best means of obviating the danger. The Archbishop of York, though very old and infirm, displayed on the occasion a most heroic fortitude. By his speeches and example he excited the most enthusiastic zeal in the cause, and agreeably to the religious custom of those times, enjoined a fast of three days; at the end of which, after hearing their private confessions, he gave them a public absolution and his episcopal benediction. He had a strong inclination to accompany them to the field of battle; but upon account of his great age and infirmities, they prevailed upon him to stay at home and offer up his prayers for their success: however he sent all his vassals with them, together with his Archdeacon and one of his suffragans, Ralph, Bishop of the Orkneys; for at that time these islands were not subject to Scotland. Thus prepared, and assisted by a body of cavalry sent by Stephen, the army of the Barons, consisting of many Knights and Gentlemen, with about eight thousand of their vassals, marched to meet the enemy, who had now passed the Tees, and with the most horrid bar-

barities were ravaging the borders of Yorkshire. The forces of the Barons were commanded by WILLIAM LE GROS, founder of Scarborough-Castle, who led them to Cnton-Moor, where they arrived at the break of day, on the 22d August, 1138. Being secured on their flanks by morasses and entrenchments, they disposed their foot in close compact order round their standard. The cavalry were ordered to serve on foot, except some few, who were posted in the rear to guard the horses of those who were dismounted, which were removed to some distance behind the army, that they might not be affrighted with the shouts of the enemy. In the foremost ranks of the English army were all the bravest of the Barons and Knights, intermingled with the heavy armed soldiers, and under their protection were placed a great number of archers and pikemen. By the time they were completely formed, the Scottish army appeared in sight, and was disposed for the attack in three lines. The first consisted chiefly of Galwegians, the most ferocious and daring, but the worst armed and worst disciplined corps in the field. The second line was commanded by the gallant young Prince of Scotland, and the third by King David himself.

“As soon as the vanguard of the Scots began to advance, Ralph, Bishop of the Orkneys, exhorted the English to fight valiantly; then calling upon GOD to assist them, he first gave them a general absolution, and then his blessing. The Galwegians came on with terrible shouts or rather yells, and charged with such fury as compelled the English pikemen in the first ranks to give ground; but they were repulsed by the men at arms. The Galwegian spears being long and slender, and of little use against helmets and breast-plates of iron, they threw them away, and boldly maintained the fight with swords. In the conflict, however, another disadvantage attended them; their targets covered with hides, were no defence against

the English archers, whose first ranks, intermixed with the men at arms, levelled their arrows so well at the breasts and faces of the enemy, while the rear ranks sent their rovers into the air with such a well-directed range, that they incessantly fell in mortal showers upon the Galwegians, and together made so dreadful a carnage, that the fields were soon covered with the dead and dying. The flanks gave way and began to quit their posts. The Prince of Scotland seeing this, advanced to their succour at the head of his cavalry, and made so fierce an attack upon the English, that, in one part, he broke through them, then attacked the English cavalry in the rear, drove them before him, and rashly went in pursuit of them. The terror and confusion in the English army was at this period so great, that some of them were beginning to quit the ground; but an old soldier having cut off the head of one of the enemy, fixed it upon his spear, and called out, "THE HEAD OF THE SCOTTISH KING." An object so interesting instantly stopped the flight. The English, closing their ranks with redoubled alacrity, charged the remaining Galwegians, who could no longer sustain the English arrows, nor the swords of the Knights. Their two chiefs being slain, they fled out of the field. The victorious English then attacked the third division of the Scots, who dismayed by the destruction of their first, and the total disappearance of their second line, hardly stood the first onset. David himself refused to flee, and it was with extreme difficulty that the Knights of his guard forced him away from captivity or death. Thus the King returned to Carlisle in great anxiety for the loss of the battle, and the fate of his son, who did not arrive there till the third day after his father, with part of his cavalry, the rest of the division having been dispersed or destroyed. The Scottish infantry left upwards of ten thousand dead upon the field, and many were

slaughtered in the flight by the soldiers who pursued, and the enraged country people. Many Knights were made prisoners, many banners and most of the Scottish baggage taken. The English lost only one gentleman of distinction, and but a small number of soldiers."

The government of Scarborough-Castle, after the dis-possession of William Le Gros, was esteemed an office of such distinction, that the honour of the appointment was solicited by the first nobility.

Roger*, the celebrated Archbishop of York, was appointed governor in the year 1174, 20th Henry II. He was the firm friend and adherent of Henry, in his memorable contest with Thomas à Becket. This was a violent struggle between the throne and the hierarchy; but the King boldly resisted the clerical usurpations, and rescued the regal authority and the legislature from being indignantly trampled under the foot of pontifical arrogance.

It may appear strange to some, that one of the first dignitaries of the Church should have been invested with the office of governor of the Castle; but it was not uncommon in those days for the episcopal order to engage both in civil and military affairs; and Bishops sometimes had the command of armies.

The Archbishop of York continued in the government of Scarborough-Castle until his death, A. D. 1181; and was succeeded by Hugh Bardolph, a younger son of Lord Bardolph. This young nobleman was in so great estimation with Richard I. that he was appointed one of the

* A contention arose in his time, between the Sees of York and Canterbury, respecting the supremacy, which was not finally determined until the year 1534, when Pope Innocent the Sixth, desirous to gratify both parties, invented the nice distinction of Primate of England, which was given to the Archbishop of York, and that of Primate of All England to the Archbishop of Canterbury.

four commissioners to assist the Bishops of Ely and Durham * in the exercise of the government of the realm, during the King's absence on a Crusade to the Holy Land.

The infatuation of the human mind, under the influence of superstition, is astonishing, Richard I. was accompanied by the flower of the English Nobility. The whole of Christendom was agitated with a spirit of enthusiasm. Princes, Prelates, Nobles, and even Ladies of the first distinction, embarked to share in the glory of the Holy War; and the frenzy did not terminate, until more than two millions perished in the different Crusades.

Richard, on account of his personal courage, surnamed Cœur de Lion, obtained distinguished honour in the fields of Palestine, particularly at the memorable siege of Acre †, which, after a long and obstinate defence, by the Saracens, surrendered to the Christians, 12th of July, 1192. But while he was gathering laurels in a foreign land, the unwelcome tidings of the dissensions which prevailed in his own country, hastened his return: and, on his arrival in England, he degraded Bardolph for various misdemeanors, and dispossessed him of the government of Scarborough-Castle.

* William Longchamp was consecrated Bishop of Ely, 31st of December, 1189; and deceased at Poitiers in France, 31st of January, 1197.

Hugh Pudsey was consecrated Bishop of Durham, 20th of December, 1153; and died 3d of March, 1194.

† It is a singular occurrence that Acre, in the present times, should have been a theatre for the display of British valour. The gallant Sir Sidney Smith, in his late noble defence of this place, emulating the heroic deeds of Richard I., has rendered his own name illustrious, and added to his Country's renown. The addition of D'Acre to the name of Smith would have been appropriate.

A. D. 1215. The memorable compact made between King John and his subjects at this period, forms an illustrious æra in the annals of Britain. A conference between the King and his Barons was appointed to be holden on the 15th June, at Runnemedes, between Windsor and Staines. The two parties had separate camps, and the plains of Runnemedes were covered with a vast assemblage on this solemn occasion. After a debate of a few days, the King, on the 19th June, established the constitutional rights of the subjects, by the two celebrated charters, **MAGNA CHARTA**, and **CHARTA DE FORESTA**. The Great Charter, in particular, either granted or secured very important privileges to every order of men in the kingdom, to the Clergy, the Barons, and to the People. The government of Scarborough-Castle was then esteemed of so much importance, that the governor was obliged to bind himself by an oath, to conform to the directions of the select noblemen who were appointed guardians of the privileges. And it was agreed, that such only should be placed as governors in this fortress, who were judged to be most faithful to the Barons and the realm.

Brian Fitz-Alan of Bedale, Sheriff of Yorkshire, (20th of Henry III.) was made governor of this Castle. And William de Dacre of the North* (32d of the same reign) was appointed to both these offices.

* The well-known name of D'Acre is derived from the exploits of one of their ancestors at the siege of Acre, under Richard Cœur de Lion. The first family, called Lord D'Acres of the south, held the castle of the same name, and are ancestors to the present Lord D'Acre. The other family, descended from the same stock, were called Lord D'Acres of the north, and were barons of Gilsland and Graystock. A chieftain of the latter branch was Warden of the West Marches, during the reign of Edward VI.

John de Vesci (in the reign of Edward I.) having returned from a Pilgrimage to the Holy Land, succeeded to the government of this Castle, which he retained to his death. And Isabel de Beaumont, his second wife, who survived him, being a kinswoman of Queen Eleanor, had the custody of it committed to her, and continued it during her life.

William de Vesci, the brother and heir of John, succeeded Isabel de Beaumont. And Thomas de Oughtred, in the same reign, having distinguished himself in the Scottish wars, was rewarded by the King, for his services, in being appointed the governor.

Edward I., one of the most distinguished Sovereigns that ever swayed the British sceptre, resided some time at Scarborough-Castle, with a large and noble retinue—
 “And a difference having arisen between the Dean and Chapter of York, an inquest was taken by twenty-five Knights, who were charged to inquire about the articles exhibited on this occasion; and the verdict was given up at Scarthebourg before the King and Council*.”

A. D. 1312. Piers de Gaveston, a Gascon Knight, the favourite of Edward II., having by his unbounded insolence and rapacity excited the resentment of the English Barons, they formed a powerful conspiracy against him. Thomas Earl of Lancaster, cousin-german to the King, and first Prince of the Blood, was the chief of the party who had confederated and bound themselves by an oath to expel Gaveston. The Earl of Lancaster suddenly raised an army and marched to York, where he found the King already removed with his favourite to Newcastle. He hastened thither in pursuit of them, and Edward had just time to escape to Tynemouth, where he embarked and sailed

* Drake's Eboracum.

with Gaveston to Scarborough, and appointed him the governor of the Castle, which was then esteemed one of the strongest fortresses in the kingdom. The Earl of Pembroke was sent by the confederate Nobles with a considerable force to besiege the Castle. Gaveston with great bravery repulsed several assaults; but all communication with the king being intercepted, and the provisions of the garrison exhausted, he was compelled, after a gallant defence, to capitulate, and surrender himself prisoner to his enemies. The conditions which he had stipulated with Pembroke were totally disregarded; and he was conducted to Dedington Castle near Banbury, where he was seized by the Earl of Warwick, and beheaded on Blacklow-hill (now Gaversley Heath) 20th June, A. D. 1312*.

Gaveston was the youthful companion of Edward, educated and brought up with him in the court of his father, and thus gained an ascendancy over the mind of the young prince, which was matured by age, and increased to an unbounded degree after he ascended the throne. The noble Gascon was a goodly personage, of a haughty and undaunted spirit, brave and hardy in arms, as he showed himself in the tournament which he held at Wallingford, where he challenged, and foiled the flower of the English nobility, which more inflamed their malice toward him. In Ireland, where he was Lieutenant during the short time of his banishment, he made a journey into the mountains of Dublin, brake and subdued the rebels there, built Newcastle in the Kernes country, repaired Castle-Kevin, and

* The Earl of Lancaster, it is said, viewed the severed head of Gaveston, with brutal joy; but such is the instability of human affairs, that after the lapse of a few years, he suffered a similar fate, having been beheaded on a hill near Pontefract, 11th April, 1321, on account of his having excited an insurrection against the king.

afterward passed up into Munster and Thomond, performing every where great service with much valour and worthiness. He seems to have been a courtier of a lofty demeanour, who could neither disguise his sentiments, nor stoop to temporize with his enemies. Presuming too much upon the favour and protection of the King, his arrogance became intolerable.

“ His body was entombed in the burial-place among the Friars—preachers at Oxford. About two years after his interment, Edward III. caused his body to be transferred with great pomp from Oxford to the Friary of King’s-Langley, in the diocese of London. The King, the Archbishop of Canterbury, four Bishops, many Abbots, and principal Churchmen honoured the exequies, but few of the nobility were present.”

See Weever’s Funeral Monuments.

Edward II., in the 5th year of his reign, seized the Castle and Town of Scarborough into his own hands*. And in the 14th of Edward III., an inquisition was taken of the amount of the annual value of their rents, of which the following are particulars, viz. 15 acres of meadow within the Castle, valued at 60s. per annum.—The herbage without the walls, 10s.—The fishery (or taking of fish) belonging to the Castle, 6s. 4d.—The drying of nets within the Castle, communibus annis, 13s. 4d.—Rent of assize in the town called Gablage, 16 l. 17s. 11d.—Other rents of assize, 10 l. 7s. 6d. which it is stated would have been higher, but that several houses specified in the writ had been dilapidated—rents paid by the Cistercian Monks, 4s.—rents of assize at Walsgrave, 7 l. 5s. 9½d.—60 acres of land which Henry III. recovered in an action against certain burgesses of Scarborough, valued at 60s. per ann.—

* Clause Roll. 5 Ed. III.

The tolls of the Borough, valued at 27 l.—Four water-mills and one wind-mill, valued at 16 l. per ann.—The drying of nets in the fields at Scarborough, valued at 100s. per ann.—Three tenements belonging to the Crown, valued at 10s. 8d.—Profits of Court, 100s. per ann.—The whole value, 100 l. 4s. 10½d.*

“ In the unsuccessful war which Edward the Second carried on against Robert de Brus, King of Scotland, the counties of Northumberland, Durham, and Yorkshire, were ravaged by the latter: and, in the year 1318, Douglas, the Scottish general, burned the towns of Northallerton and Boroughbridge, and imposed a contribution upon the inhabitants of Ripon. Then he reduced Scarborough and Skipton to ashes, and, together with much plunder, carried a great number of prisoners into Scotland †.”

The formidable situation of the Castle seems to have preserved it from the fury of those invaders, as there is no account in history of its having suffered on this occasion.

In the patent, 14th Edward II. ‡ is a grant that the services rendered gratuitously by the men of Scarborough in watching and fortifying the Castle, shall not be construed into a precedent to their disadvantage.

It also appears by a record among the *Brevia Regum Ebor.* § that, previously to the 16th of Edward III. the following persons had been constables (or governors) of Scarborough-Castle.

John Sampson (in his time the dilapidations amounted to 100 l.)—Ralph Fitzwilliam—John de Mowbray, in whose time the great hall and other parts of the Castle became so ruinous that they fell down; the dilapidations were esti-

* *Brevia Regum Ebor.* pt. 1. No. 43.

† *Smollett's History of England.*

‡ Pt. 2. m. 5.

§ Pt. 1. No. 18.

inated at 200l.—Talliferus de Tyke, and John de Rolleston—Giles de Bello Campo (or Beauchamp)—Henry de Percy and Eleanor, his mother—Robert de Sapy—William Ward, and Robert Wawayne—Robert Wawayne, and Alex. de Bergh—Roger de Sommervill.

In the 16th of Edward III., Henry de Percy was governor, at a salary of 40 marks per annum.—The whole expense of putting the Castle into repair was then estimated at 2000l.; the principal dilapidations were in the Barbican and the walls.

A. D. 1377, 1st of Richard II.—A daring Scottish freebooter of the name of Mercer, having been taken by some northern ships, was committed prisoner, by the Earl of Northumberland, to Scarborough-Castle. His son, in revenge for his father's imprisonment, formed a desperate enterprise, and entering the harbour of Scarborough with some Scottish, French, and Spanish ships, carried away several merchant-vessels which were lying in that port. Encouraged by this success, he for a long time cruised in those seas, and took considerable prizes. The damage which the merchants sustained by Mercer's depredations, occasioned great complaints against the government. ALDERMAN PHILPOT, an opulent Citizen of London, of a noble and patriotic spirit, resenting so great a national indignity, equipped a fleet of armed ships at his own expense, on board of which he embarked one thousand men, and sailed in pursuit of the Scottish pirate. He had the good fortune to encounter Mercer's fleet, and obtained a glorious victory. All the vessels taken from Scarborough were recovered, and fifteen Spanish ships laden with rich merchandise were captured, together with Mercer and the whole of his navy. The gallant Alderman returned with his prizes in triumph to London. This action, which gained him the general applause of the people, displeased the government, who looked upon it of dangerous consequence to

suffer a private man engaging in such an important affair, without their permission; but he gave such good reasons, and in so modest a manner, in justification of his enterprise, that he was honourably acquitted, and ever after lived in great esteem and reputation. Previously to this affair, during the King's minority, the Parliament having granted a subsidy for maintaining the war, this clause was added—"That the money should be deposited in the hands of Philpot and Walworth, two noted aldermen of London, who were enjoined to see that this was no otherwise employed than in repelling the French, and Castilians, in league against England."—Alderman Philpot was elected Mayor of London, in the second year of the reign of Richard II., and was knighted in the field by the King, in 1382, together with Sir William Walworth, then Mayor, and four aldermen, his brethren, for the good service which they performed against Wat Tyler and his accomplices, rebels of Kent; and to do the City itself honour, the King granted that there should be a dagger added to the arms of the city, as, until this time, it bore only the cross without the dagger. SIR JOHN PHILPOT also maintained a thousand soldiers at his own charge, for the defence of the kingdom against the French, who sorely infested the southern coasts. "In the church of Sibbertswood, in the diocese of Canterbury, are several ancient monuments, but now without inscriptions, erected to the memory of the PHILPOTS, the family having resided a long time at Upton-Court, within this parish; of which name and family was that renowned Lord Mayor of London, Sir John Philpot."

Weever's Monuments.

John de St. Quintin was made governor of the Castle, for life, in the 6th of Richard II. with the annual salary of 40 marks.

It appears by a record in the British Museum, that the Castle and Town of Scarborough, with the port and haven,

and the manor of Walsgrave, were granted to Richard, Duke of Gloucester, and Anne his wife, and her heirs, in exchange for the manor of Bushey; and that in 1473 (12 Edward IV.) an act of Parliament passed, by which it was provided, that if the said grant were ever annulled, they should have possession again of the said manor of Bushey*.

The Duke of Gloucester (afterward Richard III.) obtained the regal dignity by treachery, and established it in blood. After his coronation in London, June, 1483, he proceeded to York for the purpose of a second inauguration, and of ingratiating himself with his subjects in the North. He also visited Scarborough, with Anne his Queen, and resided some time in the Castle. The Queen's apartments were in the tower, called by Leland, the Queen's Toure or Lodgings. Richard was very liberal to Scarborough, not only adding to the security of the town, by a wall and bulwark, but also granting a Charter with more extensive privileges than those of his predecessors.

Sir Thomas Lumley, Knight, was appointed to the office of Governor of Scarborough-Castle, 23d of Henry VI. He married a natural daughter of Edward IV., and was summoned to Parliament from the tenth of this King's reign to the tenth of Henry VII.

In the year 1536, 27th of Henry VIII., the internal peace of the nation was disturbed by various insurrections, on account of the suppression of religious houses. Forty thousand men, assembled in Yorkshire, were furnished with armour, artillery, and all the implements of war. Priests, in sacerdotal vestments, bearing crucifixes, preceded this tumultuary army, and they stiled their insurrection the Holy and Blessed Pilgrimage. Their banners were painted

* Cotton MS. Julius B. xii. fol. 212.

with devices representing Christ hanging on the Cross on one side, and on the other a chalice containing a painted cake. The soldiers had crucifixes in their hats, and the sleeves of their coats were embroidered with the similitude of the five wounds of our Saviour, and in the midst thereof was inscribed the name of Jesus. Animated with all the enthusiasm of religious zeal, and inspired with confidence by the increase of numbers, they persecuted the lords and gentlemen, not suffering them to remain neutral; but forced them either to abandon their homes, or to join their army, and also to swear that they would be true to the cause of the Pilgrimage of Grace. Sir Robert Aske* of Aughton, a man of abilities and an enterprising spirit, and an avowed enemy to the reformation, was their chief commander, with one Rudstone, his associate in the field. James Diamond was general of the foot, with his colleague, a poor fisherman, who called himself the Earl of Poverty. They all took an oath† that they had engaged in the Holy Pilgrim-

* "The family of the Askes continued in this county till the time of Charles I. The seat of the family was at Aske, in the parish of Easby, in Richmondshire. One Wyhomere, bearing the arms of Aske, was a kinsman to Allen, first Earl of Britain, in the reign of the Conqueror, which Allen had the earldom of Richmond given him by the said William the Conqueror, and gave to this Wyhomere the manor of Aske. He married Annabell, daughter of Sir John Neville of Hornby and Hooton, Knight; had issue, Conan, Werner, Warine, Roger, Hugh. The manor of Aske continued in this family, and a branch of it married the daughter and heiress of de la Kaye of Aughton, on the Derwent; by which marriage, they became Lords of Ellerton and Aughton, and patrons of Ellerton-Abbey, near Howden."

Boothroyd's Hist. Pontefract.

† "Ye shall not enter into this our Holy Pilgrimage of Grace for commynselth; but only for the love you doe bere Almyghte Godde his faith, and to Holy Church militant, the maintenance thereof to the preservation

age, from no other motive than love to Almighty God and the Church, the preservation of the King's person and issue, the purifying of the nobility, and the expulsion of all base-born persons and evil counsellors from the presence of the King.

A detachment of this fanatical army, under the command of Sir Robert Aske, besieged Scarborough-Castle, and expected instantly to have reduced it.—Sir Ralph Evers or Eure, descended from a family distinguished for military honour, was then governor. The garrison was inconsiderable, consisting principally of the tenants and servants of the governor, and a few volunteers who were attached to him from motives of personal esteem. They were destitute of military stores, and in such want of provisions, that they were under the necessity of sustaining themselves twenty days with bread and water; yet from the great natural strength of the Castle, and the skill and intrepidity of the gallant Ralph Evers*, the furious assailants were obliged to abandon the enterprise with confusion and disgrace.

preservation of the King's person, his issue, the purifying Nobilitie, and to expulse all villayne blode, and evil counsellors agaynst the Commynwelthe, from his Grace, and the Privie Counsel same, and that ye shall not enter into ouer said Pilgramege, for no particuler profite to youre selfe, nor to doe no displeasure to no privey person, but by counsel of the Commynwelthe, nor slee, nor murder, for no envye, but in your herts put away all feare and dreade, and take afore you the Crosse of Christe, and in your herts his faithe, the restitution of the Churche, the suppression of the Herytyks and their opynions, by all the holle contents of thys booke."

* At the battle of Ancram-Moor or Peniel-heuch, A. D. 1545, the brave Sir Ralph Evers was slain. The English army, under the command of Sir Ralph and Sir Brian Latoune was defeated. The Scottish army was commanded by Archibald Douglas, Earl of Angus, assisted by the Laird of Buccleugh and Norman Leslie.

This insurrection was suppressed, without much bloodshed, by the Earl of Shrewsbury and other Generals of the King, and the deluded multitude dispersed peaceably to their own habitations. But the flames of civil discord were not entirely extinguished, as they broke out again in the year 1537, in the north and east of Yorkshire; in which most of the persons, who had been principal actors in the former commotions, were concerned.—Sir Francis Bigott displayed his banners in this vicinity, and having collected a great multitude from Settrington and Pickering Lyth, he sent an imperious mandate* to the Bailiffs of Scarborough.

They also attempted to make themselves masters of the town of Hull; and, agreeably to this intention, pushed forward with all expedition, in hopes of surprising it; but Sir Ralph Ellerker and Sir John Constable, Knights, who resided in the neighbourhood, having received intelligence of their plan, with such forces as they could collect on a sudden, threw themselves into the town, shut the gates,

* Wellbelouyd, we, Francis Bigott, Knyghte, and John Hallom, Yeoman, in the name of all the communes commande and charge you, that ye assemble yourselves mediately upon recepete hereof, and so take this oath wych we here sende unto you; and then after, in all haste possible, to assyst and hayde theis ower brethren, wome wee sende to you to kepe and make sure the castell and towne and port of Skarboro', that no man enter into the same castell, that belongys unto Rafe Evers, the younger, Knyghte, nor any other wych did not take full part with the Communes, at our first and last assemblynge, in whoys name, authority or attorney so ever they come, unless they have licence of all the Communes, wythe wyche we charge you at our late being here, and thys not to fayle; upon payne of your lives ye shall refer credence unto thys Messenger, thus in hast. Fare yee well, from Settrington, this Mondaye Sancte Mawrii daye.

“ FRANCIS BIGOTT, Knyghte,

“ In the name and by the commandment of all the Communes.”

and determined to defend it. Scarcely were they entered into the town when the rebels appeared before it, who were so highly exasperated at their design being defeated, that they revenged themselves on the surrounding wind-mills, all of which they set on fire. After this effort of revenge, they closely besieged it for several days, and in very haughty and menacing language demanded entrance. The garrison refused, and after some fruitless attempts to reduce the fortress, being informed that the country was arming against them, they thought proper to raise the siege, and make a timely retreat. Mr. John Harrison the mayor, Sir Ralph Ellerker, and Mr. John Constable, with a strong party of the town's-men, pursued them, fell upon their rear, slew several, and took many prisoners.

The rebels had no sooner raised the siege, than Sir Robert Constable and some others, of his sentiments, who had favoured the insurrection, finding their strength would not avail, obtained possession of the town by stratagem. Sir Robert assumed the title of governor, and continued master of the town about a month, when, to his great mortification, intelligence was brought him, that his partners in the country were either slain, dispersed, or taken prisoners by the King's forces.

On receiving these unwelcome tidings, his fortitude abandoned him; he became, indeed, so very much dispirited, that the forebodings of his distracted mind were visible in his countenance, which was overspread with a desponding melancholy. The loyal magistrates and inhabitants of Hull observing his consternation, and that of his party, imagined this a favourable opportunity to recover the town; accordingly the inhabitants, headed by the Mayor, fell upon the Knight and his adherents in the middle of the night; when, after a faint resistance, the rebels were quite overpowered, and many of them were taken

prisoners, among whom was their chief, Sir Robert Constable*.

The Insurgents were afterward defeated in every quarter, and many of the leaders taken prisoners.

Lord D'Arcy, Sir John Bulmer, Thomas Percy, brother to the Earl of Northumberland, &c. were apprehended and sent to the Tower of London, and being arraigned for High Treason, were found guilty and suffered death. As also at the same time, William Thurst, Abbot of Fountains; Adam Sudbury, Abbot of Jorval; William Wold, Prior of Bridlington; and the Abbot of Ryval or Riveaux. Sir Robert Aske having submitted to the royal mercy, was ordered to attend the court, where he at first met with a favourable reception, but having quitted it without leave, was taken and executed, and hung in chains at York.

A.D. 1554. The bigotry and cruelty of Queen Mary, and her treaty of marriage with Philip, Prince of Spain, eldest son of the Emperor Charles V., having disgusted and alarmed the nation, Sir Thomas Wyatt, Sir Peter Carew, the Duke of Suffolk, and others, engaged in a conspiracy against the Queen. Mr. Thomas Stafford, a gallant young nobleman, the second son of Lord Stafford, being at that period in France, and favourable to the cause of the conspirators, collected some fugitives, and returning with them to England, by the following stratagem obtained possession of Scarborough-Castle, which was slightly garrisoned.

Having previously arranged his plan of taking the Castle by surprise, he disguised his little troop in the habit of peasants and countrymen, and came to Scarborough on a market-day, under the most unsuspecting appearances.

* Sir Robert Constable, of Flamborough, was convicted of high treason, beheaded at Hull, and hung in chains, June, 1537.

He gained an easy admittance into the Castle, and strolled about with a careless air, apparently to gratify his curiosity. About thirty of his men also entered without the least suspicion, and embracing a favourable opportunity, instantly secured the different centinels, took possession of the gate, and admitted their remaining companions, who, under the exterior garb of countrymen, had concealed arms. But the triumph of Mr. Stafford was of transient duration, and the success of his enterprise was eventually the cause of his death. He had retained the possession only three days, when the Earl of Westmoreland, with a considerable force, recovered it without loss. Mr. Stafford, Captain Saunders, and three other of the leaders were taken prisoners, conducted to London, and confined in the Tower. They were afterward arraigned, and being convicted of High Treason, Mr. Stafford, on account of his quality, was beheaded, and three of his associates, Strelley, Bradford, and Proctor, were hanged and quartered. Sherleis, a noble Frenchman, of the same party, was arraigned for High Treason, although he was a foreigner, there being then a peace between the kingdoms of England and France. The pious and accomplished Lady Jane Grey, daughter of the Duke of Suffolk, and her husband, Lord Guildford, were also victims to the cruelty of the Queen. Lady Jane prepared for the solemn scene which was to terminate her mortal existence, with perfect composure and resignation.. After addressing her fervent prayers to God, unclothing her neck, and putting a handkerchief before her eyes, she calmly placed her head upon the block, and patiently suffered death, to the astonishment and grief of the spectators.—The Duke of Suffolk and Sir Thomas Wyatt were, a short time afterward, beheaded on Tower-hill, and the quarters of the latter were exhibited in divers places of the city, and his head upon the gallows at Hay-hill near Hyde-Park.

There are no other memorable incidents upon record, relative to the Castle, until the civil war, which commenced in the reign of Charles I., during which period it was twice besieged, and taken by the Parliament's forces, viz. by Sir Matthew Boynton, 25th of July, 1645; and by Colonel Bethel, 19th of December, 1648.

The confused accounts of those agitated times render it difficult to present a regular detail of the operations. Sir Hugh Cholmley, who was the governor of the Castle, during the principal siege in 1644-5, had kept an accurate journal; but this and other family papers were unfortunately consumed by an accidental fire. One manuscript, however, containing a detached account, has been preserved, of which the following is a copy.

"In the year 1624, Sir Hugh Cholmley was chosen a burgess in parliament for Scarborough, in the last year of King James."

"In 1624, the first year of King Charles, he was again chosen for the same place: and in 1649, chosen burgess in parliament for Scarborough again. In 1642, he was named one of the commissioners from the parliament to the King, then at York; under a pretence to give the King and country a right understanding of the sincerity of the parliament's transactions:—but, when he received the instructions from Pym, who had orders to give them, they were plainly enjoined to draw the train-bands together; and that, to oppose the King in all things, was for the parliament's service. This he refused to accept, saying, it was to begin the war, which he intended not. Whereupon, Pym bade him draw the instructions to his own mind;—which he did; but the lord Fairfax and he departing in a coach before they could be finished, they were brought to them by one of the commissioners; and though not so large as the first, yet otherwise than he did assent to, or could approve of. When they came to York, these were

few about the King but soldiers of fortune, or such as were no friends to the public peace; and he discovered there was a party with the King, who held intelligence with another prevalent one in parliament; both which so well concurred in fomenting distractions, that, whenever the King offered ought that was reasonable, the party in parliament caused it to be rejected; and when the parliament did seem to comply with the King, their party with him made it disliked, which gave much trouble to Sir Hugh. And whilst they were at York, the Lord Keeper Littleton, and divers others of the Lords' house, as also of the House of Commons, stole privately away, and came to the King, whose condition they thought prospering; but Sir Hugh's opinion was, they had misled both the King and the nation, by quitting the parliament, as he told many of them. There was sent to the commissioners a paper of 19 propositions, from the parliament to his Majesty; most unjust and unreasonable, as ever he thought was made to a King. When they were to have presented them, it fell to his turn to have read them; but he would not, as he thought them unjust and unreasonable to be offered to the King, and so put Sir Richard Stapylton to read. He carried back the King's answer to these propositions; and about a month after, when the Earl of Holland was sent to his Majesty (then at Beverley) Sir Hugh was nominated a commissioner with him; but disliking the commission, he got freed, and Sir John Hotham put in his place. About the latter end of August, he was desired by the Earl of Essex, and some others, to go into Yorkshire, and to draw out his regiment, for securing Scarborough; which at first he refused, but after being much importuned, conceiving these preparations of war would end in a treaty, and that himself, who desired nothing but that the King might enjoy his just right, as well as the subjects theirs, and that he should, in this matter, be a more indifferent arbitrator,

than many he saw take arms, and more considerable with the sword in his hand, and in a better capacity to advance a treaty, than by sitting in the House of Commons, where he had but a bare vote; he accepted the employment, though hazardous at that time, as many gentlemen in Yorkshire, declaring for the King, were already in arms. He had for his better security, a troop of horse from London; and 200 men promised him from Hull, which never came; and so, with the horse, how he deported himself in this employment, and when, and for what causes, he quitted the parliament, he refers the reader to an account he has given both of that and the siege of Scarborough. Together in which, it will appear, he did not forsake the parliament, till they did fail in performing those particulars they made a ground of the war, in which he was engaged, viz. the preservation of religion, protection of the King's person, and liberty of the subject; nor did he quit them for any particular end of his own, but merely to perform the duty and allegiance he owed to his sovereign, and which he did, in such a way, as was without any diminution to his honour, either as a gentleman or a soldier. His wife was in London when he declared for the King; and they being nettled that they had lost a person so useful to them, as he had been, did not only pass some sharp votes in the House of Commons against his person; but plundered his wife of her coach-horses, and used her coarsely. She, not understanding the cause why he quitted the parliament, or the true state of the difference between the King and parliament, was very earnest for their party. But after Sir Hugh had unveiled to her the parliament's intents, and clearly represented to her their proceedings, and the state of affairs, she then was as much against them, and earnest for the King; and continued so to her death. She came down by sea to Whitby; and after she had been three days there, Sir Hugh brought her to Scarborough, where he was then

governor for his Majesty (by a commission from the Marquis of Newcastle, general for the King in the north parts) both of the Town and Castle*. He had likewise a commission for being a Colonel of Horse; and another to be Colonel of Dragoons; and had also a commission to order and judge of all marine affairs, within all the ports from the Tees to Bridlington, that fell within that extent. He lived at Scarborough in a very handsome port and fashion; but upon such an account, as he thought not many in employment for the King and Parliament did the like, for he had neither pay nor allowance, but maintained the post of the Governor's place at his own expense; not having the worth of a chicken out of the country that he did not pay for, till the time was come to be besieged."

"At the siege of Hull, the Marquis of Newcastle required his presence, and would have needs imposed upon him the command of a brigade of horse (which was the curse of the army), and whither he carried him his own regiment of horse, being the best in the army, consisting of 350 men raised at his own charge; and drew 400 foot out of this garrison, A. D. 1644.—After the battle of Hesse-moor, the Marquis of Newcastle came to Scarborough, and lodged at his house two days, till he had furnished him (the Marquis) with a ship to go beyond sea; at his departure, the Marquis thanked him for his entertainment, and told him he had feared he should have stopped him; said he gave all for lost on the King's side, and wished his departure with him, which, he conceived, would be some countenance. To this, Sir Hugh's answer was, that he would wish the Marquis to stay; that if he (Sir Hugh) had committed an error, he knew his duty so well, that he was not to call him (the Marquis) to account, but to obey him,

* He had previously held them for the Parliament.

being his general.—That for his own part, though the place was in no defensible posture, he meant not to render, till he heard from the King, or was forced to it. And after the Marquis of Newcastle's departure, most of the gentlemen of the country, which came thither with him, procured passes to go home, or go to Prince Rupert, then in Westmoreland, which gave such discouragement to the foot-soldiers, as many of them ran away; and indeed he was in a very bad condition, for the town, by situation, was not tenable; the Castle was almost without habitations, provision, or much ammunition;—and Sir Thomas Fairfax was come with 1000 horse within five miles of the place, whereof he had intelligence, and that the foot was to follow from York, where the forces were under the command of Manchester, who had no other employment for them at that time.—Sir Hugh was not in a condition to withstand this storm; nor knew how to resist, but by propounding propositions for rendering; which he did by Mr. Henry Darley, a prisoner, who was a commissioner from the Parliament to the Scots, fetched out of their army, during the siege at York.—Darley did not perfectly understand how matters passed between the armies, and being desirous of liberty, undertook those propositions, and to obtain cessation for twenty days, whilst they were sent to the Parliament. The man being partly overjoyed with liberty, and partly overreached in his employment, gave them, at York, such assurance of the rendering, that Manchester and his army marched to the south; and the Scots, to besiege Newcastle.—Lord Fairfax and his forces sat down before Helmsley Castle; so that, before the twenty days had expired, had Sir Hugh put the Town and Castle, in a much better posture of defence; and had got into it 400 loads of corn, cut from the fields; he, therefore, was out of fear for the present to be besieged.—Darley being returned from London with the answers to the proposals; the Lord Fair-

fax sent them to him, (Sir Hugh) requiring his answer. Indeed there was as much granted to himself, as he could expect; yet not so much as was offered by the propositions; of which, some being of that nature, he was assured would not be assented to; and thereby he took occasion to break the treaty, having then no fear of being besieged; though it had been impossible for him to have held out, which he now did for about twelve months.—At the beginning of February following, (1644,) the siege began of Scarborough Town: he sent into Holland two of his children; but Lady Cholmley would not forsake him, but determined on facing all danger: she continued with him the twelve months, during the siege of the Town and Castle.”

Rushworth's Collections contain the following circumstances relative to Sir Hugh and the Castle.

“ Sir Hugh Cholmley had raised a troop for the Parliament, and appeared active for their service, whereupon he was by them entrusted also with the government of Scarborough Town and Castle, a place of considerable strength, and great importance; but her Majesty (Queen Henrietta) being landed*, and now come to York, he,

* “ On the 20th of February, 1643, the Queen arrived at Bridlington-Quay. Her Majesty had embarked at Helvoetsluys, and was conveyed over by a Fleet of Dutch ships of war, commanded by Admiral Van Tromp. She brought with her thirty pieces of brass, and two of iron ordnance, with small arms for ten thousand men; and, in expectation of her arrival, the Earl of Newcastle had drawn his army that way in order to protect her from the insults of her enemies. Four of the Parliament's ships, however, which lay at anchor off Newcastle, and which had been cruising with a view to intercept her, having notice of her arrival, immediately weighed their anchors and came into the bay before Bridlington. Chagrined at the disappointment, Batten, the Parliament's Vice Admiral, drew up his ships in the night as near the Quay as possible, and discharged above a hundred shot, many of which were

about the middle of March, entered into intelligence with the Royal party, and letters passed between him, Colonel Goring, and others; and upon one day, two trumpeters came to Scarborough, one from the said Colonel Goring at York, the other from Sir Francis Mackworth at Thornton, where there had lately happened a rencontre between some of the King's forces, and a party sent out of Scarborough, the latter having brought in several prisoners: and the errand of these trumpeters was now given out to be, to treat about exchange of prisoners. But, from that time, Sir Hugh was observed by some officers of the garrison, to be very frequently magnifying the Earl of Newcastle's forces, in his discourses, and undervaluing those under the command of the Earl of Essex, and the Lord Fairfax; he also complained that he was slighted by the Parliament; for that having several times importuned them for supplies, he could never obtain them in that measure he desired.—Mr. James Cholmley, his kinsman, whose son served the Earl of Crawford, (and who was supposed to have some influence with him in his turn) was sent to York, as was believed, about effecting this design, though at his return, he gave out with deep protestations, that riding into the country about business, he was casually made prisoner, six miles from Scarborough, and carried to York; whence, he said, by some friends and acquaintance, he found means to escape.—On Monday, March 20th, Sir Hugh rode out

were bar-shot, and all of them directed to the house where the Queen lodged. Some of these actually passed through her chamber, so that she was obliged to quit her bed, and shelter herself in a ditch, in a neighbouring field; and as she changed her uncomfortable situation in search of a more commodious place, the balls flew so very thick, that a serjeant was slain near her person; and here she might probably have terminated her life, had not the reflux of the tide and the menaces of Van Tromp obliged them to desist."

early with one servant only, and declared to a principal Officer of his, that he was to meet Sir John Hotham to consult about sending forces, for clearing that side of the country; but desired, if any asked for him, it should be said he was gone to Whitby to his own house, to take care for the preservation of it and the town; he staid out all night, and alleged next day, that he lay at Ganton, at a friend's house, about six miles from Scarborough, but, indeed, in that time, waited on the Queen at York, and received a commission to hold Scarborough Castle for the King. Having now fixed his resolutions, and considering that he had money, goods, and other things of value, in Hull, which upon his declaring for the King would be seized; he, therefore, resolved to get them first thence, and on Thursday, March 24th, sent Captain Brown Bushell thither with a small ship, and seven pieces of ordnance, to bring them away; but it so happened, that very night Sir John Hotham had some intimation of his practices, and being confirmed therein by his sending for his goods, the said Sir John Hotham not only stopped the ship from returning, but also despatched a ketch to Captain Steddoe, and other Parliament ships, abroad, to give them notice, lest they, not suspecting a revolt, should put into the haven, and so be snapped.—This ketch being at sea, well manned, and having in her four guns, met with a Scarborough ship laden with ammunition, going from Parliament to Sir Hugh, viz. three pieces of ordnance, twenty barrels of powder, forty carbines, with pistols, swords, and two great vats of matches; all which they seized, and carried away to Hull.—In the mean time, on Friday, March 25th, in the evening, Sir Hugh sent for one of the Captains, a kinsman of his, to the Castle where he lay, and told him he was resolved to hold the Castle for the King; but withal, was willing to allow him the use of his conscience; so that

if he did not think fit to continue his command there, he should, with his wife and children, freely go to Hull; and the next morning declared such his resolution to Sir Thomas Norcliff, Captain Froom, and Captain Vanderhurst, a German, that likewise served under him in the garrison, who were all much dissatisfied with it.—The same day he gave leave to his kinsman, the first mentioned Captain, to go to Hull, upon his parole, and promise to procure Sir John Hotham to enlarge Captain Bushell within two days, or else he himself to return to Scarborough. —Captain Froom, and Captain Vanderhurst, with several troopers, followed, refusing to serve for the King in Scarborough; but Captain Brown Bushell was, by Hotham, released, and came back to Scarborough; and though he was Cousin-german to Sir Hugh, yet he made many protestations ere he went from Hull, to recover the Castle, and accordingly performed it; for Sir Hugh, having as he thought, firmly settled all things, repaired to the Queen, and committed the Castle to the trust of Mr. James Cholmley, a man of no great experience in war, under whom Henry Bushell, (Captain Bushell's brother) was lieutenant. The two brothers conferred together, and having prepared the soldiers, who were dissatisfied at the former revolt; on Thursday the last day of March, in the night, they first seized the serjeant that commanded the guard, and next the gunners, and then causing the serjeant to knock at the gate of the tower, (a place of great strength) where the Captain was lodged, under pretence of an alarm in the town, and desiring powder and shot for the soldiers from the keeper of the magazine, got the gate open, and so became masters of the whole Castle and Garrison; which, though able to hold out against an army of 10,000 men, was thus twice taken in one week, without shedding one drop of blood: and upon notice thereof, Sir John Hotham sent thither more soldiers to relieve them, and

20 l. to the garrison to drink.—And the House of Commons, upon intelligence of Sir Hugh's revolt, resolved that he should be disabled from continuing any longer a Member of that House, and that he should be impeached of High Treason. But notwithstanding all this, Captain Bushell, some time after, held correspondence with the Royal party, and delivered up Scarborough; for which he was imprisoned at Hull, but released by Sir John Hotham, and betook himself to the service of the King."

As affairs were now brought to a crisis, the parties acted against each other in open hostility. Sir John Hotham, the governor of Hull for the Parliament, concerted a plan with his son, Captain Hotham, to seize the Town of Scarborough; and in order to accomplish the design, sent two ships thither with armed soldiers, provided with ten pieces of cannon and other ammunition. Captain Hotham also, with a chosen troop, marched by land to assist in the enterprise; but Sir Hugh Cholmley having received intelligence of their plan, went down by night to consult with the magistrates, and it was agreed to suffer the ships to enter peaceably into the port; but immediately on their arrival, Sir Hugh and his assistants seized the vessels, landed the cannon, and placed it in a convenient situation for annoying the troops destined for the attack by land. Captain Hotham, confident of success, made a rapid march; but as soon as his detachment approached within shot, a discharge of the artillery and muskets killed twenty of them, and the rest being furiously attacked, thirty more were taken prisoners, and the remainder put to a precipitate flight.

Sir Hugh Cholmley acted with the greatest energy, and exercised all the resources of his mind to contrive the means of obtaining every necessary article to enable him to sustain a long siege; and upon this occasion he equipped some armed vessels, and sent them out of the harbour

to intercept the coal-ships. He had also a pinnace constantly employed in bringing supplies for the garrison. But the Parliament having received intelligence of these proceedings, ordered some ships of war to be stationed on the coast.

The importance of Scarborough Castle induced the Parliament to send Sir John Meldrum, a Scotch soldier of fortune, who had lately distinguished himself in the defence of Hull, against the King's forces, to succeed Sir William Constable, who had been appointed by Lord Fairfax in the command of the siege.

Sir John possessed an uncommon share of intrepidity and enterprise, and his ardent spirit determined him to attempt to take the town by storm. The records of the times give the following account of the attack.

"On February 18th (1644) about ten o'clock, Scarborough was stormed in four places by the English and Scottish soldiers, who gained the Town and the Church, with the loss of eleven men. In the Church they took eighty soldiers and the Governor of Helmsley Castle. Sir Hugh Cholmley perceiving the town likely to be lost, fled into the Castle, and was pursued, and one of the works was taken; but the white tower in the Castle commanding it, they beat out Meldrum's men with stones.—Cholmley intended to escape by sea in a little pinnace he had there, which he called his Running-horse; but Meldrum got between him and the pinnace, and forced him back again into the Castle."

"Sir Hugh Cholmley had five Dunkirk vessels lying in the road, which interrupted Meldrum's men in the storm; but the cannoneers sunk two of them, and the other three fled."

"Meldrum took in the Town and Church, thirty-two pieces of ordnance, with store of arms and other prize; and in the haven 120 ships."

"The Commons were so gratified with the account of this successful enterprise, that they ordered one thousand pounds to be presented to Sir John Meldrum, and twenty pounds to the messenger who brought the news*."

Sir John having, by this fortunate *coup de main*, obtained possession of the town, regularly invested the Castle; and being convinced of the great natural strength of its situation, as well as of the courage and abilities of the Governor, exerted all his precaution and skill to reduce it, not only establishing out-posts to intercept the supplies, in order to compel the garrison to surrender by the pressure of famine, but also erecting batteries in the most convenient situations.

The vestiges of one of the small encampments may yet be seen upon the hill above Peaseholm-vale, about three quarters of a mile distant from the Castle, on the north. It is a regular pentagon, every angle and part of which is grown over with a verdant turf, as though lately made. It may probably have been an out-post to guard the road and North-sand-beach, and prevent any communication from that quarter†.

The south bay and road were commanded by a battery, still remaining upon Ramsdel-cliff, above the dropping-spring; and, it is presumed, the town, before it was taken by storm, was cannonaded from this point, as mention is said to have been made in an old parish register of burials, in the year 1644, "of the town being beleaguered by the Parliament's forces, and that several persons were then killed by cannon balls from a battery on Ramsdel Mount."

* Whitelock's Memorials.

† The markets are said to have been prohibited in the town, during the siege; but the inhabitants had permission, under particular restrictions, to attend one which was kept at Peaseholm,

But the most formidable works, which annoyed the Castle, were established upon the North-Cliff, not far distant from the present Rope-walk; and the great bank here, formed by the deep excavation, was chosen as a favourable position for the attack of Bushell's battery at the flank of the Castle-gate. The approaches were carried on still nearer, and Sir John Meldrum having made a lodgement with his troops in the Church of St. Mary, conveyed several pieces of artillery into it in the night, and opened a battery from the east window; but the garrison made such a vigorous and well-directed fire, that the choir of the Church was demolished, and the ruins, yet standing at the eastern part of the Church-yard, are monuments of this desolation.

The able defence made by Sir Hugh Cholmley rendered the siege tedious and difficult to the assailants; but the works by incessant battering were greatly injured, and the garrison was weakened by fatigue and sickness.

“On the 24th of March, 1645, Sir John Meldrum ascending a rock to reconnoitre, and to view a convenient place to plant his cannon against the Castle, was blown down by a violent wind and bruised.”

“April 15th.—A Dunkirk ship loaded with arms and ammunition for the King, was taken by the besiegers.”

“May 5th.—Sir John Meldrum's men attempted to storm the Castle; but were repulsed with the loss of twenty men*.”

Sir John was not, however, discouraged with this defeat; and, therefore, conceiving, from the enfeebled state of the garrison, that Sir Hugh would be obliged to capitulate, he sent him a haughty summons to surrender at discretion, which was rejected with the greatest indignity. Having

* Whitelocke's Memorials.

thus failed to succeed by menaces, he prepared for another storm.

On the 17th of May, 1645, he commenced his operations for the attack; and in order to divert the attention of the Governor, made two different assaults; one, at the gate which led to the entrance of the Castle; and the other, at the southern extremity of the wall, toward the sea, where stood a lofty tower (taken down in the year 1730) known by the name of Charles's Tower. The ruined state of the outer gate of the Castle gave an easy admission to the besiegers in that part, and they penetrated to the inner one at the foot of the Grand Tower; but here they met with the most desperate resistance, and were so furiously assailed with stones and other missiles, that they were repulsed with great slaughter. During this conflict, Sir John Meldrum at the head of a chosen division of troops, led them to the attack at the foot of Charles's Tower. The access to this part was protected by a precipice of difficult ascent, and the contest here was more severe and bloody than at the gate; but the garrison, under the command of their brave Governor, disputed the ground with so much valour, that they compelled the assailants to abandon the attack, with considerable loss, the leader being severely wounded, and several of his officers and men slain*.

The Parliament, notwithstanding Sir John's severe repulse, being much satisfied with the bravery of his con-

* The *Mercurius Rusticus*, mentioning this transaction, says, "That May 11, 1645, his Majesty's forces made a gallant sally, from Scarborough Castle, wounded Sir John Meldrum, who commanded the siege, whereof he died, slew Colonel Cockeraine, Lieutenant-Col. Stanley, Major Dent, Captain Piercy, and fifty others, whereof most were commanders, and took divers prisoners. On his Majesty's part were only slain Captain Gower and some four soldiers."

duct, presented him with five hundred pounds, and pay for his forces.

“ June 3d, 1645.—Sir John Meldrum died of his wounds received at the siege of Scarborough Castle.”

“ June 10th.—A ship of Scarborough, driven by storm into Hartlepool, was there seized upon by the Parliament's forces, and her two brass, and four iron pieces of ordnance, with store of arms*.”

The reduction of Scarborough-Castle was an object of such magnitude in the estimation of Parliament, that a strong reinforcement was sent, and Sir Matthew Boynton appointed to succeed Sir John Meldrum: the siege was, therefore, renewed with the utmost vigour, and continued, without intermission, from the above assault in May, to July 22d, 1645.

The fortifications being ruined by incessant battering; the military stores almost exhausted; the provisions diminished, and the garrison weakened by fatigue and the rage of an inveterate scurvy; the soldiers were seized with despair, and determined no longer to defend the walls; and it is said, that some of them even connived at a daring plan of the enemy, of climbing the rock, and scaling the north-west wall of the Castle.

Sir Hugh Cholmley deprived of all hopes of relief, and sensible of the dispirited state of the garrison, after having bravely defended the Castle above twelve months, at length surrendered it on honourable terms.

Heath's Chronicle, for the year 1645, mentions, “ that the Town and Castle of Scarborough, so gallantly defended a long time against enemies, by several commanders, and

lately against Sir John Meldrum, the Scot, who left his bones under it's walls, was afterward more vigorously besieged by Sir Matthew Boynton, to whom, after a tedious beleaguering, the garrison worn out by sickness, and many slain, and without hopes of relief, the valiant and loyal commander, Sir Hugh Cholmley, delivered it up, after a long treaty, upon honourable conditions; most part of the North being possessed by the Scots, and the Parliament's forces."

The distressed state of the besieged will more particularly appear by the following extract from a letter contained in a scarce pamphlet in the British Museum, entitled, "An exact relation of the Surrender of Scarborough Castle, by Sir Hugh Cholmley, governor of the same, to Col. Sir Matthew Boynton, Col. Lascelles, and Col. Needham, commanders in chief of the Parliament's forces in Scarborough, together with a copy of the articles agreed upon at the said surrender, published by authority*."

"What we have so long weekly expected is now happily effected and brought to passe, namely, the surrender of Pontefract and Scarborough Castles. For the particulars of the latter, I shall refer you to the inclosed articles. I shall only add these ensuing passages.—Many of Sir Hugh's officers and souldiers belonging to the Castle, were in such a weak condition, that some of them were brought forth in sheets, others were helped out between two men, the rest were not very fit to march. The general and common disease was the scurvy, which made such a mortality among the souldiers as before, that Sir Hugh hastened to make conditions. The women in Scarborough could hardly be kept from stoning Sir Hugh."

* "London: Printed by John Field"—4to—No date.

Then follow the Articles :

“ Articles agreed and concluded upon the 22d day of July, 1645, betwixt the Hon. Sir Matthew Boynton, Knt. and Bart. one of the Military Committee for the Northern Association; Col. Francis Lascelles; Col. Sim. Needham, Commanders in chief for the King and Parliament in Scarborough; and the Hon. Sir Hugh Cholmley, Knt. and Bart. Governor of the Castle there, concerning the rendition thereof to the persons before named.”

“ I. That the Castle be surrendered on the 25th day of this instant, July, 1645, by twelve of the clock at noon : that all the arms, ordnance, ammunition, provision, and goods, of what sort soever, now in, and about the Castle, (except what is hereafter excepted) shall be delivered to the Commanders in Chief, in Scarborough, or to whom they shall appoint, to the use of the King and Parliament.”

“ II. That all prisoners now in the Castle be set at liberty within six hours after the sealing of these articles.”

“ III. That the governor, Sir Hugh Cholmley, and those officers and gentlemen souldiers, if he desire it, shall have a safe convoy from hence into Holland, or be safely conveyed to Newark, whether they shall choose; and, if any, after their coming to Newark, shall then resolve to go into Holland, giving notice thereof within six days, to the Committee for Military Affairs at York, they shall have passes from thence to take shipping at Hull, Scarborough, and Bridlington-key; and be there accommodated, paying small rates, so that they take the first opportunity of wind and shipping; and such other, who desire passes, shall have them from the said Committee, to go to the King's army, or any of his garrisons, as they please, travelling not above twenty in a company, where the Governor or Colonel shall be in person; otherwise not above ten in company; the time to be permitted in their several passes, as the distance of the place to go to shall require, none of them

passing through any garrison for the King, if there be another way."

"IV. That no person whatever going from this Castle be plundered, arrested, or staid upon any ground or pretence whatsoever; and in such case, upon complaint made to the aforesaid Committee at York, to be speedily redressed."

"V. That Lady Cholmley shall have liberty to live at her own house at Whitby, and enjoy such part of her estate as is allowed by ordinance of Parliament: that she may have two men-servants, and two horses, to carry herself and such necessary things as shall be granted her."

"VI. That all inferior officers, common souldiers, and others, who have desire to live at home, shall have passes granted them for that end, and shall not be forced to take up armes against their mindes: that the sick and wounded shall be provided for, till their recovery, and then have passes to travel to what place they please, having sufficient time allowed for their journey, and two persons permitted to take care of them."

"VII. That the Governor march on his own horse, with sword, pistolls, and defensive armes; and all Field-officers upon their own horses, with their swords and pistolls; all Captains whatsoever, Lieutenants, and Cornets of Horse, in like manner; three servants for the Governor, and one for every Field-officer as aforesaid, and all other Officers and Souldiers whatsoever on foot, without any other armes than their swords, and not to be compelled to march more than ten miles a-day."

"VIII. That all Officers and Souldiers may carry upon their persons what is really their owne; that nothing be carried in cloak-bags or knapsackes, but their own wearing apparell, writings, evidences, and bills."

"IX. That every Officer, Gentleman, or Clergyman, may have liberty to buy or lawfully procure a travelling

horse for himself and his servant; that all sick and lame men may enjoy the same privilege."

"X. That all Gentlemen of quality, and Clergymen, have liberty to march. Gentlemen with their swords; that none carry above the value of 5 l. in money or plate about their persons, and nothing in their cloak-bags, but as is expressed in the 8th article."

"XI. That there be no fraud or deceit whatsoever used, in spoiling or embezzling any thing before mentioned or comprized in these articles; and if any of them shall be violated, the party offending shall be delivered to the Commander in Chiefe where the fact shall be done, to give satisfaction for his offence, and his particular act shall not be understood as a breach of these articles, nor be prejudicial to any other.

H. CHOLMLEY."

"We do attest that the within written articles were signed and sealed by Sir H. Cholmley, in our presence,

THO. GOWER,

THO. CROMPTON,

RICHARD LEGARD."

Another scarce pamphlet in the British Museum, entitled "The Coppie of a Letter from Major General Poines his quarters, of the taking of Scarborough, &c. &c*." gives the eleven preceding articles with this addition:

"There were about 200 in the Castle, and 100 came in to the Parliament. There were taken in the Castle of Scarborough, 5 brass peeces of ordnance, 30 iron peeces of ordnance; some field peeces, 1000 armes; a

* "Printed and published according to order, by B. Alsop and J. Coe, London, 1645, 4to."

great quantity of powder, match, bullets, and other ammunition, all Cholmley's bag and baggage."

Of such consequence was the surrender of this Castle esteemed by the Parliament, that there appears in the Journals of the House of Commons, 19th August, 1645, "A day appointed for a Thanksgiving to Almighty God for his late mercies vouchsafed to the Parliament's forces in the taking of Scarborough-Castle, and some other places."

The following account of the damages sustained by the Town of Scarborough, during the siege, was presented to Parliament in November, 1646, by Sir Matthew Boynton, Bart., and Luke Robinson Esq.

"That the Towne had been impoverished by various oppressions, both by the Royal party and the Parliament's forces."

"1. Disabled in their shipping, by the taking away the sales, cables, anchors, and furniture belonging to them."

"2. That several of the ships are totally spoyled with continuance of lyeing on the sands, having no proper persons to look after them. And that many were disabled by the enemy from ever going to sea again, whereby they have lost to the value of 3000l. at least, besides the loss of the benefit of trading."

"3. That the Towne being taken by storme, the ships were made prizes of by the souldiers, and the owners forced to pay one fourth of the value, for their release."

"The Towne had sustained these further losses since the army came before it:"

"1. The waste and spoyl which have beene made of the grounds belonging to the Towne, there having beene no profit at all received thereof; but the herbage totally eaten up by the souldiers horses, to the great impoverishment of the Towne."

" 2. Spoiling of their Conduit, which brought water in leaden pipes to the Towne, a mile from thence, by pulling up and breaking the pipes."

" 3. Their Church wholly ruined, except the walls and some part of the roof, which was formerly in good re-
paire."

" 4. Their four mills belonging the Towne totally pulled downe."

" 5. The charges they have beene att for making workes, for timber and deales for the platformes, their providing candles and fuell for the army ever since the Towne was reduced, which doth still continue."

" 6. These that were formerly the ablest men of the Towne have had their estates sequestered to the publique use, soe that we have wanted and still doe want their contributions towards these great charges."

" 7. That whereas there is but xxviij l. per annum, for the maintenance of a preaching minister att Scarborough, there may be some course taken (by the Committee for plundered ministers, or otherwise) for procureing lx l. more to be added to it, to be paid yearly for that purpose."

"The valuation of the losses (exclusive of the shipping):"

	£.	s.	d.
" The spoile of the ground 3 yeares and more	600	0	0
" The Conduit pipes renewing - -	200	0	0
" The repaireing of the Church * - -	600	0	0
" The new building 3 Mills, and 1 quite gone	300	0	0
" The charges of Works - - -	300	0	0

It does not appear what compensation was allowed on account of these damages, excepting that an order was

* The Church was far from being effectually repaired, as there was a necessity for rebuilding a great part of it in the year 1660.

issued from Chancery, in 1646, for remitting the payment of the fee-farm rent for three years, viz. 1643, 1644, and 1645.

There are other petitions on record for long arrears of pay advanced by the town to the soldiers of the garrison. These petitions were supported by the Members for Scarborough; Captain John Lawson, and the neighbouring gentlemen.

During this memorable siege, square-shaped silver coins of the value of five shillings and two shillings and sixpence each were issued, having on one side a representation of the castle, inscribed "Obsidium Scarborough, 1645," and on the reverse the nominal value of the piece.

The following particulars of Lady Cholmley's heroic fortitude, during the siege, extracted from Sir Hugh's memoirs, deserve to be recorded.

"She endured much hardship, yet with little show of trouble; and in the greatest danger would never be daunted, but displayed a courage above her sex; and while the Castle was besieged, she did not omit to visit the sick persons, and take extraordinary care of them, making such help and provision as the place would afford; insomuch that her maids were so overwrought and toiled with it, that one of them, in the night, stole away, thinking to get into the town; but the enemy's guards taking her for a spy, caused her to return, which was acceptable to her lady; there not being sufficient persons in health to attend the sick. At the surrender of the Castle, she procured an article, that the garrison at my house at Whitby might be removed, and she have the liberty to live in it; but the Captain, in possession, liked the house so well, that he did not quit it, until one of his servants died of the plague; and before he durst return again, she unexpectedly (leaving her own daughters behind her at one Mr. Percy Hay's, near Malton) adventured over the moors in a dangerous

season, they being then covered with a thick snow; and so got to the house, and kept possession, though in a sad condition. Her two sons were beyond sea; and her girls she durst not bring thither in respect of the late illness. She was ill accommodated with all things; the house being plundered, having nothing but what she borrowed, yet her spirit would not submit her to complain; and when Sir John Meldrum had sent propositions, with menaces, that if they were not accepted, he would that night be master of all the works and Castle; and in case one of his men's blood was shed, would not give quarter to man or woman, but put all to the sword; she conceiving that he would relent in respect of her being there, came to me without any direction or trouble, and prayed me that I would not for any consideration of her do aught which might be prejudicial to my own honour or the King's affairs."

"By the articles of render we had liberty to march to the King, or to have passes to go beyond sea; and hearing that the King was removed into Wales, at Ragland-Castle, and in no good condition, and myself neither in bodily health, nor having force to serve him; and, in all probability, had I attempted to pass to him, might have died by the way; I thereupon took a ship at Bridlington for Holland, leaving my dear wife not above ten pounds in her purse, nor myself above five more than would discharge my passage; for though my good brother Sir Henry Cholmley had sent me 200l. at my coming out of the Castle, I had distributed it among the officers and soldiers to relieve their distresses."

Sir Hugh continued in exile, chiefly in France, until his brother Henry finding means to pacify the Parliament, obtained permission for his return to England. He embarked at Calais, and landed at Dover in June 1649.

In 1655, Sir Hugh sustained a severe affliction in the death of Lady Cholmley.

“ She was interred (he says) at Peckham-Church in Kent, at the feet of her father (Sir William Twisden), in the private choir belonging to that family: to whose memory I have erected a black marble stone, with mine and her coat of arms, engraven together in one escutcheon, and with this inscription upon the stone: ‘ Deposited the body of the Lady Elizabeth Cholmley, daughter to Sir William Twisden, of East Peckham in the county of Kent, Knight and Baronet, wife to Sir Hugh Cholmley, of Whitby in the county of York, Knight and Baronet, by whom she had six children. She was very beautiful, of great ingenuity, and a discerning judgement; in great dangers had a courage above her sex; of a most noble and sweet nature, compassionate to all in distress; a virtuous, chaste, loving wife, indulgent parent, and true friend; and which was above all, a most pious and religious person; and in belief and assurance of salvation, and eternal life, by the death and merits of Christ Jesus, died the 17th of April, A. D. 1655, in the 54th year of her age, after she had been married 32 years.’ ”

Sir Hugh was of an ancient and honourable family. He was born at Roxby, near Thornton, 22d July, 1600; and after receiving a liberal education at Beverley, and at Cambridge, was admitted also to the Inns of Court, where he obtained a considerable knowledge of the law. In 1624, he was (as mentioned in his memoirs) chosen Member of Parliament for the borough of Scarborough; but King James dying this year, he was, in the first year of his successor Charles, again returned for the same place, to that Parliament distinguished by the name of the Short Parliament, in which he joined the minority (agreeably to his instructions from his constituents) in their opposition to the

illegal method of levying ship-money. In 1641, he was created a Baronet of Great Britain; and the King having the same year convoked a Parliament, Sir Hugh was once more chosen a burgess therein for Scarborough; and subsequently appointed Governor of the Castle. After the decease of Lady Chomley, he resided for the most part among his friends in Kent, until the time of his own death, 30th November 1657; and was interred, according to his particular request, near the remains of his beloved Lady.

The town of Whitby was much benefited by the patronage of Sir Hugh Cholmley, more especially in the improvement of it's piers.

Sir Matthew Boynton, who had been appointed to the government of the castle, in 1645* (and who was also a representative for the borough in Parliament), died in the spring of 1647.

In 1648, Colonel Matthew Boynton†, the successor of the late governor of the same name, having declared for the King, the Town and Castle of Scarborough sustained another siege. The following detached narratives, relative to the circumstances, are extracted from Rushworth's Historical Collections, and Whitelocke's Memorials.

"July 29th, 1648. News came that Scarborough Castle, in the north, was revolted."

"August 4th, 1648. York letters in the House of the 4th, say;—Saturday last commissioners were sent from York to Scarborough, to treat with the Col. Boynton; and,

* By an inscription on one of the towers at the entrance of the Castle, the gateway seems to have been repaired in the year 1645. And a vote was passed in the House of Commons, 2d May, 1648, for 5000l. toward repairing the works at Scarborough.

† It does not appear whether this gentleman was of the same family as the former governor of that name or not, though it is most probable that he was. His name was included in the list of royalists excepted from mercy, 17th March, 1648-9.

on the same day, others from Hull—Mr. Anlaby; his brother in law, Mr. Nichols; and Mr. Bowles were for the city;—Mr. Oxenbridge and Mr. Wingate, for Hull—Those from York he would not admit to enter the castle, so that they treated and persuaded by writing, having a trumpet employed between them; but all in vain. Those from Hull he admitted to him; but persuasions could not prevail. They offered him 4000*l.* to surrender the castle; but he demanded how he might be secured, if he accepted it; they answered, that they would warrant to procure an ordinance for his indemnity: he replied, he durst not trust to that. The Commissioners for York shot in a printed order to the soldiers in the castle, promising them 1000*l.* to deliver it up to them: this may work among 80 soldiers. The town and harbour are secured for the Parliament, by the dissenting party. If he had not accepted of 3000*l.*, five months since, from the Prince, to betray it, then probably these temptations might have prevailed.”

“September 4th, 1648. Capt. Smith and Lieut. Holt commanded a party of 160 musqueteers out of Hull to Scarborough, for the strengthening of the league there. Sir Philip Musgrave, with the 500 horse, intended to raise the siege before Scarborough; but they found the party too strong, and therefore drew back. There are Colonel Bethel’s regiment of horse, and Colonel Legard’s of foot, and a commanded party out of Hull. Colonel Boynton* hath in the castle 80 foot, and twenty horse:—20 horse and 30 foot having deserted him since the siege, and others come out daily from him.”

“September 11th, 1648. Col. Lassells, by order from the Committee, is drawn off from the army, and lay at Helmsley on Wednesday night, and marched on Thursday

* Since the last sheet was printed, it has been ascertained that Col. Boynton was the second son of Sir Matthew Boynton the late governor.

to Thursby, and so on to Scarborough; and I hope by Monday we shall be possessed of the town, being resolved to storm it. Col. Bethel is Commander in chief of that party, with his own regiment of horse, and Col. Lassell's and Col. Legard's regiment of foot, and a commanded party of foot out of Hull: they have some three field pieces with them. There are 300 Walloons landing at Scarborough, by the Prince's ships, to strengthen them; but it no whit discouraged our men, for at Pontefract the men ran very fast away from the castle."

"September 15th, 1648. The town and castle of Scarborough, notwithstanding the blocking up, received from the Prince, relief of men, victuals, and ammunition, which put those before it upon the resolution to speed the gaining it. They resolved to storm the town, which was done by the foot, to whom joined 400 troopers, who did with firelocks excellent service. After some dispute, the town was taken; four of the assailants were killed, and eighteen of the besieged; and one hundred and fifty were made prisoners;—some Walloons, whom the soldiers took for Irishmen, were put to the sword."

"September 25th, 1648. A letter came this day of the taking of Scarborough-town, which was signed by Col. Bethel and Col. Lassells, and a list of the prisoners inclosed."

"The House ordered that it should be left to Colonel Lassells and Col. Bethel, to dispose of the prisoners in such places of strength thereabouts, as they shall think fit; and that they examine them which have been in arms against the Parliament, or have engaged never to bear arms against the Parliament, to the end that they may be brought to speedy trial."

"The House approves of Col. Overton, governor of Hull, relieving the besiegers before Scarborough, with ammunition."

"October 28th, 1648. Scarborough holds out still: they

sally forth and do mischief to our men ; and have sunk a frigate early in the morning, that came in with coals in the night for the town."

" November 13th, 1648. Scarborough will not hold out long, the men run so fast away."

" November 15th, 1648. A letter from Lieut. General Cromwell, acquainting them with the condition of his forces before Pontefract-castle, and that they cannot be able to carry on that work, or that of Scarborough, unless ammunition be speedily sent down to them."

" Ordered 250 barrels of powder, with match and bullet proportionate."

" December 4th, 1648. Of the state of Scarborough-castle more particularly thus :—Upon Wednesday night last, there came out the governor's Ensign, who declared, that upon our taking off their boat from the sally-port, the night before, they were fearfully alarmed, upon which the common soldiers fell into a mutiny, desiring the governor to make terms for their marching out; for that their fish will last but a month, and their fire three weeks; though their corn and butter would last longer. Their greatest wants are of shoes and clothes; of which they had provided good store to have got in by their boat, but prevented: and their Harbinger-general, Lieutenant Sallet, is now come in and submitted to mercy."

" December 23d, 1648. This day his Excellency the Lord Fairfax received letters from Col. Bethel, dated at Scarborough the 19th instant, of the surrender of Scarborough-castle, that day unto him. The effect of the articles of rendition is as follows:"

" 1. The castle, with all the ordnance, arms, and other goods, and provisions, to be delivered up, without embezzlement, except what is hereafter mentioned."

" 2. That the governor, officers, gentlemen, and soldiers in the said castle, should march out with their wearing

apparel, their colours flying, drums beating, musquets laden, bandaleers filled, matches lighted, and bullet in mouth, to Scarborough-Common, and there to lay down their arms."

" 3. The governor to march with his horse and arms, and three servants on horseback to attend with their swords, to the place he shall appoint : every Field-officer on horseback, with his sword and pistols, and two servants on horseback with their swords : every Captain on horseback, with his sword and pistols, and one servant to attend him : all other common officers and gentlemen on foot, with one pistol and sword : all other officers and soldiers, with their swords, to their several habitations, there to remain without molestation, submitting to all orders and ordinances of Parliament."

" 4. That free quarter shall be granted to all included in these articles, in their passages to their several habitations, they travelling eight miles in a day."

" 5. That all gentlewomen within the said castle shall be suffered to pass out with their wearing apparel, money, and necessaries ; to pass to such places as shall be nominated, and to procure or hire horses."

" 6. That all persons included within these articles, under sequestration, shall have liberty to compound."

" 7. That all persons in the town of Scarborough, shall, upon this agreement, be set at liberty."

" 8. In case any officer or soldier shall do any thing contrary to this agreement, they shall be delivered up to punishment."

" 9. That a sufficient convoy be appointed."

" December 26th, 1648. The House voted that they approved and confirmed the said articles, and ordered that 40*l.* should be given to the messenger that brought this good news."

" The cause of giving such favourable articles was, by

reason of information, that several ships with men and provisions from the Prince were destined thither, and expected every hour for the relief of the castle. There was in the castle good store of provision, especially of rye and butter; and at least fifty barrels of powder, and great store of match, so that it might have held out three months."

In the year 1665-6, Sir Jordan Crossland was governor of Scarborough-castle, at which time it was fully garrisoned.

At this period George Fox, the first of the people called Quakers*, was imprisoned here above twelve months; having incurred a *premunire* on account of those religious principles, which a more enlightened age has tolerated.

His constitution was delicate and feeble, yet he supported the rigours of a severe confinement, in a miserable cell, with perfect resignation. The peaceful serenity of his mind was unmoved by external accidents; and though deprived of every social intercourse with his friends, and exposed to the derision of his enemies, this holy man in patience possessed his soul, superiour to every indignity. He was confined, at separate times, in three different rooms; one of them on the sea-side, now in ruins, at a little distance from the spring called the Lady's Well; which, he says, "lying much open, the wind drove in the rain so forcibly, that the water came over his bed, and ran

* This contemptuous denomination originated at Derby, in the year 1650, from the following circumstance: George Fox, having been brought before the Magistrates at that place, admonished them to *tremble* at the word of the Lord. Justice Bennet, one of the bench, more ludicrous than grave, converted this expression into a subject of ridicule, and, in derision, gave George and his friends the appellation of Quakers, by which name the members of this Society have since that time been distinguished by the world. But they have transmitted down to the present time the more endearing appellation of 'Friends.'

about the room, so that he was glad to skim it up with a platter." "A threepenny loaf lasted him three weeks, and sometimes longer, and most of his drink was water, with an infusion of wormwood."

The exemplary patience, great humility, and inoffensive conduct of George Fox, so conciliated the esteem of the governor and officers of the garrison, that they ultimately became his friends and advocates, and were accustomed to say, "That he was stiff as a tree, and pure as a bell, for they could never move him." He was released by order of the King, and the following passport was granted by the governor.

"Permit the bearer hereof, George Fox, late a prisoner here, but now discharged by his Majesty's order, quietly to pass about his lawful occasions without any molestation. Given, under my hand at Scarborough-castle, this 1st day of September, 1666.

JORDAN CROSSLAND,
Governor of Scarborough-castle."

In the year 1706-7, William Thompson Esq. was discharged from arrears of rent due to the Crown from his Manor of Humbleston, and other Lordships in the county of York, in consideration of a grant made by Mr. Thompson's ancestors to Charles II. of the site of Scarborough-castle; but this was not then effectually done, by reason of a mistake in the Letters Patent*.

During the rebellion in 1745, Government, convinced of the important situation of this castle, gave it a temporary repair, and deposited in it a considerable quantity of military stores.

At this alarming period likewise, the public spirit of the inhabitants was manifested by a liberal subscription, not

* See the draft of discharge in the British Museum, Harl. MSS. No. 2262.

only for general defence, but also for local security, and the greatest activity was used to protect the town by the erection of several batteries*. The Moat was cleansed out, and ninety-nine guns from the ships in the harbour were mounted, which were principally manned by the sailors. A report being circulated, that the rebels were in full march to Scarborough, the seamen repaired with

* No. 1.	North-Cliff—Tindall's battery	- -	16 guns.
2.	Awborough-Gate—Maling's do.	- -	6 do.
3.	- - - - -	- -	2 do.
} Along the Moat from Tanner-street end to St. Thomas's Hospital			
4.	- - - - -	- -	11 do.
5.	- - - - -	- -	2 do.
6.	- - - - -	- -	7 do.
} Along the Moat from St. Thomas's Hospital to Newborough Gate			
7.	- - - - -	- -	2 do.
8.	- - - - -	- -	10 do.
9.	Newborough-Gate—Hodgson's battery	-	6 do.
10.	Along the Moat behind Harding's Walk, now Huntris's Row		16 do.
11.	North end of the New Buildings	-	4 do.
12.	Hinderwell's garden, now Vickerman's	-	3 do.
13.	South point of St. Nicholas's Cliff	-	6 do.
14.	- - - - -	-	2 do.
} Near the foot of Bland's Cliff			
15.	- - - - -	-	2 do.
16.	Fisher's Staith—Fisher's battery	- -	2 do.
} Between Bland's Cliff and West Sand Gate			
17.	Batty's Staith—Batty's do.	- -	2 do.
Number of guns mounted			99
And several more offered, if necessary,			
Number of persons to manage them			400
Number of persons, with small arms, quartered at the respective batteries			400

alacrity to the batteries, under the direction of their respective commanders. The ardour, the intrepidity, and the cheering voices of the sailors animated the other inhabitants; but, happily, the report proved to be without foundation.

After the suppression of the rebellion the Duke of Montague, Master-General of the Ordnance, in the year 1746 caused the present Barracks to be erected, which will contain 120 soldiers, in twelve apartments; beside which, there are others for the officers.

On the south-east point of the Castle-yard, upon a projecting plain, some distance below its summit, facing the bay and the haven, at a convenient height above the level of the sea, a battery, called the South-Steel, was at the same time erected, and 10 guns*, 18 pounders, placed therein. A covered way, descending from the Castle-yard, by a flight of steps, leads down to this battery, which is the principal defence of the town to the south; and from its favoured situation, is in some degree formidable. Here is also a store-house with a guard-room; and a magazine where the military utensils are deposited, with several old cannon-balls that were found lodged in the earth and walls of the castle, some time after the siege.

Under an arched vault in the Castle-yard, near the ruins of the ancient chapel, there is a reservoir of water called the Lady's Well, supposed to be the spring mentioned by old historians, and to have been consecrated in the days of superstition to the Virgin Mary.

This reservoir, when filled, contains about forty tons of water, which is very transparent, and has been found by experiment to weigh lighter by one ounce in the Winchester gallon, than any other water in the vicinity.

A facetious circumstance brought it into estimation with some strangers who visited Scarborough:

* One of these is mounted on a traversing platform.

The late master of the Coffee-house (Mr. William Cockerill), a person of great humour and ingenuity, having been often solicited by the company who frequented his house, to introduce Bristol water to his table, substituted the Castle water in it's place. The deception was carried on with great dexterity; the wax upon the corks bore the impression of the Bristol-seal; a fresh importation was pretended to be made every season, warranted from the fountain-head; and the connoisseurs pronounced it genuine. But the ingenuity of the contriver failed him in an unguarded hour. He had, in a convivial party, taken too much wine, and in the confusion of an intoxicated moment, the Bristol seal was applied to a bottle of sherry, which was hastily sent up to the table, even before the wax had time to cool. This unlucky circumstance occasioned a discovery; and the master of the Coffee-house not only received a severe reprimand for the imposition, but was obliged ever afterward, as it's reputation was established, to supply the water *gratis*.

In the year 1794, a small battery was made in a place called the Holmes, on an eminence, at the foot of the castle, to guard the north shore; and, for the better defence of the south part, another battery was in 1796 made in the southern corner of the Castle-yard.

The right Honourable Lord Mulgrave, General of his Majesty's forces, is the present Governor of the Castle; beside whom, the establishment consists of Wm. Travis Esq. Storekeeper; a Barrack-Master; a Master-Gunner; and a small detachment of Invalid Artillery.

In turning from these mouldering remains of antiquity, the eye is relieved, and the mind exhilarated by the charms of the surrounding prospect. The diversified scenes of the adjacent country; the romantic appearance of the town; the sands enlivened with various objects, and the unbounded view of the ocean, form an assemblage beautiful beyond conception.

"What does not fade? The tower, that long hath stood
 The crush of thunder and the warring winds,
 Shook by the slow but sure destroyer Time,
 Now hangs in doubtful ruins o'er its base :
 And flinty pyramids, and walls of brass
 Descend—the Babylonian spires are sunk ;
 Achaia, Rome, and Egypt moulder down.—
 Time shakes the stable tyranny of thrones,
 And tottering empires crush by their own weight.
 This huge rotundity we tread, grows old ;
 And all those worlds that roll around the sun :—
 The sun itself shall die ; and ancient night
 Again involve the desolate abyss."

CONVENTS—CHURCHES—HOSPITALS.

In the primitive ages of Christianity, many magnificent buildings were erected by the piety and munificence of our ancestors, and there is sufficient evidence, both from ecclesiastical history and from some of those venerable remains of antiquity, to show that Scarborough was once adorned with many sacred edifices.

Four Convents, four Churches, and two Hospitals are recorded to have been established here, viz. The Convent or Abbey of the Cistercians, founded in the reign of Henry III. ; the Convent of Franciscan or Grey Friars, founded in 1245, 29th Henry III., by Sir Adam Sage ; the Convent of Dominican or Black Friars, founded by Henry Percy Earl of Northumberland, in the same King's reign ; the Convent of Carmelite or White Friars, by Edward II., in the year 1320 ; the Church of St. Nicholas, founded in the reign of Henry II., and that of St. Thomas the Martyr, with the two Hospitals, their appendages, of the same name ; and the Churches of the Holy Sepulchre and St. Mary *.

* See Speed, Dugdale, and Burton.

CISTERCIAN ABBEY AND RECTORY.

THE Cistercians, on their first establishment at Scarborough, which was previous to the reign of John, had only a solitary cell for the use of their community; but, through the liberal indulgence of Henry III., who granted them a site for an abbey, they were enabled to build a spacious edifice. The church of St Mary, the jurisdiction of the ancient chapel within the castle, and of all other chapels, as well within the walls of the town, as without, were confirmed to the Cistercians in the year 1283, 13th Edward I.; and all right of the Crown in the rectory was then given up*. The vicar of St. Mary's Church was to be appointed by the abbot, and the profits, during a vacancy, were to be received by the convent. The vicar was also to swear obedience, and to be removed at the will of the abbot. No person was allowed to erect a chapel in the parish, or an altar in any chapel, under the forfeiture of 10*l.*† The claim of the abbot of the Cistercians, as rector of Scarborough, to the profits of the chapel in the castle, was recognised and allowed in the 5th year of Edward III‡., and the custody of the rectory was granted to Hugh de Sancto Lupo, 16th of Edward III., on payment of a rent of 35 marks per annum to the Crown||.

In the year 1363, 36th Edward III., licence was given to the abbot of the Cistercians to give a Vicarage-house to Henry Bentelowe, vicar of Scarborough, and his successors for ever§.

* Cart. 13 Edw. I. No. 57.

† Cart. 13 Edw. I. No. 57.

‡ Cl. roll. 5 Edw. III. pt. 2. m. 13.

|| Fin. roll. 16 Edw. III. m. 29.

§ Pat. 36 Edw. III. pt. 2. m. 30.

In the reign of Henry IV., the possessions of the Cistercian abbey having being seized by the King as an alien priory, he granted the custody of the church and advowson of Scarborough to the prior and convent of Bridlington; and the abbot and convent of the Cistercians subsequently obtained licence to alienate them to the said priory*. But, previously to this, it appears that the King had, in the first year of his reign, granted a rent of 110 marks, issuing out of the rectory of Scarborough, to the abbot and convent of St. Mary de Grace (near the Tower of London) to be enjoyed by them during the war, or so long as the church of Scarborough should remain in the King's hands†. The rectory of Scarborough was afterward seized by Henry VIII‡, as parcel of the attainted priory of Bridlington§; and, in the 30th year of his reign, Sept. 30th, the King granted it to Charles Brandon Duke of Suffolk, in tail male. The Duke dying without issue, the rectory was in the Crown again in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, and successively leased to Walter Whalley, Robert Whalley, and John Awdley||. On the 22d December, 1613, and 11th James I., it was granted by letters patent under the great seal to Francis Morris and Francis Phellipps, and their heirs and assigns, on a yearly payment of 28 *l.* per annum to the vicar. By virtue of this grant, the rectory and patronage are now held by Sir Charles Hotham, Bart.

* Pat. 8. Hen. IV. pt. 1. m. 8.

† Cart. antiq. Augmentation Office, H. 75.

‡ Then estimated at 19 *l.* per annum.

§ William Wode, or Wold, prior of Bridlington, was attainted of high treason in 1537, 28th Henry VIII., and executed at London (see page 62). The estates, &c. belonging to the priory, were confiscated to the King.

|| Records, Augmentation Office.

In a sequestered vale, near High Peaseholm, embosomed among surrounding hills, a ruin of the Manor-House is visible, which is supposed to have been afterward a farm or grange belonging to the Cistercian abbey; there being a traditional report, that the manor of Northstead or Peaseholm was reserved to supply the Cistercian monks with poultry, butter, milk, and other necessary articles for their table.

The Cistercians were a branch of the Benedictines, and derived their name from Cistertium, or Cisteaux, in the Bishopric of Chalons in Burgundy, where the order was founded in the year 1098 by Robert late abbot of Moleme in that province, from which he had withdrawn on account of the wicked lives of his monks. But they were reformed, and brought into repute by Stephen Harding*, an Englishman, third abbot of Cisteaux, a person of great zeal and sanctity of manners, who gave them some additional rules to those of St. Benedict—these were called *Charitatis Chartæ*, and were confirmed by Pope Urban, in 1107. Stephen was, therefore, esteemed the principal founder. They were also called White Monks, from the colour of their habit, which was a white cassock with a narrow scapulary, and over that a black gown, when they went abroad, but a white one when they attended the church. This order came into England in the year 1128; and, previously to the dissolution, they had eighty-five religious houses in this country, all dedicated to the Virgin Mary. Their first house was at Waverley in Surrey.

ST. MARY'S CHURCH.

THIS sacred building, venerable for its antiquity, has the appearance of a conventual church. The ruins, still

* Stephen Harding, a Benedictine Monk, lived in the reign of Henry I.

standing, at the eastern part of the church-yard, the dismembered appearance of the western end, the many subterraneous arches extending to the west, and the great quantity of foundation stones discovered in the new burial ground contiguous to it, are sufficient proofs that it is, in it's present state, only the remnant of a vast edifice, which may have formed the Cistercian abbey and the church.

From Leland's Itinerary it appears that, previously to the Reformation, it was a very noble building, adorned with three handsome towers; two of which were at the western end, and one was over the centre of the transept. There was also a grand arch of gothic architecture in the choir, the ruins of which were visible a few years ago, but have since been taken down. The centre or transept tower having been greatly shaken during the siege of the castle in 1644, fell in October, 1659, and considerably injured a great part of the nave of the church. The extent of the damage which it occasioned may yet be seen by the imperfect junction of one of the arches in the middle aisle, near the pulpit. The present steeple, which now singularly stands at the eastern end, was erected upon the ruins, and occupies the place of the ancient transept tower. The southern part of the building attached to the nave seems to have, in some degree, escaped the injury sustained by the other parts, as some of the remains of the chantries, and also the stone basins for the consecrated water, are still visible under the arches adjoining the south aisle. These arches are three in number, and have formed the separate chantries, which in the days of superstition were founded by our ancestors, as places of prayer for the souls of the deceased.

One of these chantries was founded in the reign of Richard II., and endowed with five houses and five acres of land. The Bailiffs of Scarborough also erected one, which they dedicated to the Virgin Mary, and endowed

it with five pounds per annum. Robert Goland erected one to the honour of St. James, and endowed it with six pounds per annum. Robert Rillington founded another, and endowed it with three pounds per annum.

Many ancient benefactions were made to this church by the pious inhabitants of the town. Aylmar de Cliff-land gave liberally to St. Mary's altar, with money for oblations, and three priests to officiate: a toft was bestowed by Osbert de Hansard: a great house on the rock was given by Walter, son of Gunner, and money by his brother Richard. Some land on the cliff was granted by William de Harton; and another parcel, in the town, by Thomas Hardin.

Galfrid de Lutton and Galfrid de Croom gave lands to this church, and also to Kirkstall-abbey* and Keldholme nunnery.

Emera, a beautiful and religious virgin, the daughter of Robert de Filey, in the year 1219, was a liberal benefactress; and there exists a long list of inhabitants, too tedious to recite, who followed her bountiful example.

The desolation which this venerable edifice sustained during the siege of the castle, and by the subsequent fall of the transept tower, reduced it to a state of ruin; and the inhabitants, by a succession of calamitous events, had suffered so severely, that they were under the necessity of having recourse to a Brief, in 1660, 12th Charles II. to enable them to rebuild it.

From this Brief, the following is an extract:

“ Charles II. by the Grace of God, &c.”

“ Whereas we are credibly informed by the humble petition of the inhabitants of the town corporate of Scarborough, in the North-Riding of the county of York, as also by a certificate subscribed with the

* Near Leeds, now in ruin.

hands of divers of our Justices of the Peace for the said East and North-Riding, inhabiting near unto the said corporation, that during the late wars, our said town of Scarborough was twice stormed, and the said inhabitants disabled from following their ancient trade, whereby they are much impoverished, and almost ruined in their estates; and, that nothing might be wanting to make their condition more deplorable, their two fair churches were by the violence of the cannon beaten down; that in one day there were threescore pieces of ordnance discharged against the steeple of the upper church there, called St. Mary's, and the choir thereof quite beaten down; and the steeple thereof so shaken, that notwithstanding the endeavours of the inhabitants to repair the same, the steeple and bells upon the tenth day of October last fell, and brought down with it most part of the body of the said church; but the other church, called St. Thomas's church, was by the violence of the ordnance quite ruined, and battered down; so that the said church, called St. Mary's, must be rebuilt, or otherwise the said inhabitants will remain destitute of a place wherein to assemble themselves for the public worship of Almighty God. And that the charges of rebuilding the church, called St. Mary's, will cost two thousand five hundred pounds at the least, which of themselves they are not able to disburse, their fortunes being almost ruined by the calamities of the late war, as aforesaid," &c.

"William Thompson, Tristram Fish, John Hickson, William Ford, and William Walker were appointed treasurers and superintendents of the work, to account unto John Legard and William Thompson Esqrs., and the Bailiffs of the Corporation of Scarborough for the time being, for the receipt and disbursements of the money."

By the assistance of this Brief and other contributions, part of the body of St. Mary's church, and the tower as it now stands, were rebuilt in 1669*, on the foundation and ruin of the old fabric †.

* By this Brief, the sum of 247l. 7s. 6½d. was collected, of which 54l. only were from London and ten southern counties. A rate for 84l. 3s. was also laid upon the parish. The accounts of the repairs show that the hire of a labourer was then no more than from 6d. to 10d. per day.

† The North Aisle was then added. The pews in the middle and south aisles had been erected anew in 1636.

In the description of the modern town, a farther account of the church will be given; but it may be proper in this part, to introduce a short memorial of the gallant services of Sir John Lawson, a celebrated naval commander, whose benefaction to the poor is recorded on the front of one of the galleries.

“Sir John Lawson by his will gave one hundred pounds: The interest thereof, six pounds per annum, to be paid by the Corporation yearly, on St. Thomas’s day, to the poor of Scarborough.”

Scarborough claims the honour of having been the constant residence of Sir John, when released from the arduous duties of his station; his favourite retreat, where he lived in social intercourse with the inhabitants, and calmly reposed in the bosom of his family*.

The records of the Corporation show, that he was many years one of the Common Council. In compliment to his public character, he was usually ranked as one of the first twelve or superior bench, immediately below those who had passed the chair; but without being called to the office of Bailiff, or according to the common routine of regular seniority. He was one of the electors of the Bailiffs and annual officers, in the years 1646, 1647, 1648, 1649, and 1652. His attachment to the place was ardent, and he promoted it’s interests to the utmost extent of his power.

* The house in which he lived, is still remaining, and situated opposite to the lower end of Merchants’-row, near the west Sand-gate. This house, which he purchased in June 1647, was sold in 1695 by one of his daughters, Dame Anna St. George, to Mr. James Rickinson of Scarborough; and it is now occupied by the executors of the late Mr. John Parkin, who have the deeds in their possession.

A parcel of land at Scarborough, which belonged to Sir John, was sold by his grand-daughter, Ann Kenaston, in the year 1698.

The following account of his professional abilities and courage is extracted from Campbell's lives of the Admirals, and from the works of Lord Chancellor Clarendon.

"The active part which this gallant officer bore in the naval transactions of his time, entitles him to a distinguished rank among the most illustrious commanders.

"His parents were in the lowest circumstances of life, and he was sent at an early age to sea. After having been some years employed in the merchant's service, he passed from that to the royal navy, where he soon distinguished himself; and, although destitute of friends and interest, was advanced on account of his extraordinary merit to the command of a ship of war. During the civil wars he joined the parliament, which he served faithfully, and was present in most of the great actions of those times, in which he displayed a superior degree of bravery and skill.

"In the famous sea-fight between the English and Dutch fleets, which commenced on the 18th of February, 1653, near Cape La Hogue, and continued three successive days, Captain Lawson had the command of the Fairfax, and gallantly seconded the Admirals Blake and Dean in the Triumph. In the first day's engagement, one hundred men were killed on board the Fairfax, and the ship was wretchedly shattered. In the second day's engagement Captain Lawson boarded one of the Dutch ships of war, and brought her off. On the third day as the Dutch endeavoured to escape among the shallows, Captains Lawson, Marten, and Graver followed them so boldly, that each took a Dutch man of war.

"In the memorable engagement with the Dutch, June 2d, 1653, the English fleet was commanded by Monk and Deane, assisted by Vice-Admiral Peun, and Rear-Admiral Lawson*. The blue squadron charged through the enemy,

* He was promoted to this rank, after the sea-fight off La Hogue.

and Rear-Admiral Lawson lay his ship alongside of De Ruyter, to whom in former actions he had been a desperate opponent. At this time he had well nigh taken the Dutch Admiral; but being diverted from that object, he sunk a Dutch ship of 42 guns.

“ In another obstinate battle with the Dutch, July 31st, 1653, Admiral Lawson singled out his old antagonist De Ruyter, and attacked him with such fury, as to kill or wound above half his men, and so disabled his ship that it was towed out of the fleet. This engagement was very bloody. Twenty-six Dutch ships of war were either burnt or sunk, and between four or five thousand of their men killed. Their celebrated Admiral Van Tromp was also slain, being shot through the body with a musket-ball, as he was giving orders. The Parliament ordered gold chains* to be sent to the Generals Blake and Monk, and likewise to Vice-Admiral Penn and Rear-Admiral Lawson.

“ In 1653, Admiral Lawson was appointed to the command of a fleet of 44 sail, which were sent over to the coast of Holland; and in this expedition, by taking a considerable number of prizes, his acceptable service had a great influence in making the peace.

“ On the change of the government, and Cromwell's assuming the supreme power to himself, he was continued in the command, and treated with very much respect; but being disgusted with the Protector's conduct, his principles did not incline him to support him steadily. He was one of a committee appointed to confer with a formidable body of men, styled Fifth-Monarchy men, who conspired against

* “ The late Colonel Richard Norton, of Southwick in Hampshire, grandson to Sir John Lawson, had his grandfather's gold chain and medal in his possession, which he left by will to Mr. Richard Chichley.”

Cromwell; but their proceedings being discovered to Secretary Thurloe, they were not able to effect any thing: on the contrary, April 10, 1657, Major-General Harrison, Vice-Admiral Lawson, and several others were committed.

“ When he recovered his liberty, he went into retirement*; but the Parliament, on the return of Admiral Montagne with the fleet from the Baltic, sent for Mr. Lawson, declared him Vice-Admiral, and ordered him to take the charge of the whole fleet. When Monk had matured his plan for the restoration of the ancient constitution, Admiral Lawson's concurrence was obtained, and the navy followed the example of the commander.

“ After the restoration, he had the honour of knighthood conferred upon him by King Charles; and to the end of his life conducted himself with great judgement and spirit in several engagements, and was never for any length of time out of actual service. He was appointed one of the commissioners of the Navy Board, at the recommendation of the Duke of York, and was also sent as Vice-Admiral to the Earl of Sandwich, to bring Queen Catharine from Portugal. He was afterward employed in the Mediterranean against the Algerines, to whom he did considerable damage, and so effectually blocked up their ports, that they were not able to send out any cruisers, which reduced them to the necessity of suing for a peace.

“ At the breaking out of the Dutch war, he received orders to return home, the King having sent for him to serve under the Duke of York, as Rear-Admiral of the Red. In all things relative to the fleet, his Royal Highness

* It appears probable that Sir John Lawson retired to his house at Scarborough; as the corporation's rent-roll shows that in 1658 he had farmed some fields, called the Garlands, belonging to the Bailiffs and Burgesses.

the Duke consulted daily for his own information and instruction with Sir John Lawson, Sir George Ayscue, and Sir William Penn, all men of great experience in naval affairs, and who had commanded in several engagements; but Sir John Lawson was the man, of whose judgement the Duke had the most esteem.

“ In the memorable engagement with the Dutch off Lowestoff, June 3d, 1665, after having exceeded all he had done before, he received a shot in his knee with a musket-ball which in the end proved fatal.”

Lord Clarendon gives the following account of this melancholy event and of some other particulars :

“ There was another irreparable loss this day in Sir John Lawson, who was Admiral of a squadron, and of so eminent skill and conduct in all maritime occasions, that his counsel was considered in all debates, and the greatest seamen were ready to receive advice from him. In the middle of the battle he received a shot with a musket-bullet upon the knee, with which he fell, and finding that he could no more stand, and was in great torment, he sent to the Duke, to desire him to send another man to command his ship, which he presently did. The wound was not conceived to be mortal, and they made haste to send him on shore as far as Deptford or Greenwich, where for some days there was hope of his recovery; but, shortly his wound gangrened, and so he died, with very great courage, and profession of an entire duty and fidelity to the King.

“ He was indeed of all the men of that time, and of that extraction and education, incomparably the modestest and wisest man, and most worthy to be confided in. He was of Yorkshire, near SCARBOROUGH, of that rank of people who are bred to the sea from their cradle; and a young man of that profession he was, when the Parliament first possessed themselves of the royal navy; and Hull being in their hands, all the northern seamen easily betook themselves

to their service: and his industry and sobriety made him quickly taken notice of, and to be preferred from one degree to another, till from a common sailor he was promoted to be a captain of a small vessel, and thence to the command of the best ships.

“He had been in all the actions performed by Blake, some of which were very stupendous, and in all the battles which Cromwell had fought with the Dutch, in which he was a signal Officer, and very much valued by him. He was of that class of religion which were called independents, most of which were anabaptists, and the King's greatest enemies.

“He was commander-in-chief of the fleet, when Richard was thrown out; and when the contest grew between the Rump and Lambert, he brought the whole fleet into the river, and declared for that which was called the Parliament; which entirely frustrated the other designs, though he intended only the better settlement of the commonwealth.

“It looked like some presage that he had of his own death, that before he went to sea, he came to the Treasurer and the Chancellor, to whom he had always borne much respect, and spoke to them in a dialect he had never before used; for he was a very generous man, and lived in his house decently and plentifully, and had never made any the least suit for money. Now he told them he was going upon an expedition in which many honest men must lose their lives: and though he had no apprehension of himself, but that God would protect him, as he had often done on similar occasions; yet he thought it became him, against the worst, to make his condition known to them, and the rather, because he knew he was esteemed generally to be rich. He said, in truth he thought himself so some few months since, when he was worth eight or nine thousand pounds; but the marriage of his daughter to a young

gentleman, in quality and fortune much above him, Mr. Richard Norton of Southwick in Hampshire, who had fallen in love with her (and his father, out of tenderness to his son, had consented) had obliged him to give her such a sum as might, in some degree, make her worthy of so great a fortune, and that he had not reserved so much to himself and wife, and all his other children, which were four or five, as he had given to that daughter; he desired them therefore, that if he should miscarry in this enterprise, the King would give his wife two hundred pounds a year for her life: if he lived, he desired nothing, he hoped he should make some provision for them by his own industry; nor did he desire any other grant or security for this 200l. yearly, than the King's word and promise; and that they would see it effectual. The suit was so modest, and the ground of making it so just and reasonable, that they willingly informed his Majesty of it, who as graciously granted it, and spoke himself to him of it, with very obliging circumstances; so that the poor man went very contentedly to his work, and perished as gallantly in it, with a universal lamentation. And it is to be presumed, the promise was well performed to his wife. Sure it is, it was exactly complied with whilst either of those two persons had any power*."

* The following are the dates of his appointments from the year 1660.

		By whom granted.
Lawson, Sir John, Captain	London,	1660.—His Royal Highness.
N. B. His flag on board these Ships	Swiftsure,	1661.—Ditto.
	Resolution,	1662.—Ditto.
	Swiftsure,	1664.—Ditto.
	Royal Oak,	1665.—Ditto.
	London,	1665.—Ditto.
Vice-Admiral of his Majesty's Fleet		1660.
Ditto		1661.
Admiral of the Fleet on a foreign expedition		1662.
Vice-Admiral of the Red Squadron		{ 1664. 1665.

The subjoined Letter is a copy from an original, sent by Sir John Lawson to the Honourable Luke Robinson Esq., Member of Parliament for Scarborough, who resided at Riseborough near Pickering.

“ From on board the Commonwealth's ship near Quinbrough, this 18th of March, 1652.

“ Honourable,

“ Your's of the first instant came to my hand but yesterday : Mr. Coxmore is not secretary to the Honourable Commissioners for the Admiralty ; therefore I suppose it has laid in his hands. I heartily thank your honour for your great expressions of affection mentioned toward me, as also of your great love and tenderness in relation to my dear wife and little ones, by your writing to his Excellency and Mr. Speaker in their behalf. Upon the intelligence of my removal hence, I must take it as a greater favour than can be done me in my life-time ; and therefore do acknowledge myself engaged for it in the highest bonds of gratefulness. The Almighty and my good God has renewed my life to me ; and indeed has redeemed it from the jaws of death : His name I desire with that life to give (and bring) glory to the comfortable issue of our last engagements, who struck terror into the hearts of our enemies only, and sent them away with loss and shame. Oh ! the Lord was the author and finisher of it ! His name, therefore, be magnified for it, the honour and praise of it are His : and truly I trust He will keep the hearts of his instruments humble with him ; else they may justly expect His withdrawing for the future. Honourable Sir, the Right Honourable Council of State, Commissioners of the Admiralty, and Generals of the Fleet, have appointed me Rear-Admiral of the Fleet : a very high trust ! I pray God enable me to discharge it, for of myself I am not able, it is too heavy ; but I trust that as the Lord, and their Honours, have called me to it, without any seeking of my own, so he will in some measure enable me to answer that by faithfulness and diligence, which I want in ability ; and that he will keep my heart humble with himself. I am sorry to hear you have been so ill : I shall not further become troublesome at present, but in the presenting my most humble and bounden service

to yourself, and good Mrs. Robinson. My kind love and respect to
all yours, and all faithful friends.

"I take leave, but remain,

"Honourable,

"Your Honour's and the

"Commonwealth's faithful Servant,

"JOHN LAWSON.

"I am removed out of the Fairfax into the George, a gallant ship,
though I could have been content to have served in the Fairfax; but
this is a more stately ship of about sixty guns. I have not been at
London. The Fairfax is gone to Chatham to be repaired. This ship
met me here. I shall be ready to sail within ten or fourteen days;
but am commanded, when this ship is fit to sail, to attend their
Honours at Whitehall."

"J. L."

There are extant several of Sir John Lawson's letters to
the Corporation of Scarborough, but not on subjects suffi-
ciently interesting for public perusal.

Sir John was not the only inhabitant of this place who
has given memorable proofs of distinguished courage.

JOHN DEAN, a native of Scarborough, a hardy seaman,
with his companions, James Holland and William Spence
of the same place, entered on board the Sussex East India-
man, Captain Gosling, on a voyage to India. In the pro-
secution of the voyage, the ship proving leaky near the
island of Madagascar, the Captain, after securing the trea-
sure which was on board, prevailed upon some of the
officers and several of the crew to abandon her*; but

* "Batavia, Sept. 1747. I here saw Captain Gosling of the Sussex,
who durst not appear in England, being charged with the crime of
wilfully endeavouring to sink the ship not far from Madagascar, after
taking out the treasure, by making a hole in the bottom." See Voyage
to India by an Officer, 1746-7.

Dean, Holland, Spence, and twelve other faithful and gallant seamen resisted all intreaties, and resolutely determined to continue in her to the last extremity. The Captain exasperated at their conduct, basely and treacherously took away all the compasses and quadrants, and left them in a destitute situation. Holland being a skilful navigator, undertook the charge of the ship, and conducted her into a port on the southern part of Madagascar. After some detention here, the leak was stopped, and they embraced the opportunity of a favourable wind and moderate weather to leave the place, with an intention to proceed to the Cape of Good Hope, but the ship unfortunately struck upon a shoal near the island, and was entirely lost. The lives of the brave men were however saved from the wreck; but Dean was the only survivor of the miserable hardships which they afterward suffered. The uncommon vigour of a robust constitution, aided by an invincible fortitude, enabled him to sustain the extremes of hunger and thirst, until he met with a party of the natives of Madagascar, who being engaged in a civil war, compelled him to join them against their opponents. Armed with a spear which they gave him, half naked and desperate, he rushed to the battle with a heroism that astonished the ferocious savages; and the enemy appalled by his courage, and the novelty of his appearance, fled in dismay, leaving him and his party victorious. After a variety of trying scenes and hardships, which his courage and constitution surmounted, his liberty was obtained by Captain Langworth of the Prince William Indiaman, who called at Madagascar, on the passage to Bombay. On his return to England he was hailed as one risen from the dead, having been supposed to have perished together with his companions in the ship at sea. The information which he communicated to the India Company, respecting the conduct of the Captain in the abandonment of the ship, was of sufficient importance

to induce them to commence a prosecution against that officer. The following circumstances which occurred on the trial are extracted from the Gentleman's Magazine:

" Monday, Nov. 1st, 1742.

Came on at Guildhall, before Lord Chief Justice Lee, the cause which has so long depended between the East India Company, and Captain Francis Gosling, late commander of the Sussex East India-man, concerning the loss of the cargo of the ship. The trial lasted till five the next morning, when the Jury gave a verdict, in behalf of the Company, for 30,202l."

" Friday, 13th May, 1743.

The Court of King's Bench delivered the opinion of the Judges, in the great cause wherein the East India Company are Plaintiffs, and Captain Gosling Defendant, by which, the verdict for 30,000l. obtained by the Plaintiffs was set aside, and a new trial granted."

" July 12th, 1743.

Before the King's Bench was tried the cause between Captain Gosling and the East India Company; and a verdict was given them for 25,000l.—*New Trial*.

" Wednesday, 16th Nov. 1743.

The Court of Directors of the East India Company agreed to allow John Dean, the only surviving person of the Sussex, an annuity of 100l., and 50l. to his wife, should she survive him."

" February, 1745.

John Dean, the only surviving sailor of the Sussex East India-ship, was appointed by the Directors of the East India Company, an Elder in the room of Mr. Adams deceased."

"December 17th, 1747. Died in the East India Company's Hospital at Poplar, John Dean, the only survivor of the mariners who remained on board the Sussex India-man."

The Portrait of John Dean is exhibited in the India House, in memorial of his services, from which an engraving was taken. One of the Prints is still in existence at Scarborough; but the pamphlet which was published respecting his adventures, the author of this history has not been able to obtain.

FRANCISCAN CONVENT.

THE religious house erected in the reign of Henry III., for the Franciscans, seems from the extent of the foundations, which are yet visible in the friarage, to the north of St. Sepulchre-street, to have been a very spacious building.

It appears by the patent, 29th Henry III., that licence was granted to the Franciscans to pull down houses, and to build their convent on a spot of ground between Cukewild-bill and the water-course, called Mill-beck, given to the Crown by William, son of Robert de Morpeth. The Knights Hospitalars of St. John of Jerusalem, 28th Edw. I., A. D. 1300, made a grant to this convent of a messuage in the town of Berwick, and, also, of another in Scarborough, situated between the land of John Blaks, which William de Harum held of him in fee, on the south, and the street called Dumble, on the north, and which joined to the wall of the Borough, and the aforesaid street.

Various confirmations of other grants of land are contained in patent, 9th Edward II*. Reginald Miller gave

a piece of land in the Old Town, extending east and west from St. Sepulchre's burial-ground to the highway, and north and south from the highway to a water-course called Damgeth; also the land which extended east and west from the Borough-well to the highway, and north and south from the highway to the said water-course. Sir John Ughtred gave a rent of 20s. to find two great tapers daily, and bread and wine for divine service, also several houses. The grant of a well in a place called Guildhuscliff* was confirmed by the Burgesses of Scarborough, 13th Edw. II., for the purpose of making an aqueduct to the convent. Licence was also given, 15th Edward II., to shut up an alley called Duple, making another equally commodious.

The lands which belonged to the Franciscans at Scarborough, are now in the possession of Sir Charles Hotham, Bart., and the ancient mansion of the family, once the seat of splendour and magnificence, is converted into a workshop; so humiliating are the reverses incident to human grandeur.

The FRANCISCANS came into England, A. D. 1234, 8th Henry III.; and Agnellus of Pisa, the first Provincial of the Order, who arrived here at this time, tendered his commission to King Henry, who favourably received him and his attendants, in respect to the character of the celebrated St. Francis D'Assise, and in regard to the purity and dignity of the evangelical rules of life introduced by this fraternity.—Diggs, ancestor of Sir Dudley Diggs, bought for them their first seat in Canterbury. They were

* A hill near Falsgrave, the springs of which supply water to the present conduits of the town. Some additional springs in the same vicinity have lately been taken in; and the Corporation has obtained a lease from the late Joseph Dennison Esq. of a certain portion of the spring near Stone-hags, at the farther end of Seamer-lane.

well skilled in school-divinity, and had a curious library at their second house in London, built by Richard Whittington, which at that age cost 550l.

The name of Grey Friars they derived from their clothing, and of Minor Friars from their pretended humility. Their habit was a loose garment of grey colour, reaching down to their ancles, with a cowl of the same, and a cloke over it when they walked abroad. They went barefooted in imitation of their illustrious founder, and girded themselves with a cord.

DOMINICAN OR BLACK FRIARS.

THERE are no vestiges of the Dominican convent which was founded in the reign of Henry III. One of the principal streets, Queen-street, was formerly called Black Friars' Gate; and a passage branching from it still retains the name of Friars' Entry, near to which, this religious house was situated.

In 1252, 36th Henry III., these monks passed a fine for a house and messuage held by them in Scardeburgh, and the Community of Scardeburgh granted, that the effects of the monks and their men should be toll-free in that borough.

The DOMINICANS came into England in the year 1221, and had their first house at Oxford. In the year 1250, a general chapter of the Dominicans was held in London. Henry III. honoured them with his presence, and dined with the order. The King provided a sumptuous entertainment, and defrayed the expenses of the first day; on the second day the Queen entertained them with great magnificence; the Bishop of London* did the honours of the

* Fulco Basset, consecrated Bishop of London October 9th, 1244, died in May, 1259.

third; the Bishop of Westminster* the fourth; and the other Prelates in succession.

The rules observed by the Dominicans were rigid; perpetual silence was enjoined; no time being allowed for conversation, without permission of the Superior. They were obliged to study the sacred Scriptures, devoted themselves to prayer, and were restricted to almost continual fasts; particularly from the 11th of September to Easter. Abstinence from flesh, unless in great sickness, wearing of woollen instead of linen, a rigorous poverty, and several other austerities were among their established rules.

St. Dominic, their founder, was a Spaniard, born at Culagueraga, a small town in the diocese of Osma in Old Castile, of which diocese he was raised to the dignity of Bishop. His followers were also called Preaching Friars, from their office, and Black Friars, from their upper garment. In France, they were called Jacobins, from having their first house in St. James's-street at Paris. They wore a black cloke over their vestments, reaching down to their heels, with a hood or cowl of the same, and a scapulary; and under the cloke, a white habit made of flannel, as large as the former, with boots on their legs. At the dissolution, there were about forty-three houses of this order.

The Dominicans and Franciscans, in the days of superstition, by an apparent sanctity and contempt for riches, acquired a degree of influence superior to any of the other religious orders; and having obtained the confidence of Kings and Princes, were constituted ultimate judges and punishers of heresy.

* Athelmar, the youngest brother of Henry III., created Bishop of Winchester, in the year 1250. He succeeded Peter des Roches, or de Rupibus, a Poictevin by birth, who had incensed the nation by his arbitrary principles and violent conduct.

CARMELITE CONVENT.

In the 13th year of the reign of Edward II. a grant was made to the Carmelites of certain houses, late Robert Wawayne's*, for building their convent and an oratory; also a grant of licence to the Cistercians to sell a piece of ground for the said oratory, and a grant of leave from the abbot of the Cistercians, as rector of Scarborough, to build an oratory, with a confirmation of two tenements and a toft for it's support†.

ROBERT BASTON descended from a reputable family in Yorkshire, became in his youth a Carmelite Friar, and was afterward Prior of this Convent at Scarborough. He was a person of exemplary life and behaviour, Poet-laureat and Public Orator at Oxford, and highly accomplished in all polite literature.

Edward I., in his expedition against the Scots in 1304, being desirous to have some person of abilities to record his actions, engaged Robert to describe his battles, particularly the siege of Stirling, which he performed with much truth and commendation.

Edward II., also, after the example of his father, chose to have Robert Baston to accompany him to Scotland in the year 1314, to celebrate his achievements. He attended the King at the famous battle of Bannocburn, between the English army under the command of Edward, and that of the Scots under Robert de Brus. As this was a very memorable battle, the following account of it is subjoined.

“Thirty thousand chosen Scots, trained up to war and hardships, and determined to conquer or die, took post on a piece of ground bounded on one side by a morass, and on

* Constable or Governor of the Castle.

† Pat. I. Edward III. pt. 2, m. 21.

the other by an inaccessible mountain. A rivulet called Bannocburn, ran in the front, which was rendered almost impassable by digging holes in the bed or channel, and sharpened stakes were fixed for the destruction of the English horse; large pits were likewise made between this rivulet and the camp, provided with the same instruments of annoyance, and artfully covered with turf and boughs. As the van of Edward's army approached Stirling, under the command of the Earls of Gloucester and Hereford, Henry de Bohun perceiving a body of Scots at the side of a wood, advanced against them with his Welsh followers, and was drawn into an ambush by Robert de Brus, who sallied upon them in person from a thicket; and riding up to Bohun cleft his skull with a battle-axe. The English being reinforced from the rear, a sharp dispute ensued, in which the Earl of Gloucester was dismounted, and the Lord Clifford repulsed with considerable loss; and the battle would have become general, had not night parted the combatants. The soldiers lay upon their arms, and they, as well as the horses, were so fatigued with their march and the want of repose, that the most experienced officers of the army proposed to defer the attack until the troops should be refreshed. This advice was rejected by the young nobility, who were eager to signalize their courage; and it was resolved to give battle to the enemy in the morning. The troops were accordingly drawn up in order of battle: the wings consisting of cavalry, being commanded by the Earls of Gloucester and Hereford; and the King himself taking his station in the centre. Robert de Brus formed his army into three lines, and a body of reserve, which was commanded by Douglas and the Lord High Steward of Scotland. As he had little confidence in his horse, he ordered his troops to dismount; he placed his brother Edward at the head of the right wing, Randolph conducted the left, and he himself commanded the main body. When the English

army was on the point of charging, a dispute arose about the point of honour, between the Earls of Gloucester and Hereford; and the former impatient of control, advanced immediately to the charge with great impetuosity. But their career was soon stopped by the hidden pits and trenches, into which the horses plunged headlong, and were staked in a miserable manner. This unforeseen disaster produced the utmost confusion, and the Scots, taking advantage of this disorder, fell upon them sword in hand with such fury, that most of them were cut in pieces. The Earl of Gloucester's horse being killed, he fell to the ground, where he was immediately trodden to death, and Sir Giles de Argentein seeing him fall, sprang forward to his rescue, but that gallant officer was slain, together with Robert de Clifford, Payen de Tibetot, and William Mareschal. While this havoc was making in the right wing of the cavalry, the English archers advanced against the right wing of the enemy, and galled them so effectually with their arrows, that they were on the point of giving ground, when Douglas and the Steward making a wheel with their body of reserve, fell upon the flank of the English, and routed them with great slaughter. Meanwhile the centre, commanded by Edward, moved on against the main body of the Scots, and met with a very warm reception by Robert de Brus, who fought in the front of the line with unequalled valour. The English were already dispirited by the destruction of their wings, and the loss of the bravest officers, when the boys and other followers of the Scottish camp, who viewed the battle from a neighbouring hill, perceiving the success of Douglas and the Steward, began to shout aloud, and run toward the field for the sake of plunder. The English startled at their acclamations, and seeing such a multitude in motion, imagined they were reinforcements for the enemy, and upon this supposition fled with the utmost precipitation. Twenty-five English Barons

were taken prisoners, together with a great number of Bannerets and Knights.—The number of slain amounted to about seven hundred Lords, Knights, and Esquires, and twenty thousand common soldiers. Nor was the victory purchased without bloodshed on the side of Brus, who lost above four thousand of his best men on the field of battle.”

Edward escaped with great difficulty, and Baston prevailed upon him to make a vow to found a house for the Mendicant Carmelites, if he returned in safety to England, to which the King consented.

Baston was soon afterward taken prisoner, and was compelled by Robert de Brus to extol the Scottish nation, in the same manner he had before magnified the English. The performance was so painful to his feelings, that he lost all the fervour of composition; and he was at length liberated and sent to England. On his return he reminded the King of his promise, who, to discharge his vow, conveyed his palace at Oxford to the Carmelite Friars.

Baston was author of several books, which, according to Bale and Pitts, were the following. The Siege of Stirling; the second Scottish War; the several Wars of Scotland; the various States of the World; the Luxury of Priests; Epistles against the Artists; the Rich Man and Lazarus; a Book of Poems; Synodal Sermons; Letters to several persons; a Volume of Tragedies and Comedies in English.

He died toward the close of the reign of Edward II., and was buried at Nottingham. His brother Philip, a learned friar, succeeded him in the convent of Scarborough.

The Carmelites had the presumption to derive the institution of their Order from the Prophet Elias, who, they asserted, was the first Carmelite. But they were really founded in the year 1122 by Albert, patriarch of Jerusalem, who with a few hermits, resided on Mount Carmel in Palestine, whence they were driven by the Saracens A. D. 1238.

The first account which we find of the Carmelites settling in England, is in the year 1240, 24th Henry III., at which time Sir John de Vescy of Alnwick in Northumberland, a great baron in those days, and one of the renowned commanders of the English forces in the wars with the Saracens, returning from the Holy Land, brought with him into England this Order of friars, and built them a monastery at Holm in Northumberland, then a desert place, which had some resemblance to Mount Carmel in Syria. After this establishment, they increased much; and spread, in a few years, into the principal cities and towns in the kingdom.

They were called Carmelites from the place of their first residence; White Friars, from the colour of their habit; and, also, Brethren and Friars of the Blessed Virgin. They originally wore a white cloke and hood, and under it a coat, with a scapulary; but the infidels, as a mark of contempt, obliged them to make them party-coloured, which they continued to wear near fifty years after their arrival in England: about the year 1290, however, they resumed their ancient colour. The greatest austerities were practised by them. In summer they rose at four o'clock in the morning, and in winter at five. Each friar had a coffin in his cell, in which he slept every night upon straw, and every morning dug a shovelful of earth for his grave. To their devotions they walked, or rather crept on their knees. They imposed strict silence on themselves from vespers until tierce the next day. They ate twice a-day, but never tasted animal food. They were enjoined confinement to their cells, and to continue in prayer. They fasted from the feast of the Holy Cross until Easter. The rigour of this discipline was relaxed by Innocent IV., and the pious brothers had permission to taste flesh. There were forty houses of this order in England and Wales.

CHURCH OF ST. NICHOLAS.

THIS church, erected so early as the reign of Henry II*, was situated upon the cliff, since called St. Nicholas's-cliff, where there is now a pleasant terrace, in the front of the New Buildings†. There are not any vestiges of it to be discovered, as the land has, in the course of ages, considerably wasted away. In the year 1786, the entire skeleton of a human body of large stature was found in the cliff; the teeth in the skull were regular and in great preservation, which is something remarkable, as it might probably have lain there ever since the dissolution of religious houses in the year 1539. A tombstone was also found in the cliff some years since, without any inscription, though there was the form of the cross, with the chalice on one side, and the pix on the other, in the rudest sculpture. Several human bones in a regular position were also discovered on levelling the terrace, in the year 1791; and a copper-plate appertaining to a tomb-stone, with the following inscription, was found in the cliff, in the summer of 1810:



* See Burton's Monasticon, page 56.

† The Lodging-houses, on the Cliff, are distinguished by this appellation.

Thus transcribed at length—Pater William de Thornton*.

The Hospital, dedicated to St. Nicholas, was contiguous to this church; but not a vestige of it is now to be traced. It was under the patronage of the King. William de Olive was made keeper of it, 9th Edward II., and Robert de Spyng, 14th of the same reign.

ST. THOMAS'S CHURCH.

THE church, dedicated to St. Thomas the Martyr, was a fair and spacious building, situated to the north of the upper part of the street, now called Newborough-street. The present Poor-house is built upon it's site, and the houses near that situation, toward Newborough-gates, are charged with the payment of a small annual church-rent. This church was converted into a magazine by Sir John Meldrum, the commander of the Parliament's forces, during the siege of the castle in the year 1644, and was totally demolished by the fire from the garrison.

The HOSPITAL of ST. THOMAS, situated near the church, was in the custody of the Bailiffs and Burgesses of Scarborough, to which they appointed a master at their own discretion, from the time of Hugh Bulmer, who was a liberal benefactor to it, to that of William Champneys, master of the said Hospital, whom Roger Westyse ejected with the brothers and sisters thereof, because he falsely informed the King that his royal grand-father had given to it a carucate and a half of land.

* Father William of Thornton appears, from Charlton's History of Whitby, to have been a subscribing witness to a charter, in the year 1120.

By an inquisition taken in the 26th year of Edward I., it was observed that the hospitals of St. Nicholas and St. Thomas the Martyr were formerly founded by the burgesses of Scardeburgh, and the goods and chattels of St. Nicholas were to the use of the brothers and sisters of the said hospital, and that none of the town had committed any dilapidations.

The hospitals of St. Nicholas and St. Thomas were both of St. Augustine's order for the infirm. There were several of these hospitals in England appointed for the Lazars, who bound themselves by a vow to poverty, to subjection, and to charity. Many of them had particular rules of their own, beside those of St. Augustine, and were dependent on the Bishop of the place where they resided. Their usual dress was, a gown with a scapulary under it, and a cloke of a brown colour, upon which was fixed a brass cross.

The present hospital of St. Thomas, near the Rope-walk to the west of the Work-house, is under the direction of the Bailiffs and Burgesses. It is a poor low building, consisting of a range of small apartments appropriated to the use of aged and infirm persons. They preserve the ancient custom of ringing a bell at six o'clock every morning and evening. This, in more religious days, was a summons to prayer; but the devotional part is now disused. The Work-house yard and contiguous gardens are part of the premises belonging to the hospital; and were formerly the Burial-ground of St. Thomas's Church.

HOLY SEPULCHRE CHURCH.

THIS ancient edifice was situated in the street now called Sepulchre-street, and it is probable that the Friarage, with the whole of the ground extending thence to

Palace-hill*, belonged to the Franciscan convent and this church.

There were two Orders of the Holy Sepulchre; the one religious, the other military. The Canons were a religious Order established at Jerusalem, in the year 1099, by Godfrey of Boulogne, who committed to their care the keeping of the Holy Sepulchre, or tomb of Jesus Christ. These Canons were brought from the Holy Land into England, the beginning of the twelfth century, where they erected several religious houses. Their first house was at Warwick; but the Order was suppressed by Pope Innocent VIII., who transferred their revenues and effects to that of our Lady of Bethlehem, which also becoming extinct, they were given to the Knights Hospitalars of St. John of Jerusalem. It would seem that these Canons were not totally suppressed in England at that period, as two houses of this Order continued to the dissolution of monasteries. They were sometimes called Canons of the Holy Cross, on account of a double red cross which they wore upon the breast of their cloke or upper garment, in which alone their dress differed from that of other Augustine Canons.

The Military Order of the Knights of the Holy Sepulchre, or Hospitalars of St. John of Jerusalem, derived it's name from an hospital built at Jerusalem, and dedicated to St. John, for the use of pilgrims visiting the Holy Sepulchre. The Order was established about the year 1092, and was particularly favoured by Godfrey of Boulogne, on account of their assistance in taking the holy city; and by his successor Baldwin. They obliged themselves by their vows to receive, entertain, and defend pilgrims; and to maintain, by force of arms, the Christian religion in their

* Palace-hill derived it's name from it's proximity to the residence of the Chief of the religious order.

country. This Order was composed of eight nations; but since the separation of the English from the Church of Rome, has only seven. On the ruin of the Christian affairs in the East, they being obliged to leave Jerusalem, settled at Rhodes; and upon the loss of that island, in the year 1522, the Emperor Charles V. gave them the island of Malta. From these changes they have been successively called Knights Hospitalars of Rhodes and of Malta. They came into England soon after their institution, and had a house built for them in London, A. D. 1100. These Knights made a grant, 28th Edward I., A. D. 1300, to the Franciscan convent in Scarborough, of a messuage in the town of Berwick, and also of another in the town of Scarborough*. They were all laymen, excepting two or three to perform divine offices; and they had, at one time, nineteen thousand manors in Christendom. Their Superior in England was the first Lay-baron, and had a seat among the lords in parliament; and some of their privileges were extended even to their tenants.

* See page 116.

SECTION FOURTH.

ANTIQUITY OF THE BOROUGH.

THE Saxon government in Britain, notwithstanding it was formed in an unenlightened age, seems to have been constitutionally favourable to liberty. Our knowledge of the history and antiquity of those times is indeed very limited; but the dawnings of liberty are obviously distinguishable in the laws of Ina, of Alfred the Great, and Edward the Confessor.

It is the opinion of many historians, that the establishment of communities or corporations was posterior to the Norman conquest. Hume maintains this argument; and Robertson, in his History of Charles V., observes, that charters of community were first instituted in France and other countries in Europe, about the years 1108 and 1137. Lord Lyttleton, however, suggests a different theory—"It is not improbable that some towns in England were formed into corporations under the Saxon Kings; and that the charters granted by the kings of the Norman race, were not charters of enfranchisement from a state of slavery, but confirmations of privileges which they already enjoyed."

Scarborough is a borough by prescription, that is to say, in virtue of customs and privileges which had, from immemorial usage, obtained the force of law. Some of these privileges might, perhaps, have been granted during the reign of the Saxon monarchs. But, leaving the obscurity of those early ages, it is clear from authentic records that the town was incorporated by charter, in the reign of Henry II., A. D. 1181*.

* Tower Records, Cart. Antiq. N. N. 60—61.

The Charter of Henry II., inspected and confirmed by his successors, grants unto the Burgesses of Escardeburch all the same customs, liberties, and acquittances, which the citizens of York enjoyed through all the land, in the time of Henry I.—“And that they and their heirs should possess all the said liberties and tenures belonging to the borough, well and in peace, freely, quietly, and honourably, in the wood and in the plain, in pastures, in ways, in paths, in waters and in havens, and in all things, as the said citizens of York,” &c. &c. The inhabitants of Escardeburch were also to render to the king yearly, fourpence for every house in the town, whose gable was turned toward the way; and for those whose sides were in the same position, sixpence*.

These customs, liberties, &c. were confirmed by King John, A. D. 1200; and by Henry III., A. D. 1253.

From the early date of this charter, the Borough of Scarborough has not only a claim to great antiquity, but it also ranks among the most ancient privileged Boroughs which sent members to parliament.

The first instance we find upon record of the Boroughs being summoned to send representatives is in the 48th Henry III., 1264, during the usurpation of the Earl of Leicester. It seems that the meeting of this parliament had been prevented by the intestine troubles, which then prevailed. The parliament, which was convened in the succeeding year, 1265, is regarded by historians as the

* By the amount of the Gablage, 16*l.* 17*s.* 11*d.* 14th Edward III., it is evident that the number of houses in Scarborough, at that early period, was not less than seven or eight hundred. It appears from the Escheat-bundle, 54th Henry III., No. 37., that if any number of houses, paying separate gablage of 6*d.* each, should be united, it was the old custom of the borough that they should subsequently pay as for one only.

model of the present House of Commons. The writs of summons to the boroughs were directed generally. But, in the memorable parliament assembled in the year 1282, 11th Edward I., the writs are more explicit, and show that Scarborough was one of the privileged boroughs summoned to send members. The first writ summons all the Eárls and Barons by name, to the number of 110, to meet the King at Shrewsbury, on the 30th of September. The second writ is directed to the Sheriff of each county to cause to be chosen two Knights for the commonalty of the same county; the third is addressed to the several cities and boroughs*; and a fourth to the Judges. The following is a transcript of the writ to the cities and boroughs;

“ Rex Majori, Civibus, et Vice-comitibus, London.

“ Quot fraudum et machinationum generibus lingua Walensium, ad instar vulpium, progenitores nostros, et regnum nostrum invaserit, a tempore quo potest hominis memoria recordari; quot strages magnatum Nobilium et aliorum, tam Anglicorum quam aliorum juvenum atque senum, &c. ut in brevi superiori usque hæc verba.

“ Vobis mandamus, quòd duos de sapientioribus et aptioribus civibus prædictæ civitatis eligi faciatis, et eos ad nos mittatis, et quòd sint ad nos apud Salopiam, in crastino Sancti Michaelis proximè futuri nobiscum super hoc et aliis locuturi:—et hoc nullatenus omittatis.

“ Teste Rege apud Rotheland, 28 die Junii, 1282 †.

“ Eodem modo mandatum est omnibus subscriptis.

“ Majori et Civibus Winton.

Majori et Civibus Ebor.

Majori et Civibus Exon.

* Only twenty cities and boroughs were summoned.

† Vide Parliamentary History of England, vol. I. page 86.

Majori et Civibus Cantuar.
 Ballivis Norwice.
 Ballivis Nottingham.
 Majori et Ballivis de Grimsby.
 Majori et Ballivis de Lynn.
 Majori et probis hominibus de Hereford.
 Ballivis et prob. hom. Salop.
 Majori et Ballivis Novi Castri super Tynam.
 Majori et Ballivis Bristol.
 Majori et Civibus Lincoln.
 Majori et Civibus Carleol.
 Majori et prob. hom. Northampton.
 BALLIVIS de SCARDEBURGH.
 Ballivis de Colchester.
 Ballivis et prob. hom. de Gernemu.
 Majori et prob. hom. de Cestria.
 Majori et prob. hom. Wigorn."

TRANSLATION.

"The King to the Mayor, Citizens, and Sheriffs of London.

"With what various species of fraud and artifice the people of Wales have, like wolves, invaded our progenitors and our kingdom, since the memory of man; what havock they have made among the nobility and others, as well of the English as of different nations, of young and old, &c. as has been briefly set forth according to the tenour of these words in a former declaration.

"We command that you cause two to be chosen out of the wiser and apter citizens of the aforesaid city, and send them unto us at Shrewsbury, the day after the Feast of St. Michael next ensuing, to confer upon this and other matters:—Herein fail not.

"Signed by the King at Rotheland, 28 June, 1282.

“ In like manner it was commanded to the following :

- “ To the Mayor and Citizens of Winchester.**
- To the Mayor and Citizens of York.**
- To the Mayor and Citizens of Exeter.**
- To the Mayor and Citizens of Canterbury.**
- To the Bailiffs of Norwich.**
- To the Bailiffs of Nottingham.**
- To the Mayor and Bailiffs of Grimsby.**
- To the Mayor and Bailiffs of Lyan.**
- To the Mayor and good men of Hereford.**
- To the Bailiffs and good men of Shrewsbury.**
- To the Mayor and Bailiffs of Newcastle upon Tyne.**
- To the Mayor and Bailiffs of Bristol.**
- To the Mayor and Citizens of Lincoln.**
- To the Mayor and Citizens of Carlisle.**
- To the Mayor and good men of Northampton.**
- To the BAILIFFS of SCARBOROUGH.**
- To the Bailiffs of Colchester.**
- To the Bailiffs and good men of Yarmouth.**
- To the Mayor and good men of Chester.**
- To the Mayor and good men of Worcester.”**

The Charter (or letters patent) dated 22d November, 1356, 30th Edward III., inspected, exemplified, and confirmed 4th May, 1632, 8th Charles I. contains the most authentic evidence extant of the constitution and privileges of the borough. It confirms the very ancient and immemorial rights, and vests the civil administration in forty-four persons, under the names of Bailiffs and Burgesses*.

In the 27th, 28th, 29th, and 33d years of the reign of Henry VI., the Sheriff of Yorkshire made no return of Burgesses to parliament from any place in the county, except Scarborough; the return for which concludes in the

* See Appendix.

following singular manner:—“*Et non sunt aliquæ civitates, vel aliqua civitas, nec plures Burgi in comitatu Ebor. unde aliquis civis, ceu plures Burgenses ad Parliamentum prædictum ad præsens venire facere possum.*”—“And there are not any city or cities, or more boroughs in the county of York*, whence I can make any citizens or more burgesses at present come to the aforesaid parliament.”

Brady, in quoting the above, assigns the following reasons for such an extraordinary circumstance: “That many times there were not found any proper persons in the boroughs for the service of parliament, when the returns were made, the Representatives being chosen out of their own body, and not of strangers or country-gentlemen. And, in the next place, the boroughs were so poor† that they were not able to pay the members their wages or expenses. I do not see any other temporary reason that the Sheriff of Yorkshire could not cause more burgesses to come to those parliaments, from other boroughs than Scardeburgh, except one or both of those abovementioned.”

A charter, with more ample privileges than any of the preceding, was granted by Richard III., A. D. 1485. It changed the form of the constitution of the borough, by appointing the town to be governed by a Mayor, Sheriff, and twelve Aldermen; and also granted that the town of Scardeburgh and manor of Whallesgrave should be one entire county of itself, incorporated, distinct, and separate from the county of York, and ever be esteemed and named

* York being a city and county, the writs for it's citizens were directed to, and returned by sheriffs of it's own. Hull had a similar privilege, being a town and county.

† It was accounted a burden and a grievance by some boroughs, formerly, to be obliged to send burgesses to parliament. The borough of Toriton in Devonshire petitioned to be exonerated from the charge.

the County of the town of Scardeburgh*. But this charter is not recited or recognised by any of the succeeding kings.

After the death of Richard III., the Corporation returned to it's ancient mode of government by Bailiffs and Burgesses, which prevailed without interruption from the beginning of the reign of Henry VII., until A. D. 1684.

Charles II., A. D. 1684, granted to the borough a new charter, which changed the form of it's government, by incorporating and nominating forty-four persons (the same number as the Bailiffs and Burgesses had heretofore been) under the titles of Mayor, twelve Aldermen, and thirty-one Common Councilmen†. This charter was acted under until the close of 1688, when King William published his

* A field near the west end of the Common, a little to the north of the York road, is still called Gallows-close; and about sixty years ago, three human skeletons were found there, supposed to have been the remains of malefactors executed in the County of the town of Scardeburgh.

† The following persons were nominated in this charter:

John Knowsley Esq., Mayor, 1684.

Aldermen, 12:

- | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Sir John Legard, Bart. | 7. Tho. Craven, Gent. |
| 2. Sir Wm. Cayley, Bart. | 8. Tristram Fysh, Gent. |
| 3. Sir Richard Osbaldeston, Knt. | 9. Tim. Ford, Gent. |
| 4. Arthur Cayley Esq. | 10. Matt. Anlaby, Gent. |
| 5. Wm. Osbaldeston Esq. | 11. Tho. Sedman Esq. |
| 6. John Wyvill Esq. | 12. Ralph Porter, Gent. |

Common Council, 31:

- | | |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Sir Henry Cholmley, Bart. | 4. Ralph Egerton Esq. |
| 2. Sir Tho. Slingsby, Bart. | 5. Henry Crosland Esq. |
| 3. Henry Slingsby jun. Esq. | 6. Edw. Hutchinson Esq. &c. |

Walter Partridge, Gent. Town-Clerk. }
 Cornelius Fysh, Gent. Coroner. } *durante bene placito.*

declaration for restoring to all Corporations the charters wrested from them during the latter part of the reign of Charles II., and that of James II.; in conformity to which, on the 16th November, A. D. 1688, the Bailiffs were elected according to the ancient usage of the borough, and the same mode of government has invariably continued ever since.

Beside these charters of general privileges, there are many other grants for particular purposes, viz. for murage, paveage, and quayage.

The Corporation of Scarborough consists of two Bailiffs, two Coroners, four Chamberlains, and thirty-six Common Council:—the latter are classed in three benches or twelves, denominated the 1st, 2d, and 3d. According to the present constitution and ancient usage of the borough, the corporate elections are thus conducted. The Coroners are chosen by a majority of the whole corporate body. The Bailiffs, Town-Clerk, and Chamberlains, by the unanimous choice of twelve electors. The Coroners appoint from among the members present four of these twelve electors, who select to themselves other eight, as associates. The election of Bailiffs, Coroners, &c. takes place annually on St. Jerome's day, 30th September; and the arrangement and filling up of the vacancies of the three twelves, at a subsequent period appointed by the Bailiffs; but no Corporate act can be legally performed, until this arrangement and completion of the Common Council be effected. The first bench or twelve are usually arranged according to seniority, by a committee of twelve of the second and third benches, or Chamberlains, which committee (called *Factores*) is nominated by the Bailiffs. The first twelve, thus formed, arrange the second and third twelves, and fill up the vacancies occasioned by the death of any of the members. They also elect the Parish-clerk, the two Church-

wardens, the Harbour-master, Constables, and other inferior officers.

The election of Representatives to serve in parliament for the Borough of Scarborough is vested exclusively in the Corporation, by a decision of the House of Commons; and as the inhabitants in general, and even many of the Corporate Members are unacquainted with the grounds of the determination, the following brief account of the proceedings in this case in 1735, and in the contest in the year 1790, may gratify the public curiosity.

On the death of Sir William Strickland, Bart. M. P. for Scarborough, in the year 1735, there was a contested election between Thomas Lord Dupplin and William Osbaldeston Esq. The Bailiffs being in the minority in the Common Council, polled the Freemen at large, and having thus obtained a majority of voices, returned Lord Dupplin. William Osbaldeston Esq., having a majority of votes of the Corporation, petitioned against the return, as contrary to the constitution and ancient usage of the Borough.

The following is a copy of the petition :

“ Anno 9^o Georgii 2^{di}. Regis 1735, Veneris 6^o. Feb^{rii}.

“ A petition of William Osbaldeston Esq., was presented to the House, and read, setting forth that, at the election of a Burgess to serve in the present parliament for the Borough of Scarborough in the county of York, which was on Monday the 26th of January 1735, in the room of the Right Honourable Sir William Strickland, Bart., deceased; the Right Honourable Thomas Hay Esq., commonly called Lord Dupplin, and the Petitioner stood candidates; that the undoubted right of election of Burgesses to serve in parliament for the said Borough, is only in the Burgesses who constitute the Common-house or Common-Council of the said Borough, consisting of two Bailiffs, two Coroners,

four Chamberlains, and thirty-six Burgesses, annually elected and admitted into the said Common-house or Council; of which said Burgesses the Petitioner had a considerable majority, and was duly elected; and, therefore, ought to have been returned a Representative for the said Borough: that John Huntriss and Allatson Bell, the two Bailiffs of the said Borough, who were the returning officers and presided at the poll at the said election, did in an arbitrary and illegal manner, and contrary to the ancient right and constant usage of the said Borough, admit a greater number of persons to poll at the said election, who were not members of the said Common Council, and who had not any right to vote at the said election in favour of the said Lord Dupplin, and in subversion of the ancient right and usage of electing Burgesses to serve in parliament for the said Borough; and that the said John Huntriss and Allatson Bell, and also the said Lord Dupplin, by themselves, their friends and agents, were guilty of several other illegal and unwarrantable practices and proceedings, in order to procure votes for the said Lord Dupplin; and the said John Huntriss and Allatson Bell unduly returned the said Lord Dupplin, in manifest prejudice to the Petitioner, who had a great majority of legal votes, and in violation of the rights of the said Borough—And therefore praying such relief as to the House shall seem just.”

Another petition of a similar nature signed by several members of the Common Council, in favour of William Osbaldeston Esq., was also presented to the House of Commons.

These petitions were ordered to be referred to the consideration of the Committee of Privileges and Elections, to examine and report the same, with their opinion thereupon to the House.

“ Mercurii 21^o: Aprilis 1736.

“ Mr. Earle, according to order, reported from the Committee of Privileges and Elections, the matter as it appeared to them, touching the election and return for the borough of Scarborough in the county of York, and the resolutions of the Committee thereupon.

Viz. “ Upon the petition of William Osbaldeston Esq., and also the petition of Robert Robinson Esq., William Porrett, John Harrison, and others, being members of the Borough of Scarborough in the County of York, severally complaining of an undue election and return of the Right Honourable Thomas Hay Esq., commonly called Lord Dupplin, to serve in this parliament for the said Borough.

“ The Committee have examined the merits of this election.”

The Petitioner's Counsel alleged that this is a Borough by prescription, and that the right of election is in the two Bailiffs, two Coroners, four Chamberlains, and thirty-six Burgesses, which constitute the Common Council or Common-house of the said Borough.

The sitting Member's Counsel alleged, that the right of election is in the Bailiffs and Burgesses of the said Borough, resident within the same.

On the Petitioner's part, the following returns were produced, viz.—36^o. Edward IIIth. wherein the persons returning are styled, *Ballivi et communitas burgensium villæ de Scardeburgh*; “ The Bailiffs and Commonalty of Burgesses of the town of Scarborough;” which return is under the seal of office of the Bailiffs of the said Borough.

Another return, 7^{mo}. Richardi II^d. wherein the persons returning are also styled, “ *Ballivi et communitas burgensium villæ de Scardeburgh* ;” which return is under their common seal and dated in their Common-Hall.

Another return, 21^o. Jacobi 1^{mi}. wherein the persons returning are styled, *Ballivi, Burgenses, et communitas villæ*; "The Bailiffs, Burgesses, and Commonalty of the town," &c. whereby Hugh Cholmley and William Conyers are returned, which return is subscribed by the two Bailiffs and forty other persons.

Other papers, and extracts from the records of the Corporation were also produced and examined; and *vivâ voce* evidences, touching the usage of election of Representatives were heard on the part both of Lord Dupplin and William Osbaldeston Esq.

The Committee came to this resolution:

"Resolved—That it is the opinion of this Committee, that the right of election of Burgesses to serve in Parliament, for the Borough of Scarborough in the County of York, is in the Common-house or Common Council of the said Borough, consisting of two Bailiffs, two Coroners, four Chamberlains, and thirty-six Burgesses only."

- Upon which the sitting Member (Lord Dupplin) acquainted the Committee that, the right of election being thus determined, he admitted that the Petitioner (William Osbaldeston Esq.) had a majority on the poll.

Thereupon the Committee came to the following resolution,

"Resolved—That it is the opinion of this Committee, that the Right Honourable Thomas Hay Esq., commonly called Lord Dupplin, is not duly elected a Burgess to serve in the present Parliament for the Borough of Scarborough in the county of York.

"Resolved—That it is the opinion of this Committee, that William Osbaldeston Esq. is duly elected a Burgess to serve in this present Parliament for the Borough of Scarborough in the county of York."

The said resolutions being separately read a second time, and the sitting Member (Lord Dupplin) having been heard in his place, and being withdrawn, they were, upon the question put thereon, agreed to by the House.

“Ordered. That the Deputy-Clerk of the Crown do attend this House to-morrow morning, to amend the return for the Borough of Scarborough in the county of York, by rasing out the name of the Right Honourable Thomas Hay Esq., commonly called Lord Dupplin, and inserting the name of William Osbaldeston Esq. instead thereof.”

The question of the right of election of the Members of Parliament for the Borough was thus finally determined. But disputes having arisen in the year 1790, as to the mode of electing the Bailiffs, Coroners, &c. the following circumstances occurred.

On St. Jerome's day, 30th September in that year, a deputation of the Freemen at large with their Counsel, Robert Sinclair Esq., attended at the Town-hall, and protested* against any election or choice of Bailiffs, Coroners, &c. without the concurrence of the Freemen of the said Borough, or the major part of them, as repugnant to the constitution of the said Borough, and contrary to, and unwarranted by the ancient compositions and charters thereof, and as illegal and void.

John Hebb Esq., the Town-Clerk, delivered the answer of the Corporation to the following purport:

“Gentlemen,

“We have endeavoured to inform ourselves in the best manner we have been able, of the constitution of this Borough. The inquiry which we have made has fully satisfied us that the Freemen at large have never exercised or

* The protest was signed by sixty-one Freemen.

claimed any right of voting, or otherwise interfering in the election of Bailiffs, Coroners, or any others, who form any part of the Common Council, or in the choice of any officers or ministers of the Corporation. As we conceive this usage to be perfectly consistent with our charters, we think ourselves bound in duty to adhere to the practice of our predecessors, and are therefore under the necessity of refusing to receive your votes and assistance upon the present occasion."

After the delivery of this answer, Mr. Sinclair requested a copy of it, which was given to him; and he then departed the Hall, together with the Freemen at large who attended him. The Corporation immediately proceeded to the election of two Coroners, two Bailiffs, and other annual officers, who were chosen according to ancient usage.

The Freemen at large afterward moved the King's Bench for an information in nature of a *Quo Warranto* against John Harrison Esq., one of the lately elected Coroners, and also for an order of Court for the inspection of the Corporation's records and papers.

The case was argued in the King's Bench, Easter Term, 1791; and the following are copies of the speeches of Lord Chief Justice Kenyon, and the other Justices of the King's Bench, on the occasion.

"King *against* Harrison, Borough of Scarborough; Easter Term 31st George III*."

Lord Chief Justice KENYON.—"This case is not on be-

* Counsel for the Corporation; Messrs. Law, Erskine, Chambré, and Cockell; for the Freemen; Adair and Bearcroft.

half of the Crown, to inquire what grants have been made from time to time; but the question is, whether we think this a case where the affairs of the Corporation ought to be put into a state of inquiry by proceeding by information in the nature of a *Quo Warranto*? and I am clearly of opinion that we should forget the duty we owe to the public, if we were to encourage an application of this kind. It is admitted that from the earliest time information can be obtained, Mr. Harrison has been appointed conformably and agreeably to uninterrupted usage, as far as evidence on tradition goes, without any one making a claim contrary to that which has been done, and it would be of pernicious consequence, if we put this place in a flame in the manner desired. Now supposing the right of this gentleman was in a course of judicial inquiry, there are two grounds upon which it may be fairly said that it may be maintained. It is not necessary for the Court to go farther than to say, to be sure it may be maintained; and it is enough to say that it is not wise and prudent, or good policy, that the Corporation should be disturbed and put in a state of litigation. I confess that by looking back merely to the length of time that usage has prevailed, it has in my mind precluded the question; but still, making use of usage as constituting the rights of parties, the usage seems to afford an extremely strong ground for a Jury and Court to say that Mr. Harrison has a right. That this Corporation is a Corporation by prescription, is stated, and very soon indeed after the time of legal prescription. The first charter has its date, and refers to ancient times, I dare say before the return of Richard I. from the Holy Land. If there were a prescriptive usage at that time, how are we to get at what that prescriptive usage was, but by that which has been the constant uniform practice since? I therefore think that a Court and Jury would very pro-

bably be much inclined to say, that either there has been some charter since, which has new-modelled the constitution; or, that the charter, as going on the distinction of the constitution, was accepted by the said Borough. Mr. Bearcroft has said, that St. Jerome's day was the Charter-day; but this being the Charter-day by no means assists their case: the Charter-day may be a day before; and from the usage it is plain, that it was thought necessary for the good order of the Borough. Perhaps it is improper to refer in this case to prescriptive usage, because the Counsel have admitted that they act under the Charter. Having admitted that, they disclaim putting the present construction upon the words of the Charter: see what the construction is: it is most probable to be learned by the place where the constitution occurs, and it is sworn to in the place, where you are to learn the meaning of words used within the place.—I confess that in a Charter adapted to the place, and acted upon there, the meaning which they have given to words, equivocal in themselves, ought to be received. It is no answer to say, that the word '*Communitas*' shall apply to other places, or that '*Populi*' applies to all the people. '*Populus*' was held not to apply to all the people in the Borough of Seaforth. What is the meaning of the words, '*tota Communitas*?' It is sworn to be confined to three different orders in the Borough. I am clear, that it would be infinitely pernicious to the peace and quiet of this Corporation, and not warranted by any of the prudence with which the legislature has trusted this Court, were we to put this Borough in a state of litigation; therefore this Rule ought to be discharged: we ought not to let the business go farther, but to discharge the Rule."

Mr. Justice ASHURST. "The Court will not alter the usage of a Borough, until they find themselves tied down

and bound to do it. I will not say that there have not been cases, where the Court would not interfere after a very long usage in the teeth of the Charter, and could not by any possible means be agreeable to or reconcileable with it; but the question in this case is, whether the words may or may not be reconcileable to the usage? Taking the words to be as by the Charter in the Tower, a fair construction may be put on them to be consistent with the usage of the Borough. It is admitted on both sides, that this usage has prevailed ever since Henry VI., without any variation. It has been said that there are many learned lawyers, as well as others, who have written dictionaries with great derivation of words, and who have put this construction upon the word '*Communitas*,' viz. that it has been held to signify the governing part of the Borough. If that construction can by any means be admitted, supposing the words to stand as in the original Charter, the Court will be willing to put that construction upon it, which preserves the existence of the Borough, and is reconcileable with ancient usage. Upon the whole, I concur with my Lord, that it would be very wrong to make this Rule absolute."

Mr. Justice BULLER. "I am of the same opinion."

Mr. Justice GROSE. "I am of the same opinion."

This decision of the Court of King's Bench terminated the contest; and the temporary irritation, which had been excited by the conflict, gradually subsiding, the town was restored to its usual tranquillity.

List of BAILIFFS of Scarborough, elected annually, 30th
September, from the year 1600 to the present time.

A. D.

- | | | |
|------------------------------|-----|-----------------------|
| 1600. William Conyers | - - | Thomas Battie. |
| 1601. Wm. Peacock | - - | Thomas Butler. |
| 1602. Wm. Hickson | - - | John Farrer. |
| 1603. Paul Peacock | - - | Thomas Battie. |
| 1604. Wm. Conyers | - - | Christopher Thompson. |
| 1605. Wm. Peacock | - - | Wm. Thompson. |
| 1606. Wm. Hickson | - - | John Lacy. |
| 1607. Paul Peacock | - - | John Farrer. |
| 1608. Wm. Conyers | - - | Robert Fysh. |
| 1609. Wm. Hickson | - - | Thomas Battie. |
| 1610. Sir T. Posthumous Hoby | | Christopher Thompson. |
| 1611. Wm. Thompson | - - | John Lacy. |
| 1612. Thomas Battie | - - | John Dobson. |
| 1613. John Farrer | - - | Francis Thompson. |
| 1614. Chr. Thompson | - - | Thomas Foord. |
| 1615. Roger Bayne | - - | Gregory Fysh. |
| 1616. Wm. Thompson | - - | Robert Fysh. |
| 1617. Chr. Thompson | - - | Paul Peacock. |
| 1618. Thos. Battie | - - | Gregory Fysh. |
| 1619. John Farrer | - - | John Dobson. |
| 1620. Wm. Conyers died, | } | Robt. Harthroppe. |
| Wm. Thompson succeeded | | |
| 1621. Robert Fysh | - - | Wm. Headley. |
| 1622. Gregory Fysh | - - | Richd. Thompson. |
| 1623. Francis Thompson | - - | Wm. Battie. |
| 1624. Paul Peacock | - - | Thos. Foord. |
| 1625. John Farrer | - - | Richard Peacock. |
| 1626. Robert Fysh | - - | John Harrison. |

A. D.

1627. Gregory Fysh - - Wm. Conyers.
 1628. Robert Harthropp - Wm. Batty.
 1629. Wm. Thompson - - Thos. Foord.
 1630. Stephen Thompson - Wm. Foord.
 1631. Francis Thompson - John Harrison.
 1632. Wm. Battye - - - Wm. Tennant.
 1633. Gregory Fysh - - - Timothy Thompson.
 1634. John Harrison - - Mark Alman.
 1635. Robert Fysh - - - Wm. Tennant.
 1636. Roger Wyvill - - - Wm. Foord.
 1637. Christ. Thompson - Wm. Fysh.
 1638. Timothy Thompson - Mark Alman.
 1639. Richard Thompson - Thomas Moone,
 1640. Francis Thompson - Wm. Foord.
 1641. Wm. Headley - - Wm. Fysh.
 1642. John Harrison - - Wm. Chapman,
 1643. Roger Wyvill - - - John Hickson.
 1644. Christ. Thompson - - Tristram Fysh.
 1645. John Harrison sen. - Thomas Gill.
 1646. John Harrison jun. - Wm. Nesfield.
 1647. Chr. Jarratt - - - Nicholas Saunders.
 1648. John Harrison sen. - Matthew Fowler.
 1649. Thomas Gill - - - Wm. Saunders.
 1650. John Harrison sen. - John Burton.
 1651. Luke Robinson M. P. Chr. Jarratt.
 1652. John Anlaby M. P. - Matthew Fowler.
 1653. William Foord - - Peter Hodgson.
 1654. John Harrison sen. - Wm. Saunders.
 1655. Christ. Jarratt - - John Keay.
 1656. Thomas Gill died, }
 Wm. Foord succeeded } Wm. Robinson.
 1657. Wm. Nesfield sen. - Wm. Walker.
 1658. Matthew Fowler - - Robt. Rogers.

A. D.

1659. John Harrison	- -	Lieut. Col. John Cottrell*.
1660. Wm. Saunders	- -	Wm. Lawson.
1661. Wm. Thompson	- -	Timothy Foord.
1662. John Hickson	- -	John Keay.
1663. Thomas Swann	- -	Francis Thompson.
1664. Tristram Fysh	- -	Wm. Lawson.
1665. Wm. Saunders	- -	John Dodsworth.
1666. Timothy Foord	- -	Wm. Robinson.
1667. John Hickson	- -	John Keay.
1668. Francis Thompson	- -	Thomas Oliver.
1669. Sir John Legard, Bart.	- -	Wm. Lawson.
1670. Tristram Fysh	- -	Francis Sollitt.
1671. Wm. Saunders	- -	John Craven.
1672. John Dodsworth	- -	Thomas Sedman.
1673. Wm. Robinson	- -	Daniel Foord.
1674. Wm. Lawson	- -	John Cockerill.
1675. Timothy Foord	- -	Wm. Alman.
1676. Wm. Saunders	- -	John Craven.
1677. John Wyvill	- -	Thos. Sedman.
1678. Tristram Fysh	- -	John Robinson.
1679. Daniel Foord	- -	Edward Porter.
1680. John Craven	- -	Wm. Porrett.
1681. Thos. Sedman	- -	Wm. Fowler.
1682. Timothy Foord	- -	Nicholas Saunders.
1683. John Robinson	- -	Wm. Megginson.

* John Cottrell, Esq. the immediate ancestor of a numerous and most respectable family of that name in Scarborough, was Major and afterward Lieut. Col. of the army; and was employed by the Parliament at the siege of Scarborough and the Castle, where he served with distinguished merit. He and several other officers were presented with the honorary freedom of the Borough; and in the year 1657 he was elected a member of the Corporation, and in 1659, was Bailiff as appears above.

MAYORS, under the Charter, 36th Charles II.

1684. John Knowsley Esq.

1685. Sir John Legard, Bart.

1686. Sir William Cayley, Bart.

1687. Sir Richard Osbaldeston, Knt.

1688. Thomas Aislaby Esq.—The last Mayor.

BAILIFFS, under former Charters, restored at the Revolution.

A. D.

1688. Nov. 16. John Wyvill - James Cockerill.

1689. Timothy Foord - - Ralph Porter.

1690. Wm. Megginson - - Francis Hickson.

1691. Thomas Sedman - - Paul Batty.

1692. Ralph Porter - - Adam Farside.

1693. Richard Blanchard - Wm. Foord.

1694. James Cockerill - - Richard Allatson.

1695. Francis Hickson - - Wm. Burton.

1696. Wm. Foord - - Fras. Hodgson.

1697. The same - - The same.

Vice Rich. Allatson - W. Coulson who refused to serve.

1698. Adam Farside - - John Robinson.

1699. Paul Batty - - Wm. Robinson.

1700. Thomas Sedman - - Thos. Porter.

1701. Francis Hickson - - Edward Johnson.

1702. Richard Allatson - - Edward Carter.

1703. Thomas Sedman - - William Coulson.

1704. John Robinson - - William Tindall.

1705. Edward Johnson - - Francis Clark.

1706. Wm. Robinson - - John Bell.

1707. Wm. Foord - - John Craven.

1708. Wm. Coulson - - George Porrett.

1709. Edward Carter - - Thomas Bielby.

1710. Wm. Tindall - - Wm. Porrett.

1711. Richard Allatson - - John Nunwick.

1712. John Robinson - - { Wm. Farside died,
George Porrett succeeded.

A. D.

1713. Wm. Foord - - - Phatuel Foord.
 1714. Francis Clark - - John Batty.
 1715. John Bell - - - John Harrison.
 1716. John Craven - - Richard Thorpe.
 1717. John Nunwick died, }
 Phatuel Foord succeeded } Ralph Porter.
 1718. John Bell - - - Peter Maxwell.
 1719. Edw. Carter - - Thomas Coulson.
 1720. Fras. Clark - - Benj. Fowler.
 1721. Wm. Porrett. - - { Thos. Goland died,
 } John Mowld succeeded.
 1722. Richard Thorp - - Matthew Endick.
 1723. John Harrison - - William Fowler.
 1724. John Craven - - Thos. Cockerill.
 1725. Edward Carter - - John Huntriss.
 1726. Francis Clark - - John Hebden.
 1727. Thomas Coulson - - Henry Cottrell.
 1728. Benj. Fowler - - Culmer Cockerill.
 1729. John Craven - - Valentine Fowler.
 1730. John Harrison - - Wm. Maling.
 1731. Thos. Cockerill - - John Tindall.
 1732. Henry Cottrell - - Wm. Batty.
 1733. Culmer Cockerill - - James Hebden.
 1734. John Hebden - - Thos. Skelton.
 1735. John Huntriss sen. - Allatson Bell.
 1736. Wm. Batty - - Matthew Armstrong.
 Thos. Cockerill - - Thomas Whytehead.

From this date, the elections were irregular, two sets of Officers having been chosen annually, until a Mandamus from the Court of King's Bench was issued.

1743. April 3. Jas. Hebden - Francis Goland,
 Sept. 30. Tho. Skelton - John Robinson.
 1744. Thomas Coulson - - Robert Goland.
 1745. Thomas Cockerill + Wm. Dickinson.

A. D.

1746. Benj. Fowler - - - Timothy Otbie
 1747. Valentine Fowler - - Milburn Botterill.
 1748. James Hebden - - William Fowler.
 1749. Fras. Goland sen. - Hugh Andrew.
 1750. James Hebden - - John Raine.
 1751. John Robinson sen. - Thos. Lewen.
 1752. John Raine - - Jonathan Rickinson.
 1753. Wm. Fowler - - Cornelius Burgh.
 1754. Thos. Coulson - - Wm. Haggitt.
 1755. Milburn Botterill - - Wm. Coulson.
 1756. Fras. Goland sen. - - Wm. Porrett.
 1757. Wm. Haggitt - - Robert Cockerill.
 1758. Wm. Coulson - - Robert Foster.
 1759. Wm. Fowler - - Robert Duesbery.
 1760. Wm. Porrett - - Benj. Fowler jun.
 1761. Robt. Duesbery - - Thomas Maling.
 1762. Wm. Coulson - - Christopher Harrison.
 1763. Wm. Porrett - - John Tindall.
 1764. Robert Duesbery - - Robert Grange.
 1765. Robt. Cockerill died, } Francis Harrison:
 Wm. Coulson succeeded }
 1766. Wm. Porrett - - Wm. Frank.
 1767. Thos. Maling - - Francis Coulson.
 1768. Benj. Fowler - - Wm. Beau.
 1769. Francis Coulson - - John Travis.
 1770. Wm. Porrett - - John Mackley.
 1771. Wm. Porrett - - Plaxton Dickinson.
 1772. Robt. Duesbery - - Ralph Bettson.
 1773. John Mackley - - { Matthew Duesbery died,
 } James Goland succeeded.
 1774. Plaxton Dickinson - Gawan Tranmar.
 1775. Wm. Porrett - - Thomas Hinderwell.
 1776. John Travis - - Joseph Huntriss.
 1777. John Mackley - - John Halley.
 1778. Plaxton Dickinson - Jonas Sutton.

A. D.

- | | | | |
|-------|-----------------------|-------|---|
| 1779. | Wm. Porrett | - - - | Thos. Haggitt. |
| 1780. | John Travis | - - - | James Tindall. |
| 1781. | Joseph Huntriss | - - - | Thos. Hinderwell jun. |
| 1782. | John Halley | - - - | John Garnett. |
| 1783. | Thomas Haggitt | - - - | Timothy Othie. |
| 1784. | Thos. Hinderwell jun. | | John Harrison. |
| 1785. | James Tindall | - - - | Richard Fox. |
| 1786. | Thomas Haggitt | - - - | Wm. Parkin. |
| 1787. | John Travis | - - - | Wm. Clarkson. |
| 1788. | James Tindall | - - - | Wm. Duesbery. |
| 1789. | John Harrison | - - - | John Woodall. |
| 1790. | Thos. Hinderwell jun. | | Thomas Foster. |
| 1791. | Richard Fox | - - - | Valentine Fowler. |
| 1792. | John Woodall | - - - | John Coulson. |
| 1793. | Wm. Clarkson | - - - | Thos. Philliskirk. |
| 1794. | Thomas Foster | - - - | Benj. Fowler. |
| 1795. | Valentine Fowler | - - - | William Hall. |
| 1796. | John Coulson | - - - | Sedgfield Dale. |
| 1797. | Wm. Hall | - - - | Robert Tindall. |
| 1798. | John Woodall | - - - | Anthony Beswick. |
| 1799. | Thos. Hinderwell jun. | | Wm. Herbert. |
| 1800. | John Coulson | - - - | John Travis. |
| 1801. | Robert Tindall | - - - | Gawan Taylor. |
| 1802. | John Woodall | - - - | { John Hopper died,
John Hall succeeded. |
| 1803. | Gawan Taylor | - - - | William Travis. |
| 1804. | Sedgfield Dale | - - - | John Woodall jun. |
| 1805. | John Travis | - - - | Thomas Keld. |
| 1806. | William Travis | - - - | George Fowler. |
| 1807. | Gawan Taylor | - - - | Joseph N. Vickerman. |
| 1808. | John Woodall jun. | - - - | Samuel Wharten. |
| 1809. | Thomas Keld | - - - | Joseph Wilson. |
| 1810. | Robert Tindall | - - - | William Chambers. |

The following is a List* of MEMBERS sent to PARLIAMENT,
by the BOROUGH of SCARBOROUGH, from 26th Edward I.,
1298, to 47th George III. 1807.

A. D.

1298. 26 Ed. I. P. ap. Ebor. Johes Roston, Robtus Pau.
1301. 28 Ed. I. P. ap. Linc. Johes Pickford, Johes Hammond.
1307. 35 Ed. I. P. ap. Karl. Almaricus Gegg, Robtus Wawayn.
1308. 2 Ed. II. P. ap. West. Radus Godye, Johes filius Emerici.
1310. 4 Ed. II. P. ap. Ebor. Rogerus Ughtred, Johes de Cropton.
1313. 5 Ed. II. P. ap. West. Rogerus Wrightred, Johes de Cropton.
1314. 6 Ed. II. P. ap. West. Rogerus Ughtred, Thomas filius
Johannis.
1315. 8 Ed. II. P. ap. West. Rogerus Ughtred, Johes Huterburgh.
1319. 12 Ed. II. P. ap. Ebor. Evericus Godge, Willus de sancto
Thomas.
1321. 14 Ed. II. P. ap. West. Adam de Semer, Henricus Roston.
1327. 20 Ed. II. P. ap. West. Henricus de Roston, Robtus de
Hubthorpe.
1327. 1 Ed. III. P. ap. Linc. Henricus de Novo Castro, Johannes
de Bergh.
1328. 2 Ed. III. P. ap. West. Robtus le Coroner, Johes le Skyron.
1328. 2 Ed. III. P. ap. Nov. Sar. Henricus de Novo Castro, Willus
Hendon.
1329. 3 Ed. III. P. ap. Nov. Sar. Henricus de Novo Castro, Willus,
de Hedon.
1330. 4 Ed. III. P. ap. West. Philippus Humbury, Johes le Serjeant.
1332. 7 Ed. III. P. ap. West. Henricus Coroner, Henricus de
Roston.
1333. 8 Ed. III. P. ap. Ebor. Henricus le Coroner, Henricus de Roston.
1334. 9 Ed. III. P. ap. Ebor. Robtus de Helpethorp, Henricus le
Coroner.

* The list up to the 7th Edward IV., 1468, is copied from Prynne's
Brevia Parliamentaria, Pt. IV. p. iii.

A. D.

1336. 10 Ed. III. P. ap. Nott. Henricus de Novo Castro; Willus de Bedale.
1335. 10 Ed. III. P. ap. West. Richus de Willesthorp, Johes de Mounte Pessalers.
1336. 11 Ed. III. P. ap. West. Thomas le Blound, Henricus de Novo Castro.
1337. 12 Ed. III. P. ap. West. Henricus de Novo Castro, Thomas le Coroner.
1338. 13 Ed. III. P. ap. West. Henricus Roston; Henricus de Novo Castro.
1339. 14 Ed. III. P. ap. West. Henricus de Roston, Henricus de Novo Castro.
1340. 14 Ed. III. P. ap. West. Henricus Roston, Robtus Coroner.
1346. 20 Ed. III. P. ap. West. Willus de Killum, Johes de Irlaunde.
1347. 21 Ed. III. P. ap. West. Robtus Scardeburgh, Willus Catt.
1348. 22 Ed. III. P. ap. West. Robtus Scardeburgh, Willus filius Rogeri.
1351. 24 Ed. III. P. ap. West. Johes Beaucola, Henricus de Ruston.
1354. 29 Ed. III. P. ap. West. Henricus de Ruston, Richus de Novo Castro.
1356. 31 Ed. III. P. ap. West. Johes Berneston, Willus Burton.
1358. 33 Ed. III. P. ap. West. Robtus le Coroner, Johes Hammund.
1359. 34 Ed. III. P. ap. West. Henricus Roston, Petrus Percy.
1360. 34 Ed. III. P. ap. West. Richus de Novo Castro, Petrus Percy.
1361. 36 Ed. III. P. ap. West. Petrus Percy, Johes del Aumery.
1362. 37 Ed. III. P. ap. West. Edwardus Thwaites, ———.
1365. 39 Ed. III. P. ap. West. Richus del Kichen, Richus Chelman.
1368. 42 Ed. III. P. ap. West. Stephanus Carter, Henricus de Roston.
1369. 43 Ed. III. P. ap. West. Robtus Aclom, Johes de Barton.
1373. 47. Ed. III. P. ap. West. Willus Cobberham, Johes Aclom.
1376. 50 Ed. III. P. ap. West. Johes de Stolwich, Henricus Ruston.
1378. 2 R. II. P. ap. Glouc. Willus de Semer, Johes de More-shon, junior.
1379. 3 R. II. P. ap. West. Henricus de Ruston, Thomas de Bruns.
1382. 6 R. II. P. ap. West. Henricus Ruston, Johes Aclom.
1383. 7 R. II. P. ap. West. Johes Stockwich, Richus Cholman.
1384. 8 R. II. P. ap. West. Johes Aclom, Henricus Ruston.

A. D.

1385. 9 R. II. P. ap. West. Robtus Martyn, Johes Moresham.
 1386. 10 R. II. P. ap. West. Willus de Seamour, Johes Carter.
 1388. 11 R. II. P. ap. West. Willus Sage, Johes le Actlom.
 1392. 15 R. II. P. ap. West. Johes Carter, Johes Martyn.
 1393. 16 R. II. P. ap. Wynt. Robtus de Alnewyke, Johes de Moresheme, jun.
 1394. 18 R. II. P. ap. West. Henricus de Harrow, Robtus Shillbotil.
 1397. 20 R. II. P. ap. West. Johes Carter, Willus Percy.
 1400. 1 H. IV. P. ap. West. Johes Aclom, Willus Harum.
 1401. 2 H. IV. P. ap. West. Johes Mosdale, Robtus Acclom.
 1402. 3 H. IV. P. ap. West. Thomas Carethorp, Willus Harum.
 1405. 6 H. IV. P. ap. Covent. Johes Bostale, Robtus Acclom.
 1411. 12 H. IV. P. ap. West. Johes Mosedale, Willus Sage.
 1413. 1 H. V. P. ap. West. Thomas Carethorp, Johes Mosdale.
 1414. 2 H. V. P. ap. West. Johes Mosedale, Willus Sage.
 1415. 3 H. V. P. ap. West. Thomas Carethorp, Rogerus de Stapelton.
 1419. 7 H. V. P. ap. Glouc. Johes Carter, Thomas Copeland.
 1420. 8 H. V. P. ap. West. Johes Aclom, Willus Forester.
 1421. 9 H. V. P. ap. West. Johes Aclom, Willus Forester.
 1422. 1 H. VI. P. ap. West. Hugo Raysyn, Willus Forester.
 1423. 2 H. VI. P. ap. West. Willus Forester, Johes Daniel.
 1425. 3 H. VI. P. ap. West. Robtus Bamnbergh, Willus Forester.
 1428. 6 H. VI. P. ap. West. Johes Danyell, Willus Forster.
 1429. 7 H. VI. P. ap. West. Johes Danyell, Willus Forester.
 1432. 11 H. VI. P. ap. West. Willus Forster, Johes Danyell.
 1442. 20 H. VI. P. ap. West. Willus Forster, Robtus Carethorp.
 1447. 25 H. VI. P. ap. West. Willus Helperby, Johes Aclom.
 1449.*27 H. VI. P. ap. West. Henricus Eyre, Willus Paulin.
 1450.*28 H. VI. P. ap. West. Johes Aclom, Robtus Benton.
 1451.*29 H. VI. P. ap. West. Georgius Topclip, Thomas Benton.
 1455.*33 H. VI. P. ap. West. Johes Danyel, Robtus Hoggson.
 1460. 38 H. VI. P. ap. West. Johes Sherriffe, Thomas Hoggson.

* See Extract from Brady, page 112. Many of the names are evidently the same, though differently spelt in the writs, viz. Hendon and Hedon, Ughtred and Wrightred, Forester and Forster, &c.

A. D:

1467*. 7 Ed. IV. P. ap. West. Jones Pawlyn, Jones Robbynson.!

* * * * *

1541†. 33 Hen. VIII. Sir Ralph Eure or Evers, Knt. *a.* Sir Nicholas Fairfax, Knt. *b.*

1547. 1 Ed. VI. Richard Whaley, Esq. Reginald Beseley, Recorder.

1553. 7 Ed. VI. Thomas Eyns, General Dakins, of Hackness.

1553. 1 Mary, John Tregonwell, Knt. Leonard Chamberlain.

1554. 1 Mary, Anthony Brann, Esq. Robert Massye, Esq.

1554. 2 Mary, Reginald Beseley, Tristram Cook.

1555. 3 Mary, William Hasye, Francis Ashley.

1557. 5 Mary, Richard Josne, Gent. Edward Beseley.

1558. 1 Eliz. Sir Henry Gate, Knt. *c.* William Strickland, Esq.1562. 5 Eliz. Sir Henry Gate, Knt. *d.* William Strickland, Esq. *d.*

1571. 14 Eliz. Edward Gate, Esq. William Strickland, Esq.

1572. 15 Eliz. Sir Henry Gate, Knt. Edward Carey, Esq.

1585. 29 Eliz. John Hotham, Esq. William Strickland, Esq.

1586. 29 Eliz. Ralph Bouchier, Esq. *e.* Edward Hutchinson, Esq. *f.*

1588. 31 Eliz. Edward Gate, Esq. William Fishe, Esq.

1592. 35 Eliz. Edward Gate, Esq. Roger Dalton, Esq.

1597. 39 Eliz. Sir Thomas Posthumus Hoby, Knt. *g.* Walter Pye, Esq.

1601. 43 Eliz. William Eure, Esq. Edward Stanhope, Esq.

* The Writs, Indentures, and Returns from 7th Edw. IV., 1467, to 1st Edw. VI., 1547, are all lost throughout England, except an imperfect bundle, 33d Henry VIII., 1541.

† From this date to 1660, the names are extracted from *Notitia Parliamentaria*, by Browne Willis, L. L. D. All the Parliaments from this date were held at Westminster.

a. Proprietor of the Estate at Ayton, and Governor of Scarborough Castle.

b. Of Walton and Gilling, County of York.

c. The family of the Gates, Proprietors of Seamer Estate, and resided in the Hall there.

d. d. Sir Henry Gate and William Strickland, Esq. returned likewise for Knaresborough, but retained their Seats for Scarborough. — William Strickland, Esq. an ancestor of the Boynton Family,

e. Of Benningborough, in the County of York.

f. Of Wickham, or Wykeham.

g. Of Hackness: in the Parliaments of 1620, 1623, 1625, 1626, and 1627, was Member for Ripon. Bailiff of Scarborough, 1610.

A. D.

1603. 1 Ja. I. Francis Eure, Esq. Sir Thomas Posthumus Hoby, Knt.

1614. 12 Ja. I. Sir Thómas Posthumus Hoby, Knt. William Conyers,
Esq. of the Middle Temple.

1620. 18 Ja. I. Sir Richard Cholmley, Knt. to William Conyers, Esq.

1623. 21 Ja. I. Hugh Cholmley, Esq. & William Conyers, Esq.
Counsellor.

1625. 1 Ch. I. Hugh Cholmley, Esq. William Thompson, Esq. z.

1626. 1 Ch. I. Hugh Cholmley, Esq. Stephen Hutchinson, Esq. *k.*

1627. 3 Ch. I. Sir William Constable, Knt. and Bart. John Harrison, Esq.

1640. 15 Ch. I. Sir Hugh Cholmley, Knt. John Hotham, Esq.

1640. 16 Ch. I.	{	Sir Hugh Cholmley, Knt.	}	John Hotham, Esq. l.
		and Bart. l.		
		Sir M. Boynton, Knt. and		Luke Robinson, Esq.
		Bart. succeeded, 1645, m		succeeded, 1645. o.
		died, 1647.		
		John Anlabie, Esq. suc-		
		ceeded. n.		

1653. (No Members summoned from the Borough.)

1654. John Wildman, of the City of Westminster, Esq.

1656. Edward Salmon, Esq. only. *p.*

h. h. Of Whitby.

i. Of Scarborough.

k. Of Wickham, or Wykeham.

2. Discharged the House for delinquency. New writ ordered Sept. 12, 1645.

m. Governor of the Castle, was elected Member of Parliament in '1645.

n. John Anlabie, Esq. one of the persons named as Judges of Charles I. attended the Trial one day; but did not sign the death-warrant. He was Bailiff of Scarborough in 1653, and was elected one of the eight County Members for Yorkshire in 1653.

c. Luke Robinson, Esq. of Riseborough, elected Member of Parliament in 1645, was Bailiff of Scarborough in 1652, and one of the Council of State in 1649, 1650, and 1659.

p. Of Havering in Essex, a Colonel of Foot, and Commissioner of the Admiralty.

A. D.

1669. Thomas Chaloner, Esq. ^{g.} Edward Salmen, Esq.

1660. 12 Ch. II. { Luke Robinson, Esq. expelled, } William Thompson,
 1660. { 1660. } son, Esq. ^{s.}
 { John Legard, Esq. succeeded. ^r }

1661. 13 Ch. II. { Sir J. Crosland died 1670. ^{t.} } William Thompson,
 { Sir Philip Monckton, suc- } Esq.
 { ceeded. }

1679. 31 Ch. II. Francis Thompson, Esq. William Thompson, Esq.

1679. 31 Ch. II. Francis Thompson, Esq. William Thompson, Esq.

1681. 33 Ch. II. Francis Thompson, Esq. William Thompson, Esq.

1685. 1 Ja. II. Sir Thomas Slingsby, William Osbaldeston, Esq.

1688. 3 Ja. II. William Harbord, Esq. Francis Thompson, Esq.

1689. 1 Wm. III. William Thompson, Esq. Francis Thompson, Esq.

1695. 6 Wm. III. Lord Irwin, Sir Charles Hotham, Bart.

1698. 9 Wm. III. Lord Irwin, Sir Charles Hotham, Bart.

1701. 11 Wm. III. Lord Irwin, Sir Charles Hotham, Bart.

1701. 12 Wm. III. Sir Charles Hotham, Bart. Wm. Thompson, Esq.

1702. 1 Anne, { John Hungerford, Esq. ex- } William Thompson,
 { pelled the House, } Esq.
 { Robert Squire, Esq. suc- }

1705. 4 Anne, { Robert Squire, Esq. died, 1707. } William Thompson,
 { John Hungerford, Esq. suc- } son, Esq.
 { ceeded, }

1708. 7 Anne, John Hungerford, Esq. William Thompson Esq.

1710. 9 Anne, John Hungerford, Esq. ^{u.} William Thompson, Esq.

1713. 12 Anne, John Hungerford, Esq. William Thompson, Esq.

1715. 1 Geo. I. John Hungerford, Esq. William Thompson, Esq. ^{x.}^{g.} Of Guisborough.^{r.} John Legard Esq., of Ganton, created Bart. 1660; was Bailiff of Scarborough, 1669.^{s.} Of Scarborough.^{t.} Of Newby, Governor of Scarborough-Castle in 1666.^{u.} John Hungerford, Esq. Cursitor of Yorkshire and Westmoreland, and one of the Commissioners of Alienation.^{x.} William Thompson, Esq. of Scarborough, appointed Warden of the Mint.

A. D.

1722. 8 Geo. I. John Hungerford, Esq. Sir William Strickland,
Bart. *y*.

1727. 1 Geo. II. { John Hungerford, Esq. died, }
 1730. { William Thompson, Esq. } Sir William Strick-
 succeeded, { land, Bart.

1734. 8 Geo. II. { William Thompson, Esq. } Sir Wm. Strickland, Bart.
 died. A new writ.
 { Thos. Viscount Dupplin.*
 Wm. Osbaldeston, Esq. *z*.

1741. 15 Geo. II. { William Thompson, Esq. } William Osbaldeston,
 died, 1744. { Esq.
 Edwin Lascelles, Esq. }
 succeeded.

1747. 21 Geo. II. Edwin Lascelles, Esq. Roger Handasyd, Esq. *a*.

1754. 27 Geo. II. Wm. Osbaldeston, Esq. Sir Ralph Milbank, Bart.

1761. 1 Geo. III. { Wm. Osbaldeston, Esq. died }
 5th Sept. 1765. { John Major, Esq.
 F. W. Osbaldeston, Esq. }
 succeeded. *b*.

1768. 8 Geo. III. { George Manners, Esq. } Fountaine Wentworth
 died 27th of June, { Osbaldeston, Esq.
 1772. { died 10th June, 1770.
 Earl of Tyrconnel, suc- { Sir James Pennyman,
 ceeded, { Bart. succeeded. *c*.

1774. 15 Geo. III. { Earl of Tyrconnel, } Sir Hugh Palliser vacated
 his seat, 1778. *d*.
 { Hon. Charles Phipps *e*
 succeeded.

y. Of Boynton, near Bridlington.

* See p. 138—142.

z. Of Hunmanby.

a. General of his Majesty's Forces.

b. Of Hunmanby, brother to the late William Osbaldeston, Esq.

c. Of Beverley.

d. Comptroller of the Navy, Vice-Admiral of the Blue; Governor of Scarborough Castle and Greenwich Hospital.

e. Captain in the Navy: brother to Lord Mulgrave.

A. D.

1780. 21 Geo. III. Earl of Tyrconnel, Hon. Charles Phipps.

1784. 24 Geo. III. Earl of Tyrconnel, George Osbaldeston, Esq. *f.*

1790. 30 Geo. III.	{ Earl of Tyrconnel, }	Hon. Col. Henry Phipps, <i>g.</i> vacated his seat, Aug. 1794.
		Hon. Lieut. Col. Edmund Phipps (his brother), suc- ceeded, Sept. 19, 1794.

1796. 36 Geo. III. Hon. Edmund Phipps, Rt. Hon. Lord C. H.
Somerset. *h.*

1802. 42 Geo. III. Hon. Edmund Phipps, Rt. Hon. Lord Robert
Manners. *i.*

1806. 47 Geo. III. Hon. Edmund Phipps, Charles Manners Sutton,
Esq. *k.*

1807. 47 Geo. III. Hon. Edmund Phipps, *l.* Charles Manners
Sutton, Esq.

In the year 1349, 22d Edward III., the Corporations of Hull and Scarborough entered into an agreement, that they and theirs should hereafter be mutually exempted in each place, from all manner of tolls, pontage, quayage, murage, customs, &c. to which they each affixed their Corporate Seals.

The records of the Corporations show, that there were several trading Companies existing at Scarborough so early as the year 1468, 7th Edward IV.

f. Of Hutton Bushell.

g. General in the Army, Colonel of the 31st Regiment of Foot, and Governor of Scarborough-Castle. After the death of his brother, (in 1793) he became Lord Mulgrave (of Ireland), and in 1794 was called to the House of Peers by the title of Lord Mulgrave of Great Britain.

h. Son to the Duke of Beaufort, then Recorder of Scarborough.

i. Brother to the Duke of Rutland, who succeeded the Duke of Beaufort as Recorder.

k. Eldest Son to the Archbishop of Canterbury, was appointed Judge Advocate General, and a Member of the Privy Council, 1809.

l. Lieut. General in the Army.

The following list is copied from the Vellum Book :

Mercatores, Merchants*—*Carpentarii*, Carpenters, or Joiners—*Fabri*, Smiths—*Torpificatores*, Blacksmiths and Wiremakers—*Restiones*, Ropemakers, or Estrynglayers—*Latomi*, Masons—*Tagularii*, Slaters—*Pistores*, bakers—*Carnifices*, Butchers—*Scissores*, Tailors—*Alutarii*, Shoemakers—*Cerdones*, Barkers, or Tanners—*Tonsores*, Barbers—*Candelizatores*, Chandlers—*Textores*, Weavers—*Chirothecarii*, Glovers—*Fullones*, Fullers—*Portatares*, Porters—*Pictores*, Painters.†

ARMS AND SEALS OF THE BOROUGH.

THE Arms of the Borough bear the marks of great antiquity. A Ship of the rudest form, a Watch-tower, and a Star appear on the Common Seal. Its registry in the Herald's office is without date, and it is there classed among the most ancient.

The Bailiff's Seal of Office is a Ship only, of a very ancient form, with two Towers on the deck, and a smaller one at the top of the mast. The inscription on the original seal is

"SIGILLUM VILLE DE SCARBOROUGH."

Scarborough gives the title of Earl to the noble family of Lumley. This Earldom was conferred 15th of April, 1690. Thomas, the third Earl, by Act of Parliament added the surname of Saunderson to that of Lumley, in pursuance

* Common Tradesmen were in those days called Merchants; but here seems to be a distinction.

† Only three of these Trading Companies now remain incorporated, viz. the Shoemakers, Smiths, and Weavers. The Joiners and Coopers, united (not mentioned above) at present form a fourth Chartered Company, and are probably successors to the *Carpentarii*.

of the will of James Saunderson, Earl of Castleton in Ireland, to whose estates he succeeded. The Right Honourable Richard Lumley Savile, Earl of Scarborough, Viscount and Baron Lumley, of Lumley Castle, in the County of Durham, and Viscount Lumley in Ireland, is the present and sixth Earl of that family.

PIERS AND HARBOUR.

THE commerce and navigation of this country have ever been considered so essentially connected with the national prosperity, that the construction of Piers for the security and improvement of harbours, has invariably claimed the attention and encouragement of Government.

The Piers and Harbour of Scarborough have, for many centuries, been deemed of such consequence to the northern trade on this side of the island, that in the days of our ancient Kings, various grants were made for their maintenance and security.

Henry III. in the 36th year of his reign, by a Patent-roll dated 30th July, 1252, granted particular duties for the benefit of the town of Scardeburgh, to make a certain new port with timber and stone toward the sea. The following is a translation of the patent :

“ The King to his Bailiffs and Burgesses, and other good men of Scardeburgh, greeting. Whereas we have understood by an inquisition, which we commanded to be made by our Sheriff of Yorkshire, that it is for the benefit of our Town of Scardeburgh, to make a certain New Port with timber and stone toward the sea, whereby all ships arriving there, may enter, and sail out without danger, as well at the beginning of flood, as at high water. We have granted you in aid of making the said Port, that from the day of the Assumption of the Blessed Mary, in the thirty-sixth year of our reign, to the end of five years next following, ye may take in

the said Port of every merchant's ship coming thither sixpence, every time it arrives with merchandize; of every fisherman's ship there coming with fish, fourpence; and of every fisherman's boat there coming with fish, twopence. And we will, that ye take the said custom as is aforesaid. But the said term of five years being completed, the said custom is wholly to cease and determine."

"Witness the King at Farendon, the thirtieth of July."

This grant was, however, renewed for three years by Pat. 52. Hen. III. m. 9*.

In the year 1546, 37th of Henry VIII, an Act of Parliament was passed, imposing a duty to repair the Pier of Scarborough, the preamble of which states,

"That of old antiquity this Port or Haven had afforded refuge and safe harbour at all tides, and at every full sea, to ships, boats, and vessels in any adversity, tempest, or peril on the north coast, and that they had ever been accustomed to resort thither, for their safeguard and assurance, as well of men's lives, as of vessels, goods, and merchandize; by means of which great resort the town was well inhabited, and the inhabitants well occupied with sundry occupations, and with fishing, or taking and drying of fish, to the great convenience and profit of the said town and country adjoining, as of all the merchants of this realm thither resorting; and that the King's customs did yearly extend to a good and large sum of money at the said Haven. But the said Quay or Pier within the said Haven, by the flood and rage of the sea insurging over and upon it, had freated and broken down, and marvelously worn away the said

* Grants of Quayage or Tolls for the repair of the Haven for a limited number of years are to be found in the Tower, Pat. 8. Edw. I. m. 4.—13 Edw. I. m. 20.—26 Edw. I. m. 6.—35 Edw. I. m. 28.—5 Edw. II. pt. 2. m. 12.—12 Edw. II. pt. 2. m. 22.—18 Edw. II. pt. 2. m. 20.—1 Edw. III. pt. 1. m. 26.—6 Edw. III. pt. 1. m. 11.—8 Edw. III. pt. 2. m. 17.—14 Edw. III. pt. 1. m. 33.—26 Edw. III. pt. 1. m. 23.—47 Edw. III. pt. 2. m. 8.—15 Rich. II. pt. 1. m. 9.—2 Hen. IV. pt. 2. m. 8.—5 Hen. V. m. 10.

Quay or Pier, insomuch that the Haven was not of late years so frequented as formerly, to the great impoverishment of the inhabitants, &c."

In the 8th year of the reign of Elizabeth (1564, or 1565) the Pier being ruinous and decayed, the Queen granted five hundred pounds in money, a hundred tons of timber, and six tons of iron in aid of rebuilding it, on condition that it was increased in height from sixteen feet (which it then was) to twenty *, in breadth at the base from thirty to forty-five feet, and at the top from nine to twelve feet.

The trade of the town having subsequently decreased, and the inhabitants being oppressed with heavy taxes, the following petition for a farther aid toward the maintenance of the Piers was presented to James I., in 1605.

" To the KING's Most Excellent Majesty.

The humble Petition of the Bayliffes and Burgesses of the Town of
Scarborough in the County of Yorke.

SHOWING,

That whereas the towne of Scarborough hath heretofore ben a towne of great traffique by sea, as well in trade of merchandize as for fishing, both of which late are verie much decayed, and the towne thereby greatly depopulated; three parts thereof, to the number of 600 tenements, being utterly ruinated: and nevertheless the poore remainder of the inhabitants are constrayned to be att a yearelie charge of 100l. and upwardes in mayntennen of their Peers for defence of their harbour, being a cheif and principall safegarde to all distressed persons tradinge the northerne coasts, and also doe paie yearlie unto your Highnes their auncient free ferme of 91l. By bothe which payments, the said inhabitants are charged more than they can well susteyne, and yett are alsoe rated att every

* The Pier, at that time, could not have extended farther than low-water spring tides; and probably not so low, because the rise of spring-tides is equal to the height to which it had then been raised

whole take to paie unto your Highness the some of 66 l. 13s. 4d. more, whereby sondrie poore handicrafte men, dwellinge within the said towne, are assessed towardes the said taxe at 5 l. a peice, or thereabouts, which added unto their former great payments, and other ordinary charges of a night watche, and suche like, do lie verie heaue upon the said inhabitants, and are of more weighte than they can well undergoe: and whereas, a little before the deathe of our late dread Sovereigne Ladie Quene Elizabeth, the said Bayliffe and Burgesses, being encouraged by her said late Highnes's gracious favour extended unto some other coast-townes (of lesse ymportance) in the like nature, did exhibit their most humble suite unto her said late Highness for the release of their said taxe, which was referred unto the Right Honourable the Lord Admyrall, and the Lord Burghley, then Lord President of the Counsell in the North, which said reporte was not returned, by reason of her said late Highnes's decease. They therefore humbly beseeche your most excellent Majestie, that in tender cōsyseration of their distresse and povertie, it maie nowe please your Highnes, out of your princelye grace and bountie, to be ynformed by their Lordships of the state of your said towne of Scarborough, and that thereupon your Majestie will vouchsafe to grante unto your said towne a release from the payment of the said greivous taxe, whereby your Highnes shall do a most charitable and gracious deede, and shall much enable the poor inhabitants thereof to aunswere your Highnes's fee farme, and to maynteyne their said Peers and Harbour, to the great benefitt of all your Majestie's subjects that traffique northwards, and your said subjects shall daily praie for your Majestie's most prosperous raigne longe to be contynued over us."

To this are added the opinions of the Lord Admiral and Lord Burghley, as follow:

"This pore towne is a place of good importance, and worthie to be cherished, beinge the greatest succoure to all vessels that trade to the northerne parts. And of my knowledge was attempted in Queen Marie's tyme to have been surprised, and now throughe want of trade growne to great povertie, is much depopulated. Your Majestie therefore, in my pore opinion, shall doe a very gracious

deed to graunt them their so reasonable suite, wherby they may be inhabled the better to mayneteyne their peeres and harbours.

NOTTINGHAM, Admyrall.^o

" In the time that I served our late Sovraigne Lady Queen Elizabeth, as Presidente of her Counsell in the North, I was an eyewitness of the great charge wherof the towne was, for the maintenance of ther peeres. At what time I did finde the great good, which many of your Highnes's subjectes did daylie receive thereby. I was also then a witness of their povertie, so as your Highnes shall deale very gracioslie to them your gracious comiseration towards them.

THO. BURGHELEY.

The petition was followed by several others from the merchants and ship-owners belonging to the several ports on the coast, from Sandwich to Tynemouth-haven, that a duty might be imposed upon all coals shipped at Newcastle upon Tyne, or any other place reputed to be a member thereof, for the building and maintenance of Scarborough-pier. The prayer of these petitions was granted in 1614, and a duty of 4d. for all ships under 50 tons, and 8d. for all others above 40, loading at the northward, was made payable to the Bailiffs and Burgesses.*

This Pier, being constructed with round stones loosely connected, and the interior part filled up with smaller stones and gravel, was exposed to frequent damages. It originally extended from the shore at the foot of the Castle-cliff, to the Locker-house; and it is supposed that at some subsequent period a farther extension was made, by a change of direction from the Locker-house to the western end of the inner Island-Pier, as the existence of such a junction has

* In 1617, the Bailiffs of Scarborough and Great Yarmouth agreed by article, that their ships should be mutually exempted from all sorts of duty.

been confirmed by the discovery of the foundation-stones in that direction, and other collateral circumstances.

NEW PIER ACT.

THE contracted and dangerous state of the old harbour, and the insufficiency of the ancient pier, being represented to Parliament, an Act was passed in the year 1732, 5th George II. for enlarging the pier and harbour, estimating the cost at twelve thousand pounds. By this Act, a duty of one halfpenny per chaldron is imposed upon all coals laden in any ship or vessel from Newcastle, or ports belonging to it, together with sundry other duties on imports, exports, and shipping, payable in Scarborough. The Commissioners appointed to carry this act into execution, are 115 (chosen from among the neighbouring* gentlemen) and all questions which may arise are determined by a majority present. The meetings are held at Scarborough, where the accounts are examined, and the necessary directions issued for the accomplishment of the work. The accounts are afterward submitted to the North-Riding Sessions.

In consequence of this Act, an experienced engineer was employed, who proposed an additional work to the old pier, extending from near the Locker-house westward, and curving outward to the sea at the extremity. The whole of this pier is still distinguished by the name of the Old Pier, though some, with more propriety, call the additional new work, from the name of the engineer who finished it, Vincent's Pier. The point of junction is visible near the Locker-house, and the new work may easily be distinguish-

* The Bailiffs of Scarborough for the time being are also Commissioners, and included in that number.

ed from the old, by the different modes of building, and the greater regularity of the stones.

The whole length of the Old Pier (including Vincent's additional new work) is 1200 feet; the breadth is irregular, from 13 to 18 feet; the new part is broader than the old; and near the extremity, measures 42 feet.

It may be proper to remark, that during the slow progress of the extension of Vincent's Pier, the harbour about forty or fifty years ago was truly dangerous, and not much superior in point of safety to the open shore. In the year 1763, the force of the sea, in a violent gale of wind, made a breach near the Locker-house; and the waves passing through, many ships were washed out of the harbour, and driven upon the rocks to the southward of the Spaw. On the evening of New Year's day, 1767, another storm suddenly arose, by which all the ships were broken loose from their winter-moorings, and a new vessel was washed off the stocks.

These and similar occurrences proving the necessity of some farther security, the Commissioners judged it expedient to build a New Pier, extending from the foot of the Castle-cliff, and sweeping into the sea with a large portion of a circle. This was an undertaking of considerable magnitude, it being necessary to build it of extraordinary dimensions, to resist the violence of the waves in such an exposed situation.

NEW PIER.

THE outer Pier, extending from the foot of the Castle-cliff, is called the New Pier; but there is an existing portion of old work, the length of which, according to a plan drawn by the late Mr. Vincent some time prior to the year 1752,

appears at that time to have been seventy-three feet; the new work, uniting with it, a hundred and three feet; and the new foundation laid, forty-three feet.

The foundation of the New Pier, at the commencement, was sixty feet in breadth; but, at the bend, or central part of the curvature, it is sixty-three feet. The elevation was forty, and the breadth of the top forty-two feet. Since the angle of the most forcible action of the sea has been passed, the height and breadth have been considerably diminished. The present height on the outside, is thirty feet, leaving a parapet nine feet broad, which lowering two courses, the remaining breadth at the top is fifteen feet six inches, and the inside height of the Pier twenty-seven feet, its foundation being three feet lower.

Mr. Smeaton, the celebrated engineer, was consulted in regard to the most advantageous direction of this Pier. In forming the plan, he suggested two lines, the one called the Outer, the other the Inner Direction. Various opinions prevailed respecting the preference of these two directions; but the Commissioners, after taking the opinion of two other engineers, and attending to the representations of the Ship-owners, who varied materially with each other in their ideas, finally adopted the outer line, which nearly corresponds with the one now in progress.

When the New Pier shall be advanced so far as to prevent any ill effect from the waves striking the outside of Vincent's Pier, it is purposed to remove all the inner part within Dooker-hole, substituting two or three dolphins, which will admit vessels to pass into the outer harbour. And, when it shall be completed to its full extent, it is designed to make an opening above the Locker-house, thirty-five or forty feet wide, to permit large ships to pass easily from the inner to the outer harbour, whence they will generally take sail.

The extent of the Pier already finished is upward of one thousand feet, the foundation laid a hundred and forty-four feet; and it is intended to be continued in the present direction until it shall intersect the line from the point of Flamborough-Head to the extremity of Vincent's Pier. When thus completed, the whole length will be about four hundred and sixty yards, or thirteen hundred and eighty feet; and the harbour will then be sheltered by the land, or the piers, from the winds of every quarter.

The situation of the harbour unfortunately exposes it to be warped up with the sand brought in by a succession of tides from the great bed of the ocean; and the more quiescent the state of the water, the greater is the accumulation. Some idea may be formed of its encroachments, by reflecting that Quay-street has evidently been a part of the old harbour, mooring-posts having been discovered in the cellars of the houses: it is even remembered by some now living, that fish were caught with angling-lines from the staith on the sands, and even behind the present building-places, which are now quite dry at high water.

The shallowness of the harbour has invariably followed the completion of new works intended for its security; and if it were practicable to give it the tranquillity of a lake, the consequence would only be a more rapid accumulation of sand, which would in process of time entirely choke it up. The skilful engineer has, therefore, to exercise his ingenuity in the choice of a medium; viz. "to admit such a degree of agitation in the harbour, as without injuring the safe lying of the vessels, shall at the same time raise the sand, and keep it mixed with water, so as to allow of its being carried off by the setting outward of the current, which sweeps into the bay from the South-Westward, from half-flood to nearly low water." The present engineer has caused some apertures to be made in the New Pier, near the foot of the Castle-cliff, for the purpose of

scouring the harbour by the admission of the waves from the North-East. These have already produced some effect in the upper part; but to what extent they may operate, or what may be the nature of their eventual alterations, time alone can determine.

The HARBOUR of SCARBOROUGH has it's advantages and disadvantages, and these ought to be maturely considered by the masters of coasting-vessels. It is allowed to be the only place of refuge between the Humber and Tynemouth-haven, which can safely be entered in storms by vessels of any moderate draught of water. It is easy of access, and has frequently afforded the means of preserving many valuable ships, their cargoes, and their navigators, in situations of the most imminent danger; ample testimonies of which can be furnished by the Custom-house. It not only possesses a superior depth of water within the shelter of it's pier over any other tide-haven within the preceding limits; but from it's situation in the recess of a bay, four miles within the usual track of vessels between Whitby-rock and Flamborough-head, it enables them in eastern gales, by the additional drift, to keep so much longer off the shore, and generally gives them the opportunity to enter at a proper time of the tide. In the winter-season, ships on this part of the coast are frequently overtaken by sudden and violent gales of wind from the eastward; and are unable to clear the land on either tack. Under these circumstances of distress, *this harbour is their only refuge from destruction*; and such an important advantage may justly be said to constitute it's principal excellency. It's disadvantages, however, are of a serious nature. The accumulations of sand-banks between the piers cause such an unevenness of the ground, that the vessels, particularly when laden, frequently sustain considerable injury; and this seems to be an irremediable evil. The best part of the harbour is also occupied by the ships placed at their

winter-moorings; and there is a difficulty in finding proper births for those, which resort to it, at that season, in stormy weather. These inconveniences are aggravated by the imprudent conduct of the masters, who frequently attempt to enter with their vessels at an *improper time of tide*; and as they follow in rapid succession, the entrance is quickly obstructed, and many are, therefore, under the necessity of running ashore on the open beach. The damages which they consequently suffer, more especially if they be weak or sharp-bottomed, are generally attributed to the defects of the harbour.

The best advice, probably, which can be given to masters of coasting-vessels, is, to keep the sea as long as it can be done with safety; and never to attempt to enter the harbour, at an improper time of tide, in stormy weather.

For the direction of ships, a signal-flag is displayed every day on the top of the Light-house, at the end of Vincent's pier, so long as the water continues at the depth of ten feet in the harbour; and a light is exhibited as a guide by night.

The right of appointment of Harbour-Master has been vested in the Corporation, from the earliest period of the harbour. It was acknowledged and confirmed by the act, 3d of George III*. for the improvement of the harbour; but through inadvertency, in the last act (obtained 45th of George III.) this right of appointment was transferred to

* The several acts of Parliament which have been obtained for the new Pier, are,

First,—5th George II. from 24th of June, 1732, to 24th of June, 1752.

Second,—25th George II. from 24th of June, 1752, to 24th of June, 1763.

Third,—3d George III. from 24th of June, 1763, to 24th of June, 1783.

Fourth,—18th George III. from 24th of June, 1783, to 24th of June, 1803.

Fifth,—45th George III. from 24th of June, 1803, to 24th of June, 1823.

the Commissioners. On the matter being fully explained, the Commissioners have very generously called upon the Corporation to recommend the Harbour-Master, and have agreeably to the act, appointed that officer, with a promise, however, to relinquish the right altogether, by a repeal of the clause, whenever a renewal of the act of Parliament shall again become necessary.

From returns on record, in the year 1730, of the Commissioners appointed to survey and fix the limits of Scarborough-Harbour, it appears that the bounds and limits of the port of Scarborough, as a member of the port of Hull, extend from the most easterly part of Flamborough-head, northward to Peaseholm-beck, including all the sea-coast to fourteen fathoms of water into the sea, at low-water mark*.

The true or magnetic bearing of Flamborough-head from the extremity of Vincent's Pier is, S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. but, by the compass, S.S. E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E. distance five leagues. The time of high-water at Scarborough, at the full and change of the moon, is 3 hours, 45 minutes. The average depth at the end of the pier when the spring-tides are at their height is twenty-two feet.—The wind blowing from the northward or southward occasions a great difference in the depth of the water. The north wind increases it, the south wind causes a depression.

In treating of the harbour, it may be proper to observe that the Life-boat which was constructed at Scarborough in the year 1800, from Mr. Greathead's plan, has been instrumental in saving much property and many lives. It was built, and is supported by voluntary donations. Experience is the most convincing proof of the merits of any invention; and upon this principle, the Author can, with

* This respects the jurisdiction of the Custom-house only.

the strictest propriety, add his testimony to the great utility of the Life-boat.

The ponderous rocks* used in the building of the New Pier, are taken from a quarry named the White Nabb or Nob, an opposite point, and conveyed in flat-bottomed vessels, called Floats. This quarry (about a mile beyond the Spaw) is a great natural curiosity, and worthy of observation. It contains large masses of flat rocks, lying upon the shore in regular strata. They are separated without much difficulty, are of a close texture, and almost impenetrable to the tool, by their extreme hardness.

—————" Shooting through the deep,
The Mole immense expands it's massy arms,
And forms a spacious haven. Loud the winds
Murmur around, impatient of control,
And lash, and foam, and thunder. Vain their rage,
Compacted by it's hugeness, every stone
With central firmness rests. These hills of rock
Uptorn from ocean's bed, where fix'd they slept
In beauteous order since the sea was form'd,
Returning tides that groan beneath their weight,
Bear home to Scarborough."————

Scarborough, a Poem.

* Some of the largest of these rocks weigh from twenty to thirty tons.

BOOK II.

SECTION I.

MODERN TOWN.

SCARBOROUGH is situated in the recess of a beautiful bay, on the borders of the German Ocean, in latitude $54^{\circ} 21'$ North, and longitude $0^{\circ} 28'$ West*, in a position nearly central between Flamborough-Head and Whitby. This part of the coast, almost forty miles in extent, is bold, varied, and rocky, with many points of considerable elevation. The line is undulating, indented with sandy bays formed by the action of the sea, where the land is of loose texture. The most dangerous winds upon the coast are those from the eastern quarter, which in the winter-season sometimes occasion fatal shipwrecks.

The Town rises from the shore in the form of an amphitheatre, and has a romantic appearance on the concave slope of its semi-circular bay. It is peninsular, laved at the foot by the waves, and much admired for its varied beauties.

* The longitude is taken from Tuke's Map of Yorkshire, the latest, and generally esteemed the most accurate hitherto published.

Dr. Falconer.

ly esteemed the most accurate hitherto published.

To the East stand the ruins of the ancient Castle, whose venerable walls adorn the summit of a lofty promontory. To the South spreads a vast expanse of Ocean, a scene of the highest magnificence, where fleets of ships are frequently passing. The recess of the tide leaves a spacious area upon the sands, delicately smooth and firm, equally convenient for exercise and sea-bathing. The refreshing sea-breezes and the shade of the neighbouring hills, give an agreeable temperature to the air during the sultry heats of summer, and produce a grateful serenity.

The principal streets, in the upper part of the town, are spacious, with the advantage of excellent flagged footways on each side*. The houses have a handsome appearance, particularly in Queen-street, Newborough, and Long-Room-street; and the New Buildings on the Cliff, in beauty of situation, stand unrivalled. As Lodging-houses, they are commodious and elegant; and, in the summer, agreeably ventilated by refreshing gales from the sea. The adjoining terrace in front, elevated near a hundred

* This improvement was made in the year 1775; and in 1805 an Act of Parliament was obtained for paving, lighting, and cleansing the streets, removing obstructions, &c. On the 25th October 1810, by the voluntary subscription of the inhabitants, Lamps for lighting the streets were erected, which have since been transferred to the Commissioners under the Improvement Act.

The Carriage-road to the sands is in front of the New Buildings, and close to the terrace. There is another, and more convenient, Carriage-road winding with an easy descent to the sands behind the New Buildings. It was made at the expense of the late Rev. Dr. Falconer of Lichfield, who bought a parcel of ground for that and other purposes, and placed a toll-gate upon the road. The ground and the road are now the property of James Tindall Esq., who purchased them of Dr. Falconer.

feet above the level of the sands, commands a variety of delightful prospects. Beside the New Buildings, there are many other excellent Lodging-houses in the town, where visitors may be agreeably and genteelly accommodated. A range of handsome uniform buildings has also lately been erected in Harding's Walk, now called Huntriss' Row, with Mr. Bean's gardens* in front, and a prospect of the country bounded by the western hills.

Scarborough, in the Spaw-season, exhibits all the refined amusements of polished life. An elegant Assembly-Room, and a neat Theatre, are alternately open during the summer evenings. But a subject of more serious importance claims attention,—the edifices consecrated to the service of Almighty God.

ST. MARY'S CHURCH is the sole place of religious worship in Scarborough, where Divine Service is performed according to the ceremonies of the national establishment. In the present mutilated state†, it is still spacious enough to accommodate upward of fifteen hundred persons; but, when the population of the town, and the great influx of visitors in the summer season, are taken into consideration, the crowded state of the Church on the mornings of the Lord's day will not excite any degree of surprise.

Public Worship is performed at St. Mary's, during the winter, five times in the week, namely twice on the Sunday, and once on the Tuesday, Wednesday, and Friday; and in the summer daily. Two sermons are delivered on the Sunday, and one on the Wednesday in the forenoon. The Communion is administered monthly.

* There are public walks in these gardens for the accommodation of the company, on payment of a trifling subscription for the season.

† The ancient state of this Church is described page 102.

The Rev. John Kirk A. M., the present respectable Vicar, has sedulously discharged the laborious duties of an extensive parish, without a regular assistant, since the spring of 1797, the time when the Rev. John Hewitson, his late Curate, died.

Sir Charles Hotham, Bart., the Lay-rector of the church, receives every species of tithes*, mortuaries, and Easter-offerings. The Vicar's stipend is twenty-eight pounds per annum, and the Corporation allows thirty pounds annually for the lecture on Sunday afternoons. These sums, with the surplice-fees and voluntary donations for the Wednesday sermons, constitute the Vicarial income.

The INDUCTION of VICARS to St. Mary's church, during the last hundred years, has been in the following order:

Rev. John North, successor to Noel Boteler, 10th July 1696; died 28th January 1708.

Rev. Henry Docker, 22d July 1708; died 24th August 1721.

Rev. Theophilus Garencieres instituted 22d September 1721, inducted 28th September 1721; died in 1750.

Rev. John Moffit instituted 28th December 1750, inducted 7th March 1751; died in 1782.

Rev. John Kirk inducted 30th November 1782.

In the year 1762 a handsome Organ was erected in the west gallery of the Church. The Charity-children arranged in the front, have lately been instructed in psalmody, and by their voices in concert with the organ, guide the congregation in the performance of that solemn part of devotion.

* As an encouragement to the fisheries, the tithe of fish is paid by the Corporation.

The ancient Burial-ground surrounding the Church is crowded with the receptacles of the dead ; and a piece of contiguous ground on the west, which the Corporation obtained (in exchange with Sir Charles Hotham) in the year 1779, is also filled with the mansions of mortality. In 1780 a purchase was made of a part of a field on the east, called Paradise-close, for the purpose of interment, which remains separate and unconsecrated ; and another parcel of ground on the south was procured in 1809 and consecrated in the same year by Dr. Vernon, the present Archbishop of York.

“ Was man (frail always), made more frail
Than in foregoing years?
Did famine or did plague prevail
That so much death appears?

No—these were vigorous as their sires,
Nor plague nor famine came,
This annual tribute Death requires,
And never waves his claim.

Like crowded forest-trees we stand,
And some are mark'd to fall ;
The axe will smite at God's command,
And soon will smite us all.

Green as the Bay-tree, ever green
With it's new foliage on,
The gay, the thoughtless, I have seen,
I pass'd—and they were gone.

Read, ye that run ! the solemn truth
With which I charge my page ;
A worm is in the bud of Youth,
And at the root of Age.

No present health can health insure
For yet an hour to come ;
No med'cine though it often cure,
Can always balk the tomb.”

Cooper.

MONUMENTS.

In the church are several marble monuments. Ancient ones are always valuable to the true antiquary; and even a selection of those of modern date is frequently acceptable. Time is every day stealing something from the evidence of past transactions, and posterity may in vain inquire where the ashes of such and such a person repose, although to ourselves the place of interment is perfectly familiar.

At the entrance of the west door of the church, on the right, a marble tablet is affixed to the wall, with the following inscription:

*Hic jacet charissimus Vir Dominus Andraas
Ainslie a Black Hill Natiſſe Scotus Urbis
Jedburgiæ ſapissiſſimè Consul Juris Scotiani
Peritiſſimus, qui obiit xii Auguſt
MDCLXXXVIII Ætatis ſuæ LII.*

Pietas tutiſſima virtus.

(Translation:

Here lies the most beloved of men Mr. Andrew Ainslie of Black-Hill, a native of Scotland, several times Chief Magistrate of Jedburgh, who possessed the most profound knowledge of Scottish Jurisprudence. He died 12th Aug. 1688, in the 52d year of his age.

Piety the surest virtue.)

“ This was the motto of this pious man
Which he by holy practice did maintain
Whether his love to God you shall consider
Or that great love he paid unto his brother
Here he doth dye a stranger and we know
No greater reason that it happens so
Than that our God hath for his sake this aime
Even by his death to spread abroad his faime
Who took such caire to glorifie his name.
Stop Christian Reader and here drop one teare
As earnest till his country once shall heare
Then thousand thousands will be payed there.”

At a little distance from the above is a tablet with this inscription:

This Marble is erected
To perpetuate the remembrance
Of the
Exemplary Beneficence
Of
John Ward Gent.
Who impressed with a desire
to alleviate
The miseries of Poverty,
And to inculcate
The principles of Religion and Industry,
Generously bequeathed
Six Hundred Pounds
To an Institution
For clothing and educating
The children of the Poor
Of Scarborough,
Under the patronage of the
Amicable Society;
'28 July 1794.

...

Charity hopeth all things.

On the opposite side of the entrance is a female head in *relievo*, delicately sculptured in marble—The inscription as follows;

Lieth near this Place
the body of Elizabeth daughter of
Mr. John Craven late of this Town,
who died August 16th, 1728,
Aged 18.

L. F. Roubiliac

Sc^t.

The following epitaph is upon a brass plate affixed to a pillar in the north aisle:

*Dum te chara Uxor gelido sub marmore pono,
 Illustret vigili lampade finus Amor;
 Heu! periit pietus dulcissima, casta cupido,
 Teque omnis virtus quæ negat esse meam.
 Oh! quam felicem nuperrima Sponsa bedsti!
 Nunc pariter miserum reddis amata Virum.
 Iste dolor levis est charos ubi casus amicos,
 Mors ubi diijungit, sola tremenda venit.*

*In piam memoriam Annæcharissimæ Uxoris, hæc dedicavit mestis-
 simus Maritus J. North. Obiit die Xmo 4to Augusti, Anno Dom.
 1695, Ætatis suæ 22.*

(Thus imitated:

While thee, dear Spouse, in this cold tomb I place,
 Let Love with watchful torch thy funeral grace:
 With thee, alas! sweet piety is gone,
 And chaste affection sleeps beneath this stone;
 And all the virtues, which too plainly prove
 Thou wast not mine, but form'd for joys above.
 How happy, lately, was thy Husband's state!
 But now, how chang'd, how wretched is his fate!
 Light is the casual grief of parting friends,
 To that which Death's tremendous blow attends.)

In pious memory of Ann his dearest Wife, her most sorrowful
 Husband J. North*, hath dedicated these lines.

She died 14th August, in the year of our Lord 1695, and in the
 22d of her age.

* The Vicar beforementioned.

Under the first arch in the south aisle, a brass plate affixed to the wall bears this inscription :

*Hic jacet Paulus Batty Gendr.
Vir apprime probus et amicorum perquam
Optimus nullis corrupendus repetendis
Non proprio sed publico semper consuluit
Commodo, Nautarum propagator spontaneus.
Obiit XXIV Aprilis
Ætatis suæ septuagesimo primo,
Annoq. Dom. 1705.*

(Translation :

Here lies Paul Batty*, Gentleman, a man of the strictest integrity and the warmest friend; inaccessible to bribery and corruption, who studied no interest of his own, but whose exclusive study was that of the public good. He was the voluntary patron of mariners. He died 24th April, in the seventy-first year of his age. A. D. 1705.)

Near the Vestry, this inscription appears upon a
Marble:

*Sub Pedibus
In avi sui Tristrami Tumulo,
Complures inter Proavos
Sepultus jacet
Timotheus Fysh Generosus:
Obiit 23^o die Decembris
Annoq. Dom. 1727.
Non Omnis Moriatur.*

(Translation :

Below, in the grave of his grandfather Tristram, among a great number of his ancestors lies interred Timothy Fish, Gentleman. He died 23d December, in the 55th year of his age, A. D. 1727.)

* The name of Battie or Batty is on the list of Bailiffs at the early period of the commencement of the list in 1600. Paul Batty was also Bailiff in 1691 and 1699.

The following monuments are affixed to the east wall in the north aisle :

In memory of Joseph Huntriss Esq.,
Who died Decr. 15th. 1786,
Aged 63 years.

He was an upright Magistrate, a faithful Friend,
A kind Husband, a tender Parent, a good Christian,
And blest with an affability of manners
Which falls to the lot of few:
Was during life respected,
And at his death regretted by all who knew him.
His Widow, in testimony of her affection for him,
Caused this Memorial to be erected.

Elizabeth, Widow of Joseph Huntriss,
Died 30th March 1804, aged 63 years.
Her two surviving Daughters Abigail Candler and Elizabeth Cooper,
In tender Remembrance
Of the maternal affection, guardian care,
And virtuous example of an indulgent Parent,
Inscribe this Memorial.

In memory of Thomas Stockdale Esq.,
Who died 21st June 1787, aged 53.
“ I will say unto the Lord, Thou art my hope,
And my strong-hold ; my God in him will I trust.”
Also of two Daughters who died in their infancy.

In memory of Sarah, Relict of
Thomas Stockdale Esq.
She died 1st June 1803, aged 70 years.
“ Faith, Hope, Charity, these three, but
The greatest of these is Charity.”

There are also several marble-tablets in memory of the
branches of the families of Duesbery, Hopper, Sutton, &c.

In the Church-yard the following inscription is on the Tomb-stone of the late John Travis Esq., Surgeon, whose name occurs not unfrequently in this work, and whose professional abilities, literary acquirements, and amiable qualities, were in high estimation.

Johannes Travis

Mortalis esse desiit

Anno Salutis 1794^{ma}. Æt. 71^{ma}.

Nascentes morimur, finisque ab origine pendet.

Reader! redeem the time,—repent,—amend!

Life hath no length, Eternity no end.

CHAPELS OF DISSENTERS, &c.

IN the year 1703, was first erected the PRESBYTERIAN or INDEPENDENT CHAPEL situated in St. Sepulchre-street, whereof the late Rev. William Hannay became minister, and continued until 1725. He was succeeded by the Rev. William Whitaker, who regularly officiated until the year 1773, when through age and many infirmities he was under the necessity of declining the ministry. At that period, the Rev. Samuel Bottomley was invited to succeed him, the congregation then consisting of about thirty stated hearers, and the communicants of half that number. The novelty, zeal, or ability of the preacher greatly increased the congregation, so that in the year 1774 it was found necessary to rebuild and enlarge the place of worship. In 1801 it was enlarged a second time, and will now commodiously seat 600 persons. In general it is well attended, and in the Bathing-season sometimes crowded. But notwithstanding the congregation keeps up and rather increases, yet the addition of communicants has not, of late,

been equal to the diminution caused by deaths, and removals to other places of residence: their number is now about eighty. Public worship is performed five times in the week, viz. thrice on the Lord's day, and once on the Tuesday and Thursday evenings. The communion is administered once in two months. It is rather singular that for the space of a hundred and eight years, the present Minister is only the third.

The METHODIST CHAPEL in Church-street was built in the year 1772. The present number of members is one hundred and sixty. Their times of public meeting are, twice on Sundays, and on the evenings of Monday and Thursday. They first assembled at Scarborough in the year 1757.

The BAPTIST CHAPEL situated in Westgate, was built in the year 1776. The Rev. William Hague is the Minister, and may, indeed, with great propriety be called the Founder of the Baptists in Scarborough, as there were none of that denomination in this place, previously to his first ministry in 1767, in a room near the sands. At the founding of the chapel, which has been lately enlarged, the communicants were thirty-eight; but they are now sixty-three, beside many occasional attendants. The times of public worship are thrice on the Sundays, and once on the evenings of Friday and Saturday. The communion is administered monthly. The Burial-ground surrounds the chapel. The venerable Pastor of this society, who has now faithfully preached the Gospel nearly half a century, possesses a large share of apostolic zeal and simplicity.

The QUAKERS' MEETING-HOUSE is in St. Sepulchre-street opposite to the Independent Chapel. The present edifice was erected in the year 1801. It is a neat plain building, characteristic of the simplicity and decency of that orderly society. The number of members is seventy-four, and of resident families sixteen. Their times of assembling are

twice on the Lord's day, called by them the 'First Day,' and once on the Wednesday forenoons. Their ancient Burial-ground is in a field near Falsgrave; but they now generally use part of the ground surrounding the Meeting-house as a place of interment, and the other part as a garden. Their first establishment at Scarborough was in the year 1651.

The ROMAN CATHOLICS formerly assembled for Divine Worship in a house in Westgate; but having purchased the premises of the late Rev. Cornelius Burgh in Awborough-street, they erected the present chapel in the year 1809, which was then opened by their Minister, the Rev. William Coghlan, and will contain four hundred persons. The number of members is about forty; and their public meetings for devotional exercise are on the Sundays, Wednesdays, and Fridays.

The harmony which prevails among the members of the different religious societies in Scarborough, is creditable to the town, and a distinguished mark of liberal principles.

THE SPAW.

THE mineral waters of Scarborough's celebrated Spaw have supported their fame nearly two centuries. By Dr. Wittie's account it appears that their virtues were discovered by the following accidental circumstance.

"Mrs. Farrow, a sensible intelligent lady, who lived at Scarborough about the year 1620, sometimes walked along the shore, and observing the stones over which the water passed to have received a russet colour, and finding it to have an acid taste different from the common springs, and to receive a purple tincture from galls, thought it probably might have a medical property; and having therefore made an experiment herself, and persuaded others to make the same,

it was found to be efficacious in some complaints, and became the usual physic of the inhabitants. It was afterward in great reputation with the citizens of York and the gentry of the county; and at length was so generally recommended, that several persons of quality came from a great distance to drink it, preferring it before all the others they had formerly frequented, even the Italian, French, and German Spaws*.”

The SPAW-HOUSE is pleasantly situated on the sea-shore, at the foot of the cliffs, a little to the south of the town. The first cistern for collecting the waters was built in 1698. A Superintendent appointed by the Corporation, attends to receive the subscriptions, and to preserve order. A certain number of poor widows, under the same appointment, are also constantly in waiting to present the water. The subscription is 7s. 6d. for the use of the water, the rooms, and the walks. The proportion of this allowed to the widows is 2s. 6d. and the Corporation receives 5s. toward a re-imbusement of the considerable expense incurred by the support of the spaw, which generally exceeds the amount of the receipts.

In the month of December 1737, the staith of the spaw composed of a large body of stone bound by timber as a fence against the sea, for the security of the house and the wells, in a most extraordinary manner gave way. A great mass of the cliff, containing near an acre of pasture-land, with the cattle grazing upon it, sunk perpendicularly several yards. As the ground sunk, the earth or sand under the cliff rose on the north and south sides of the staith out of it's natural position, above 100 yards in length; and was in some places six, and in others seven yards above it's former level. The spaw-wells ascended with the earth or sand; but as soon as the latter began to rise, the water

* Dr. Wittie on Scarborough Waters.

ceased running into the wells, and for a time seemed to be lost.

The ground thus risen was 26 yards broad; and the staith, notwithstanding it's immense weight (computed at 2463 tons) rose entire, 12 feet higher than it's former position, and was forced forward to the sea about 20 yards.

The springs of the mineral waters were by diligent search afterward recovered, and the staith being repaired, the spaw continued to maintain it's merited reputation.

The celebrated DICKY DICKINSON, an original character, was at the above period the Governor of the Spaw. His person was in the highest degree deformed; but he possessed an uncommon brilliancy of wit, and considerable ingenuity.

The annexed lines were composed in honour of the vivacity of his talents,

“ Samos unenvied boasts her *Æsop* gone,
And France may glory in her late Scarron,
While England has a living Dickinson *.”

}

The following observations on the Climate, Mineral Water, and Sea-bathing, have been obligingly communicated by Dr. Belcombe.

* William Allason, one of the successors of the late Dicky Dickinson, was remarkable for longevity, having lived to the age of 103 years, in the possession of all his faculties. His attainment to extreme old age, without it's usual attendant infirmities, was the more singular, as he was far from having lived temperately. His portrait is in the possession of a friend in the town, with this inscription, “ The picture of William Allason, Governor of the Spaw, taken in 1760, then 88 years of age.” He died in 1775. Whenever he was questioned respecting his regimen, he usually replied, “ That he had always lived well, and that the Spaw-water was his sovereign remedy.”

“To comply with your request to have some account of Scarborough, as a place for the recovery of health, or increasing the enjoyments of that blessing, I must consider our situation in three points of view. 1st, Our climate—2d, Our salubrious waters—3d, Our convenience for sea-bathing. To which I shall add some general directions for the proper use of the two last.”

The effect of climate upon health and longevity is a very curious and interesting topic, and has only of late years engaged the attention of philosophers and physicians. It appears from most accounts that I have examined, that the aggregation of many individuals within a small compass is unfavourable to health; and this in a ratio nearly proportionate to their number, to the area which contains them, and perhaps to the free or limited circulation of air, in all climates. And hence it might be concluded, that climate had but little to do with it; and that health depended more upon some circumstances connected with the contiguity of persons or the habits of such societies, or with both. Climate, however, has its operation both in large and small communities. Its effects are with difficulty appreciated, being combined with many other circumstances. But if we doubt as to the effects of climate, we can have no hesitation in pronouncing upon the healthfulness of particular situations, however great or small the population. Neither can we dispute the singular effect of change of place, especially in some diseases, although the intermediate distance be very small, and the aspect, elevation, &c. &c. be nearly the same. Upon what does this difference depend? The air. And yet the experiments of philosophy have hitherto found very little difference between the purest country air, and the air of the most crowded assembly. But it would lead me from my purpose to enter farther into this curious subject. It will be taken for granted that one situation is more healthy than another

in every climate, and that situation must have considerable effect upon health and longevity in populous towns, as well as in country villages. Scarborough is a medium between large and small towns, for according to an account which I believe to be accurate, it contains, including the sailors and the township of Falsgrave,

1603 houses,
 1753 families,
 3496 males,
 3854 females,
 2416 married persons,
 136 widowers,
 451 widows!
 2265 persons under 15 years of age,
 487 between 60 and 70,
 205 between 70 and 80,
 76 between 80 and 90,
 and 11 between 90 and 100*.

This account reduces our population considerably below it's computed number. The number of persons to a house exceeds $4\frac{1}{2}$. The number of individuals to a family is nearly $4\frac{1}{4}$.

The marriages annually, on an average of five years

* An enumeration was made in the present year 1811, by order of Government, and the following is a copy of the Overseers' return, exclusive of the sailors and the township of Falsgrave.

Inhabited Houses.	Families.	Males.	Females.	Total.
1535	1706	2749	3824	6573
		Add sailors, by estimation,		500
82		Township of Falsgrave,		357
<u>1617</u>				<u>7430</u>

ending 1795, are 63—baptisms, 171—burials, 156½*. In the same period of five years, 86 persons have died between 70 and 80 years of age, 70 between 80 and 90, and 18 between 90 and 100. In January 1796 six persons were interred, whose ages together amounted to 481 years; in 1797, 28 persons lived to 70 and upward; 15 to 80 and upward; and 6 from 90 to 100: and according to the above account there are now living 779 persons above 60 years of age.

During the period of the last ten years (from 1801 to 1811) 207 persons have died between 70 and 80 years of age, 146 between 80 and 90, 21 between 90 and 100; and one person 103, who voted at the contested election for the County in 1807, being then upward of 100.

* The only Church-register now extant at Scarborough commences in 1689, and is for the first ten years far from being accurate. Since that period it is much more correct, and particularly since the induction of the present Vicar, who carefully notes the age of all that are interred.

Marriages. Baptisms. Burials.				Marriages. Baptisms. Burials.			
1720.	74	144	138	1797.	80	192	165
1730.	66	176	267	1798.	107	214	160
1740.	53	181	152	1799.	82	210	122
1750.	55	184	125	1800.	66	193	157
1760.	77	165	188	1801.	51	173	168
1770.	44	161	141	1802.	78	205	153
1780.	60	183	198	1803.	56	184	134
1790.	58	135	153	1804.	70	195	127
1791.	49	169	144	1805.	57	182	138
1792.	69	178	159	1806.	71	166	149
1793.	60	164	185	1807.	56	177	125
1794.	73	175	142	1808.	79	171	174
1795.	64	169	152	1809.	70	154	166
1796.	58	195	301	1810.	72	203	141

The mortality in 1730 and 1796 was much increased by the small-pox and the measles, In the latter year, 184 infants died of these epidemics.

A highly respected living character, Mr. Bartholomew Johnson, musician, completed the hundredth year of his age on the 3d of October 1810, and on this occasion a minor jubilee* was celebrated at Scarborough, by a party of his friends, who were highly gratified with the musical performances of the day, in which he bore a distinguished part. Lord Mulgrave, who honoured the meeting with his presence, afterward sent Mr. Jackson the artist, from London to take the portrait of the venerable old man, which his Lordship has since presented to the Corporation.

Females considerably exceed the males in number; but the most remarkable difference is between the widows and widowers; the former exceed the latter in the proportion of 10 to 3! This appears to be owing to the occupations of the men, and our vicinity to the ocean. Therefore taking our population at 7350, our mortality appears to be somewhat less than 1 in 47 per annum. Hence we may fairly infer, that Scarborough is a healthy situation, and somewhat remarkable for longevity: the climate indeed is excellent, and the town is very seldom visited by any epidemic. Contagious fevers seldom spread. The small-pox however is extremely fatal to children among the poorer classes of the people; but this is really in consequence of an inveterate prejudice against vaccination, and an obstinate adherence to the ancient popular mode of treatment. The scarlet-fever has also visited us, but has never been malignant. Putrid fevers are scarcely ever seen, and the low nervous fever, the scourge of many other towns, though

* The grand Jubilee 25th October 1810, the day on which our most gracious Sovereign completed the 50th year of his reign, was celebrated at Scarborough with every demonstration of joy and loyalty. Upon this occasion, a large and handsome portrait of his Majesty was presented to the Corporation by James Tindall Esq., Father of that Community. It now embellishes the Town-Hall.

now and then seen, has never been known to spread widely its destructive contagion. The cleanliness, temperance, and habitual good fare of the inhabitants in general contribute much to their healthfulness; but the town owes its salubrity in a great measure to its situation upon the acclivity of a hill, lying exposed to the sun, well brushed by southerly and south-westerly winds, and ventilated by the current of air which accompanies every flowing tide. The winds from the north and north-east blow also with considerable velocity, and being forced against the Castle-hill form an eddy, which mounting over the rocks is forced down upon the town by the strength of the superior currents, and ventilates the narrowest lanes and passages. These winds are often very inconvenient to the houses situated near the foot of the hill; as the eddy, blowing directly down the chimney, frequently fills the houses with soot and smoke.

WINTER.

OUR Winters are milder than places in the same parallel of latitude, whose situation is more inland. We have in general less rain than our neighbours; the Wolds on the south, and the high Moors on the north, drawing away many showers to the right and left. It is universally observed, that frost is less severe near the sea, and that snow seldom lies there long. And we experience this to be true. The snow is often seen to cover the neighbouring hills, when we have scarcely an atom within a mile of the shore. Strong frosts are frequently observed in the country, when we have scarcely a vestige of ice. And strangers, who have spent the winter here, have been satisfied of the truth of these remarks; which have not, however, any accurate meteorolo-

gical table for their foundation. In the moist and wet seasons I have often seen thick fogs covering the valley leading to Malton beyond the race-ground; while the plain on this side has been enlivened by sun-shine. During winter we have often many beautiful days, which resemble those of more southern climates.

SPRING.

THE Spring months, March, April, and May, as is the case all over this Island, are commonly the least agreeable of the year. The Vernal Monsoon from the east generally sets in with violence, and often continues to blow with little intermission for six weeks or two months; sometimes enveloping us with sea-fogs so cold and damp as to be felt severely by delicate constitutions, more especially by those inclining to consumption. At this period they, who have struggled through the winter with symptoms of this lamentable disease, commonly fall victims to it's ravages! I have frequently observed these fogs rise from the sea like a little cloud, which spreading itself on the horizon drives upon the shore, and in an instant obscures the brightest day; suddenly changing the temperature 8 or 10 degrees. These fogs seldom extend far from the coast; often not more than a mile, and rarely farther than the neighbouring hills. Coming into a sea-fog, from the sun-shine of a clear day, resembles entering an ice-house in summer. The robust and healthy inhabitants do not consider these fogs unwholesome, but constantly follow their diversions and occupations in the midst of them. The cold indeed which they bring with them is, I believe, the only inconvenience to be dreaded; for there is no fetid or other disagreeable

smell, as is frequently observed in the land-fogs of low and marshy places. Sometimes they continue for many hours together, and return at almost the same hour daily; at other times they disappear as suddenly as they came on. They are frequently condensed into a plenteous dew, and often show little sensible signs of humidity.

These fogs seem to be occasioned by a precipitation of the moisture of a warm current or stratum of air by contact with one that is colder. For it is well known, that warm air will suspend a much greater quantity of water than cold, as we see exemplified by the falling of dew in the evening of a fine warm day; and also in the morning about sunrise, which is usually the coldest time of the antemeridian twelve hours. Hence this phenomenon most commonly happens after the vernal equinox; when the north-east wind still continues to blow frequently, although occasionally opposed by warmer breezes from the opposite quarter. When the warm wind from the southern hemisphere is overcome by the force of the colder wind from the north, it deposits some of its humidity, which according to the relative degrees of temperature between the opposing currents forms an opaque fog, or is precipitated in a fine dew.

The severity of our north-east winds is too well known to require any particular description; yet notwithstanding the exposed situation of the coast, I have experienced as severe effects from this searching wind in the streets of London, as I ever did in those of Scarborough. This wind, having deposited much of its moisture with its heat in the cold regions of the north, occasions a most rapid evaporation, and consequently great coldness, from the humid surfaces with which it comes in contact in these warmer climates. Hence its deleterious effects upon animal and vegetable life. I am aware, indeed, that the want of trees, the stunted appearances of the quick-wood, and even the unhealthy look of the thinly scattered firs, favour an opi-

nion that these winds are more prejudicial to this coast, than to other situations. But a conclusion drawn from these observations admits many objections. The land in the neighbourhood of the town is generally divided into small properties, and occupied by a numerous tenantry, whose object is immediate produce, and whose speculations have not yet taught them the real thrift of good fences. Consequently the quick-wood is ill protected, overgrown by weeds, and unwisely pruned. The young plantations suffer from similar causes. May we not, however, reasonably hope that the Corporation of Scarborough, by proper care of the new plantations, will show what good management will do?

SUMMER.

SPRING reluctantly yields to summer, which at this place is delightful. Although we boast no shady woods, our atmosphere is generally temperate and cool; resembling the winters of the southern parts of Europe. The oppressive heats, to which the watering places on the southern coast of England (particularly Brighton and Weymouth) are subjected, are seldom experienced here. Like islands between the tropics, we have our diurnal sea-breeze, commonly setting in about noon and continuing until evening, wafting health and refreshment to our numerous visitors. The sands are enchantingly cool, and the ride close to the edge of the sea is sought with avidity, while the Cliff is crowded with beauty and fashion. At this season few places can boast a climate so agreeable or so salutary to every description of invalids and valetudinarians. Here the tempest, the thunder-storm of more southern climates, and of situations more inland, seldom happens, and when

it does occur, is of short duration. This exemption is probably owing to the neighbourhood of the hills, and the vicinity of the ocean, by which both clouds and lightning are conducted from us*.

Sea-bathing at this season of the year is a great luxury; and when succeeded by the enjoyment of the sea-breeze, excites the most agreeable sensations. And I cannot sufficiently recommend to every description of invalids, for whom sea-bathing or a cool elastic atmosphere is advised, to pay their visits to Scarborough at an early period of summer.

AUTUMN.

SUMMER encroaches a full month upon Autumn. And this is perhaps, the most agreeable time of the year in most parts of England. The air is serene and bracing, and the atmosphere for the most part clear. The Monsoon now begins to blow at Scarborough from the south-west; and it is generally repressed by violent, but transient gales from the north-east. The intervals are usually fine and healthful, often continuing for many weeks, and thence called a Michaelmas-Summer. No period of the year is more

* Secure from lightning as this place is supposed to be, yet a melancholy instance occurred to the contrary on the 30th July, 1805, when three carpenters employed in building a vessel in Mr. Tindall's shipyard were in an instant stricken dead. It is probable that the electric fluid was attracted by the iron spindle of the capstan uncovered on the deck. Two of the men were killed upon the deck, and the third under the ship's bottom, where he was boring with an auger. Some of the planks in the bottom were much shattered and forced from the timbers.

favourable for sea-bathing; and it may be pursued with signal advantage in many complaints to the middle of December, or even through the Winter. The temperature of the sea is now gradually decreasing, and the bracing effects are consequently greater. Nor are they diminished by subsequent relaxations from the heat of Summer. Exercise may be more freely taken, and the habit fortified for the Winter. Those who stay the Autumn at Scarborough are generally much delighted, and their health much benefited. But too commonly the equinoctial gusts scare from our cliffs the frightened stranger, who, in idea, beholds the stiffening hand of Winter already at our door. Let him but wait a few days, the storm which lifts the billow to his dwelling subsides, and a succession of clear open weather prevails, often protracted to Christmas. We have seldom any sea-fogs at this season, which I apprehend may be owing to the increased warmth of the regions whence these winds blow. Having been heated for many months by the rays of a never-setting sun, they acquire nearly the same temperature as our own climate, and consequently make little change on the humidity of our atmosphere. But I hasten to speak of our salutary waters.

SCARBOROUGH-SPAWS.

WHEN I was requested to give a short account of the virtues of these celebrated Mineral Waters for the Scarborough Guide, I thought it necessary to make some apology for not detailing more minutely the Analysis, and for not entering more at large into the opinions of former Physicians on these particulars; but as the Editors did not think proper to insert that introduction, it may, perhaps, be necessary to preface what I have now to say, by ob-

serving that a display of chemical experiments necessary to prove rigidly the substances contained in these waters could afford little entertainment to that class of readers, for whom the Guide was published; and that this was reserved for a future opportunity, and for a work of a different nature. But although the same reasons for suppressing a detailed account of the Analysis exist on the present occasion, I esteem it necessary that a History of Scarborough should contain the exact Analysis according to our present knowledge.

The first author, as far as I know, who has mentioned Scarborough Mineral Waters was Dr. Wittie, who published a small book in duodecimo, which he entitled "Scarborough-Spaw." It was printed at York, 1667, and addressed to "The Right Hon. and truly Noble Lords, James, Earl of Suffolke, and John, Lord Roos, son and heir-apparent to the Earl of Rutland." In this publication he gives an account of the contents, qualities, nature and operation of the Spaw Water in a variety of diseases, together with directions for it's use. According to Dr. Wittie "it hath it's virtues from it's participation of vitriol, iron, alum, nitre, and salt. It is of thin parts, piercing into the most narrow and secret passages of the body, and is excellent in opening obstructions, which are the cause of most diseases. It doth attenuate, cut, and dissolve viscous, lentous, and clammy phlegm in the stomach, bowels, mesentery, reins, and bladder, and is also cleansing and deterging, &c." p. 156.

It is found good, he observes, in diseases of the head and nerves, as megrim, scorbutic, palsy, and epilepsy; diseases of the breast, as shortness of breath, asthma, &c.; inflammations of the face and eyes; gout; diseases of the stomach, as heart-burn, debility, surfeit, pains of the stomach, &c.; old obstructions of the mesentery, liver, spleen, schirrus; some dropsies; scurvy; cachexy, &c.; rebellious agues;

hypochondriacal maladies; worms; stone and gravel; diseases of the womb, and "that it furthereth conception;" of all which he gives several cases, and concludes his account with a quotation from Bœthius.

Felix qui potuit boni

Fontem visere lucidum.*

This Book gave birth to the *Hydrologia Chymica* of Dr. William Simpson, printed in 1669, in which he severely criticises Dr. Wittie's Chemistry, but makes little progress in the Analysis of the Spaw Water. According to Dr. Simpson it contains "a red earth or ochre, or *terra vitrioli*, eleven or twelve distinguishable earths or *sabulums*, and lastly the essence of Scarborough Spaw, a kind of Alumino-nitrous salt or *Sal Hermeticum*."

He acknowledges, however, the great use of this water in scurvy, dropsy, stone, or strangury, jaundice, hypochondriac-melancholy, cachexies, and women's diseases proceeding from obstructions.

This brought a reply from Dr. Wittie, entitled *Hydrologia Mimica*, full of acrimony and virulence, in which the principal authors of the dawn of Chemistry are pressed into the service. And, as both these Physicians attended the Spaw in the season, many personal disputes occurred, and some experiments were publicly made at the Spaw for ascertaining the point in dispute, viz. whether vitriol or iron were two distinct ingredients, or constitutive principles of the Scarborough Spaw? The public experiment terminated in favour of Dr. Simpson, rather on account of a deficiency of chemical knowledge on both sides, than from the exactness of that experiment. For it will hereafter appear, that the Spaw Water does indeed contain iron, but not com-

* Happy the man, who can visit this clear fountain of health.

bined with vitriolic acid, which forms what was then called vitriol.

Near this time, 1669, Dr. Tunstal wrote a Treatise on Scarborough Spaw; and his Analysis agrees pretty much with Dr. Simpson's. It contains, according to his account, nitro-aluminous salt, raments of stone, and glebe of alum; but he denies the existence of iron.

Whether these disputes gave rise to other authors on the subject, I am not informed; having met with no writer on this Water until Dr. Short, who particularises the two springs in his general account of the Mineral Waters of Derbyshire, Lincolnshire, and Yorkshire, published in 1734, at which time Chemistry had made considerable advances, and was abandoning the jargon of Paracelsus and Helmont. Dr. Short says, that a gallon of the Chalybeate Water yielded by evaporation, 220 grains of solid matter, viz.

Earth,	70 grains.
Sulphate of Magnesia, . .	139
Sea Salt,	11
	<hr/>
	220 grains.

A gallon of the Purging Water, according to Dr. Lucas, contains,

Calcareous Earth,	52 grains.
Ochre,	2
Sulphate of Magnesia, . .	266
	<hr/>
	320 grains.

Dr. Rutty has since obtained only 284 grains of solid matter from the same quantity of the same water.

But the Physician to whom I shall particularly attend is Dr. Peter Shaw, who published "An inquiry into the contents, virtues, and uses of Scarborough Spaw Waters," in 1734. According to his Analysis these Waters are "a

natural compound of air, a mineral spirit, or volatile iron, common water, salts, ochres, and earths." A gallon of the Purging Water contains 240 grains of solid matter, composed of

Calcareous, Bolar, and Ochreous Earths	}	80 grains.
and Selenites,		
Sulphate of Magnesia,		150
Sea Salt,		10
		<hr/> 240 grains.

It will appear that this Analysis, like those of preceding Chemists, is not correct. Neither did Dr. Shaw, nor any prior Analyst know what was the nature of the Mineral Spirit. Notwithstanding this, I consider Dr. Shaw's inquiry an effort of great genius for the time at which it was written; long before the discoveries of Black, Cavendish, Priestley, and the foreign Chemists. Dr. Shaw had a very high opinion of the virtues of these Waters, and they were then coming into high estimation with the most eminent Physicians in London, as appears from the dedication of his Book to Dr. Mead. "These Waters," says he, "fraught with virtues formerly known to few, and healing chiefly the sick of inferior rank, are at length by your experience and subsequent just and generous recommendation of them, introduced into better company, and now cheer the spirits and brace the nerves of Peers as well as Commoners." He recommends their use in "hypocondriacal and hysterical disorders, in strangury, dysentery, suppression of urine, cramp, convulsions, and nervous disorders; repletion, inappetency, worms, beginning of dropsies, jaundice, gout, cold sweats, catarrhs, and other defluxions; rheumatic and scorbutic pains, asthmas, hectic, phthisic and consumption (with asses milk); sterility, suppressed menstræ, and most effectually as an alterative and deobstruent in all beginning hardness, tumour, and pain

of the bowels." He observes, that in stubborn and obstinate cases a course of three or fourth months is requisite.

Since the days of Dr. Shaw a great many physicians have visited Scarborough in the season, and if I am well informed, the late learned President of the London College, Sir George Baker; and the venerable and excellent Dr. Heberden made some attempts to analyse these Waters.

The late Mr. John Travis*, surgeon, whose accuracy and learning are still fresh in the memory of all who knew him, evaporated these Waters at the desire of one or both the above-mentioned gentlemen; as well as the Water of most of the springs in this neighbourhood. According to his account 50,000 grains (somewhat more than a gallon) of the South-Well Water, after gentle evaporation left 203 grains of residuum. And 50,000 grains of the North-Well Water left 205 grains. The summer of 1763, when these experiments were made, was remarkably wet and rainy. In the month of October, in the same year, the South-Well Water, evaporated in a sand-heat at 94° Farh. left 246 grains. Dr. Short has also remarked that he found the residuum of different evaporations vary considerably, probably owing to the wetness or dryness of the season, or time of the year when the evaporations were made, and also to the degree of heat employed.

Physicians who have lately visited Scarborough have not, as far as I know, published any correct account of the Spaw Water †. My Analysis differs from all the foregoing,

* See page 186.

† The subsequent Analysis is given by Dr. Bryan Higgins, 31st May, 1780. "A Winchester gallon of Scarborough Water contains, of Calcareous Earth, saturated with (Sulphuric) Acid in the form of Selenite, 2 dwts. 14½ grs. or 62½ grs.; Calcareous Earth, combined with
Acidulous

yet I would not have it understood that I contemn the labours of my predecessors. The improvements of modern Chemistry are great, and who shall say where they may end. Perhaps the future Chemist may blush for the attempt of to-day.

The South-Well or Purging Water contains, of

Sulphate of Magnesia, . .	128 grains.
Muriate of Magnesia, . . .	16.
Carbonate of Lime,	28.
Carbonate of Iron,	2. 6.
Sulphate of Lime,	58. 4.
Muriate of Natron,	4.
	<hr/> 237 grains.

Carbonic Acid Gas, or Fixed Air, 98 ounce measures per gallon.

The North-Well or Chalybeate Water contains,

Sulphate of Magnesia, . . .	98 grains.
Muriate of Magnesia, . . .	14.
Carbonate of Lime,	61. 5.
Carbonate of Iron,	3.
Sulphate of Lime,	54. 4.
Muriate of Natron,	2. 1.
	<hr/> 233 grains.

Carbonic Acid Gas, or Fixed Air, 100 ounce measures per gallon.

Acidulous Gas, (Carbonate of Lime,) 2 dwts. 4 grs. or 52 grs.; Marine Salt of Magnesia (Muriate of Magnesia) 7 dwts, 4½ grs. or 172 grs.; Iron, combined with Acidulous Gas, (Carbonate of Iron,) 2½ grs. It likewise contains 96 ounce measures of Acidulous Gas, (Carbonic Acid Gas,) beyond the quantity retainable by the Calcareous Earth and Iron in the heat of boiling water, and 4 ounce measures of Phlogisticated Air (Gas Azote)."

And each water contains a small quantity of Gas Azote or Phlogisticated air.

—“The first Well on descending the steps is the Chalybeate Water, sometimes called the North-Well; and near it the Salt or South-Well. From both Wells the Water is perfectly clear, of a bluish cast, sometimes sparkling; has not a very disagreeable taste, or the least unpleasant smell. Although the North-Well has been called the Chalybeate, it is found not to hold much more iron in solution than the other; but containing much less Sulphate of Magnesia, it's taste is stronger or more inky. The taste of the South-Well Water is brisk and not disagreeably saline. When suffered to stand in an open vessel exposed to the sun or in a warm room, the sides of the vessel are soon covered with air-bubbles, and the water becomes somewhat turbid: in a day or two it deposits a little yellow or orange-coloured sediment. The Water then grows clear again, and if suffered to stand lightly covered for some weeks, a thin skim or pellicle forms upon the surface, and under it a number of beautiful crystals, which on the least motion fall to the bottom. Phenomena nearly similar may be observed in the North-Well Water, except that few or no crystals form by this spontaneous evaporation. These crystals are Sulphate of Magnesia. It is said that the Water from both Wells on being kept for some time corked will become fetid; and on being again exposed to the air will recover it's former purity.

“Much of the orange-coloured sediment is observed in all the channels near the spaw; and it sometimes comes down the pipes, which conduct the Water, in considerable quantities; this the Water-servers call “the coming down of the mineral.” It is, chiefly, Carbonate of Iron and Carbonate of Lime. The temperature of these springs varies very little; which is considered as a proof, that they rise at a considerable depth in the earth. The thermometer gene-

rally stands at 45° in the North-Well Water, when it is at 32° or freezing in the open air. In the South-Well Water it is commonly half a degree higher. I have seldom seen it more than 46° or $46^{\circ}, 5'$ even in summer. The specific gravity of the South-Well Water is 10,038.06; of the North-Well Water 10,033.23; and of Sea Water 10,270.54 — Distilled Water being considered as 10,000.

“ From remote ages Mineral Waters have been considered as very efficacious medicines in almost all those diseases, which have not yielded to the use of other remedies, and not unfrequently as instances of God's peculiar goodness to his creatures; consequently their effects have been esteemed miraculous. So prone is human nature to superstition, and so apt to attribute to the partial interposition of the Deity the effect of general laws, which it's finite reason does not comprehend! To superstition commonly succeeds scepticism; and, accordingly, it is now the mode with some Physicians to regard Mineral Waters as remedies of little value.

“ The surprising advances which Chemistry has made within a very few years, by enabling men to ascertain with accuracy the contents of Mineral Waters, has, it is true, also enabled them to judge more correctly of their probable effects, and consequently render them less liable than formerly to imposition from supposed cures, which may have been the effect of other unnoticed circumstances; but until they can explain more satisfactorily than at present the way in which medicines act, they ought not to decry the valuable effects, which experience informs us are frequently produced by small quantities of mineral substances diffused through large portions of pure water. Chemistry has, also, enabled them to imitate the Mineral Waters with considerable success; but it has been found extremely difficult to make the Waters as agreeable and pure as at the fountain.

* The general effect of the South-Well Water, when drank in a sufficient quantity, is to act gently upon the bowels and kidneys, and sometimes on both; but without harassing, or fatiguing: on the contrary, it strengthens and exhilarates. It is serviceable in debility and relaxations of the stomach, in nervous disorders, scurvy, struma or swelled glands, chlorosis, and particular weaknesses. I have found it very useful in a variety of chronic complaints, attended by habitual costiveness. These complaints are often accompanied by some degree of jaundice, or are frequently subsequent to it, to a sedentary life, to long-continued and painful affections of the mind, to long and tedious illness, to agues, to residence in hot climes, and sometimes to intemperance. In such cases, I have known a small glass of this Water repeated every day for some time produce the most desired and permanent effect; even when very powerful medicines have not been found to answer; or only to afford temporary relief. Most commonly, however, two, three, or even four half-pints, taken at proper intervals and repeated daily, are required, although no very great constipation may have preceded.

“ Some diseases of the stomach, as I have already observed, are much relieved by this Water, others are increased by it's use; especially, all those proceeding from habitual intemperance. But the sickness arising from occasional excess is often wonderfully relieved by a glass or two of this water. It sometimes affords relief in the gravel, as well as in several pains of the loins, whose seat seems to be in the kidneys; although they are generally called rheumatic. Diseases commonly comprehended under the appellation of scurvy, as pimples, red face, eruptions in various parts of the body; roughness of the skin, or scurf, &c. are often cured by a long-continued use of the South-Well Water. Some remarkable instances of this kind have come to my knowledge both in the inhabitants of the town

and in strangers. In these disorders so much Water should be drank daily, at proper intervals, as will produce some sensible effect upon the bowels: sometimes a single glass, even of the smallest size will be sufficient; but when three or four half pints are not found to answer, it is better to add a little Scarborough Salt, or drink a glass of Sea-Water than to increase the quantity.

“The Chalybeate, or North-Well Water has little or no opening property. It braces, and generally passes off by urine. Hence it is preferable in most of those complaints, in which the bowels will not bear the South-Well Water. In all cases of general weakness and relaxation it's virtues are acknowledged; and I observe that the Water-servers generally recommend it to the delicate of their own sex, and I believe with good success. It is apt, however, to heat, and sometimes sits heavy. This may be prevented by the means hereafter mentioned, or by taking a glass of the South-Well Water at the same time.

“The North-Well Water is peculiarly useful in a variety of nervous cases; particularly those consequent to confinement, dissipation, and a town-life; where the bowels require no assistance. It is likewise serviceable in those very numerous cases, which occur to females at that time of life, when the growth seems disproportionate to the strength. This complaint is mostly distinguished by a pale complexion, depraved appetite, weariness and pains in the limbs, palpitations, &c.

“To reap any material advantage, these Waters must be drank at the fountain: for as their virtues in some measure depend upon an elastic fluid, or gas, which quickly escapes from the Water, they must necessarily lose some of their properties by being transported to any distance. This circumstance, although of importance, is not much attended to, except by a few, who have already experienced the advantage of it. The custom, therefore, of sending for the

Water to the Lodging-Houses ought as much as possible to be avoided ; more particularly, as some exercise should be taken between each glass to assist it's effect.

“ In all cases where the patient is able, walking is preferable to every other exercise ; next, riding on horseback ; and last of all, in a carriage. The best time for drinking the Waters is before breakfast : but some persons cannot bear the coldness of these Waters fasting ; in which case, they may conveniently be drank about two hours after breakfast. When they sit heavy, or when the stomach is delicate, they are sometimes drank a little warm. By this practice their virtues are diminished. The addition of a tea-spoonful of brandy, tincture of cardamoms, or ether, &c. is preferable. The dose cannot be ascertained but by trial.

“ Those, who bathe and drink the Water the same day, generally bathe first. And this seems a proper precaution, in particular for such as are delicate, who ought indeed rather to bathe and drink the Waters on alternate days. Those who are robust will sometimes drink the Waters on the same day, both before and after bathing. Every year however gives some instances, that both bathing and drinking the Waters are practised incautiously ; often in diseases in which they are improper.”

SEA-BATHING.

I COME now to consider Scarborough in the third point of view ; as to it's convenience for Sea-bathing. “ The situation of a place” (for Sea-bathing), says Doctor Russel *, in

* See Russel on Sea-Water.

his letter to Dr. Frewin on this subject, "should be clean and neat; at some distance from the opening of a river, that the Water may be as highly loaded with sea-salt and the other riches of the ocean as possible, and not weakened by the mixing of fresh Water with it's waves. In the next place, one would choose the shore to be sandy and flat, for the convenience of going into the sea in a bathing-chariot. And lastly, that the sea-shore should be bounded by lively cliffs and downs, to add to the cheerfulness of the place, and give the person that has bathed an opportunity of mounting on horseback dry and clean, and pursuing such exercises as may be advised by his Physician, after he comes out of the Bath." This description so well portrays Scarborough and its environs, that one might be led to suppose it was drawn upon the spot. No part of the British Coast can offer a situation more delightful or convenient for the purpose of Bathing.

The bay is spacious and open to the sea; the waves, in general, as transparent as those in mid-ocean; the sand clean, smooth, and even; and the inclination of the beach toward the sea scarcely perceptible. No considerable river dilutes the brine; nor is the beach so extensive as to become uncomfortably hot, even by the power of a Summer's sun. The sea is many degrees cooler in the month of August than at Brighton, and possibly than at Weymouth, or any place southward of the Thames. Bathing can be performed at all times of tide, and in almost all kinds of weather, with security and ease. The morning, however, in general is the most convenient time for bathing; as it leaves the rest of the day for other exercises and amusements. It would be almost superfluous to bring forward the authority of ancient Physicians and Philosophers in favour of cold and sea-bathing, because their salutary effects are well known by experience. The custom of cold bathing, or bathing in the sea where it was contiguous, has

been the practice of most countries in their uncivilised state; and it has also been encouraged by the most polished nations of antiquity; not only as an exercise and amusement, and for religious purifications, but also as a remedy in various disorders, and as a preservative against them. From Hippocrates down to the dark ages of superstition, we find cold bathing recommended in a variety of disorders, in the most express terms. I may perhaps be pardoned for a quotation from an ancient Physician, as it is much in point, and conveys a very just opinion in very strong language.

“ They who desire to pass the short time of life in good health, ought to use the cold bath often; for I can scarcely by words express, how advantageous it is to health: for they who use the cold bath, although almost spent with age, have a firm and dense flesh, and a florid countenance; they are strong and active. Their appetites and digestions are good and vigorous; their senses are perfect and exact; in one word, all their natural functions are well performed.”

Translated from Oribas. Medic. collect. lib. x. ex Agathino.

By what means cold bathing fell into disuse, or how many ages this healthful practice was neglected by Physicians as a remedy, I mean not now to inquire. We find it little used at the beginning of the last century. It was, however, becoming general about the year 1730. And sea-bathing began to have, as it deserved, a preference, as I find at the end of a Dissertation on the Scarborough Waters, by Dr. Peter Shaw, some directions for “Bathing in the Sea.” But the great advocate for cold bathing was Sir John Floyer, who published, in 1734, a very learned and curious History of Cold Bathing. Since this time it has been considered as a powerful remedy, and it is now

perhaps more generally employed in Britain than in any European country. Dr. Currie*, of Liverpool, lately published his "Experiments on the Use of Warm and Cold Ablutions in Fevers," and, from the salutary effects which cold water has produced in the low nervous or putrid fever of this country, he recommends a trial of cold affusion in the yellow fever of the West-Indies. May his hopes be accomplished, and may it's use preserve from destruction the residue of our brave countrymen in that fatal clime! Nor should we hesitate to make the trial; for it is well known that the natives of like climates, and even of these very climates, are in the constant practice of bathing once or more every day; and it is no less notorious that they are seldom attacked by that disease. The animated and ingenious author of a Voyage to Surinam (Colonel Stedman) informs us that he was advised by an old Negro to bathe twice a day in the open river, to wear little clothing, and no shoes or stockings, for the preservation of his health in that climate. And on various occasions afterward, he testifies his gratitude, and affirms his conviction of the efficacy of the practice. It is also used medically by several tribes of North-American Indians, in the commencement of their simple diseases. Indeed too much cannot be said for the practice, even from birth to old age.

"Durum à stirpe genus. Natos ad flumina primum

"Deferimus, sævoque gelu duramus et undis."

* The excellent biographer of Burns, and now (unfortunately for his friends, his neighbourhood, and his country) become by death a subject of biography himself. May he find an equally enlightened historian; or, as Dr. Johnson in a Greek epigram on Birch expressed the idea,

— Βίρχιος ἄλλος ἔχου.

A similar feeling is well conveyed in some better lines by Dryden upon Plutarch.

• But although it is so universally recommended as a preservative, its use as a remedy requires much caution. Bathing may be divided into cold, tepid, and warm. Cold bathing may be allowed a considerable range, viz. from about 34 degrees of Farh. scale to near 65°: tepid, from 65° to 85°: warm from 85° to 106° or 110°: considering these temperatures and divisions as applying to this country only. Sea-bathing, then, at Scarborough is always cold bathing. At several places on the southern coast it is often only tepid. Of the most frequented Baths in this country, Matlock and Buxton may be considered tepid; Bath warm.

The immediate effects of Sea-bathing upon the system have been variously accounted for, and are not perhaps at present well understood. I shall enumerate some of the sensible effects, as they occur to the generality of Bathers; and then give, as far as I am able, the reasons of the phenomena.

When a healthy person plunges into the sea, he feels a considerable shock or chill, and on rising from the waves a sobbing succeeds, the skin is contracted and feels rough to the hand, a cracking noise is heard, followed by a ringing or whizzing in the ears: on quitting the water, if it is done quickly, the nose discharges a pellucid rheum, tears sometimes fill the eyes, and saliva the mouth, and many persons experience a little shudder; but before the dress can be put on, a general glow succeeds, the spirits are raised, all the sensations are agreeable, every motion light.

The shock is no doubt occasioned by the sudden application of so cold and dense a body to the skin, by which the action of its vessels are diminished, and heat subtracted. The sobbing, which at the commencement of Bathing, and particularly in delicate and warmly-clothed people, is commonly violent, is supposed to be owing to the sympathy of the small vessels of the lungs with those

of the skin. Perhaps the vessels of the stomach first receive the impression from those of the skin, and then the sympathy is extended to those of the lungs; for I have frequently observed that when the sobbing had ceased after the plunge, if the water where I stood did not reach much above the waist, I could renew it at pleasure, by dipping gently, so that the water rose as high as the pit of the stomach. The sobbing is, commonly, less in those who wade into the sea; and by a continuance of Bathing this sympathy may be entirely overcome, and the catenation between these vessels diminished or broken. The roughness of the skin is owing to a contraction of the numerous and fine vessels, called exhalants. The skin feels cold; but in people in perfect health I have not been able to detect any diminution of animal heat under the tongue. I have examined the guides, indeed, after they have been in and out of the water for several successive hours, without finding any remarkable diminution of heat by the Thermometer placed under the tongue. The noise in the ears is occasioned by the entrance of the water into some of the internal parts or labyrinths of the organ of hearing. The increase of the several secretions is supposed to arise from a temporary diminution of action in a very numerous and delicate class of vessels and glands, occasioned by the application of cold to them, or to those vessels of the skin with which they sympathise. The shudder, no doubt, is owing to the abstraction of heat, at least from the surface, producing a momentaneous and slight palsy of certain classes of muscular fibres, which lie immediately under the skin. The subsequent glow and delightful feelings are supposed to be caused by the reaction of the vessels of the heart and the internal parts, in order to overcome the sudden contraction or spasm of the vessels of the skin. That eminent Physician, Dr. Darwin, supposes that an accumulation of the energy of the brain, by which all animal

motions are caused, obtains in the vessels of the skin, whose action has been diminished by the benumbing power of cold, and in those vessels whose actions are catenated with them; and consequently, as soon as the person is removed from so cold and dense a body as the water, these vessels act with increased vigour. Without entering into an examination of these physiological opinions, I will just add that I have reason to believe that in a state of health, and in the usual mode of Bathing, very little change happens in the pulse.

From considering these phenomena and their causes, we may easily conceive how Bathing may produce both good and bad effects, according to the state of the bather, the coldness of the water, the stay therein, &c. Indeed the good and bad effects of Sea-Bathing are perceivable by any man of observation as he walks the sand at Scarborough in a morning. In persons with whom Bathing disagrees, the chilly sensation continues, the shudder is more lasting, the lips become pale or purple, the countenance shrunk, and the extremities cold as marble; the spirits are languid, to which head-ache and want of appetite often succeed, sometimes continuing the whole day. The breath, it has been said, is cold in some people on leaving the sea. In these cases the torpor has been so great, as not to be easily overcome by the powers of animation; and thus by continuing too long in the water, or Bathing improperly, very serious consequences may follow, as catarrh, fever, epilepsy, apoplexy, and even death. Hence, the necessity of caution in Bathing in the Sea or Cold Bath; for I have known healthy persons bathe themselves into ill-health.

It is difficult, however, to give any general directions on this subject, as the case must vary with almost every person, and with all at different periods. It may be laid down as a general rule, that when the symptoms last enumerated occur, it would be improper to bathe again, even in ap-

parent health, without advice. The same difficulty arises with regard to the diseases, in which Sea-Bathing has been recommended. I will, however, remark upon a few of those, which have been considered as likely to receive benefit from this powerful stimulant. And in this list I shall adopt the names by which they are best known to the generality of readers.

Nervous Complaints; Epilepsy, Palsy, St. Vitus's Dance; Disorders of the Head; General Debility; Cutaneous Disorders; Gout; Rheumatism; Obstructions; Scrophula; Intermittents; Scurvy; &c.

NERVOUS COMPLAINTS.

In Nervous Complaints, from whatever cause, the effects of Sea-Bathing are most conspicuously useful. The causes of these disorders, however various, generally produce a train of symptoms nearly similar. For the most part, whether they proceed from grief, care, a sedentary life, or excesses of an opposite nature, they are attended by costiveness. This distressing symptom is commonly relieved by the Salt Spring; a dose or two of which will often be necessary previously to plunging into the sea. In these complaints, Sea-Bathing is known to agree in proportion as it's effects approach those first described. But when coldness or shiverings, &c. succeed, some medicinal means should be resorted to: sometimes putting on a flannel gown immediately after coming out of the sea will be sufficient; going into the water after gentle exercise, or after taking some cordial or warm medicine; using water of a higher temperature, &c. Which of these may be most suitable, can only be known by the circumstances of each case. In all cases, however, let it be remembered, that this powerful remedy must be used in proportion to

the strength. In extremely delicate people it is dangerous. The Warm Salt-Water Bath is preferable.

PARALYSIS.

In recent paralytic affections, when the strength is considerable and the appetite good, Sea-Bathing produces great benefit; and, when long persisted in, may effect a cure. In more confirmed cases, the Warm Bath is better adapted. But this must also be long continued, and the stay therein protracted to many hours at a time.

EPILEPSY.

As a general tonic it is of great utility, but requires the aid of other means at the same time, especially in adults. There is some danger of grown people labouring under this disease being seized in the water, and it will, therefore, be proper to pay particular attention to this circumstance, by avoiding the periods at which the fits are expected to return, and by having more assistance at hand than usual. The affusion of cold water, or plunging the patient into it, will frequently shorten the duration of the paroxysm; but those who are treated in this way suffer so much on recovering from the fit, that in most cases it is preferable to secure them in the gentlest way imaginable, so that they may not do themselves any violence, and allow it to take its course.

ST. VITUS'S DANCE,

which is, indeed, only a partial and slight epilepsy. In young people where the strength admits, Sea-Bathing is admirable, and often by itself effects a cure, when it is long continued. In older people it is less successful.

COMPLAINTS OF THE STOMACH AND BOWELS,

in general, receive great advantage from well regulated Warm Bathing; which may be advantageously succeeded by Sea-Bathing.

GIDDINESS,

and several other disorders of the head, are sometimes relieved and cured by Sea-Bathing; but these complaints arise from such multifarious causes, requiring different treatment, that any general directions might lead into errors, whose consequences may be irreparable. In these cases nothing should be tried without mature consideration.

HYSTERICAL AND HYPOCHONDRIACAL DISORDERS

require a long perseverance, and strict attention to regimen, especially with regard to the state of the stomach and bowels. In many complaints of this kind I have observed good effects from Sea-Bathing; except in those persons, who are unusually sensible to the effects of cold. In which circumstances the Tepid, or even the Warm Bath is more congenial, and more useful. A trial of the effects of Sea-Bathing is seldom attended by any material inconvenience.

GENERAL DEBILITY

may be considered as often accompanying the foregoing complaints, and sometimes inducing them. This division, therefore, is only made for the purpose of observing that in all disorders, whether from previous illness, as fever, miscarriage, loss of blood, long confinement, &c. &c. as well as those disorders arising from intemperance, the ad-

vantage to be derived from bathing in the open sea will depend upon there being sufficient strength in the constitution to produce the glow. I know that many people, with whom Sea-Bathing is said to agree, declare they never felt the glow. Notwithstanding these anomalies, the glow is the criterion, and ought to succeed. In general, very weak people should content themselves with riding near the sea, which is sometimes called the Dry Sea-Bath; and bathing in salt water of a temperature that can be borne, which with proper remedies and diet will in a week or two render Sea-Bathing admissible.

ERUPTIONS ON THE SKIN.

These diseases would not have been mentioned, had it not been to enter a protest against a popular opinion, that Sea-Bathing may be safely and advantageously used in all or most of them. The contrary is really the case. In few disorders of this class ought it to be used; and in still fewer will it do good. The warm medicated Bath is efficacious in almost all cutaneous complaints. And Sea-Bathing is only recommendable when the eruption has nearly disappeared, and for the purpose of bracing.

SCROPHULA, OR STRUMA.

This formidable, this calamitous disease, whose poison has spread, and is still spreading over every part of Britain, and of Europe*, has been said to admit a cure from Sea-

* There is reason to apprehend, that Scrophula is the predisposing cause of, most consumptions, of water in the head, of incurvated spine, white swellings, psoas abscess, tabes, various ulcers, some diseases of the liver, &c. &c. Nay, perhaps, of cancer itself.

Bathing, and drinking Sea-Water. But by the term Scrophula, or Evil, is only meant that affection of the lymphatic system which appears in swellings about the throat and neck, and also of the joints, and is commonly associated with debility and diseases of the glands of other parts. Modern experience, however, gives a preference in these cases to warm bathing: In the commencement of this complaint, I have seen the best effects from Sea-Bathing, and from drinking Sea-Water in such quantity as just to keep the bowels lax. I have also seen good effects from the application of the pod of the alga marina (*Fucus vesiculosus*) upon the tumid glands of the neck. A generous diet, regular and long continued exercise, a dry warm air, and well conducted medicine, are necessary to produce a healthy action in the lymphatics, of which this is allowed to be a disease. The necessity of perseverance will be readily acknowledged, when it is understood that this disease is hereditary, as well as acquired. I do not, therefore, look upon Sea-Bathing as a specific, but only as a powerful auxiliary.

OBSTRUCTIONS.

Under this head is meant only that state of health, too often experienced about the age of 13, 14, and sometimes later, by the female (and sometimes by the male) sex. This disease is commonly known by loss of colour, of appetite, of strength, and of spirits. Pains in the back and loins, shortness of breath, particularly in ascending a hill or a staircase, reluctance from motion, lassitude, indifference, and other symptoms, unnecessary to distinguish in this place, especially as they vary with each particular case. Perhaps no complaint requires more nice attention, with

respect to Sea-Bathing and the use of medicine, than this. I have known an ill-managed course of Sea-Bathing produce great mischief. And irreparable evils from the administration of violent forcing medicines, as they are called, exhibited by Lady Bountifuls and others of every rank. The languor and unequal action of the arterial and absorbent systems are very great in this disorder, which is probably occasioned by the energy of the brain being at this time exerted chiefly in developing the organs of future reproduction; for as soon as the usual symptoms of the completion of this essential business appear, the system gradually recovers, and health is restored. It is a singular phenomenon, but often observed in the several kingdoms of nature, that the operations for continuing the species absolutely encroach upon the life of the individual. And hundreds of females have undoubtedly perished under the efforts of nature to effect this change, either through neglect or wretchedness.

The method of cure follows very naturally these suggestions, and it may perhaps receive force from the success that attends the remedies generally known and exhibited in these cases, it is true with more or less discernment. It is not necessary to repeat, what has already been said under General Debility. Scarborough affords it's air, it's waters, it's rides, it's walks, it's various Baths of Sea-Water, and the delightful exercise of sailing.

INTERMITTENT, OR AGUE.

For this disease, likewise, when it is the consequence of residence in low or marshy situations, Scarborough offers the most certain and speedy cure. This complaint, in it's

commencement often easy of cure, after a long continuance becomes uncommonly intractable. It's habitual recurrence renders it less afflicting in it's stages; but it contaminates the stream of life, disorders the liver and other viscera, and lays the foundation of innumerable ills. While the constitution, however, remains sound, Sea-Bathing, Sailing, &c. are specific. When the eyes and skin are of a yellow hue, the urine high coloured with a thick sediment, the bowels costive, and the legs and feet swelled, the warm Sea-Bath and proper remedies must prepare the way to a dip in the ocean. In these cases, the liver is supposed, with great probability of truth, to be diseased, and they, therefore, require a particular mode of treatment.

GOUT.

The propriety of cold-bathing in this disease is unestablished, at present, by general practice. The safety or danger must, however, hinge upon what has so often been noticed, and what indeed must always be attended to in the exhibition of powerful remedies. I have no doubt of the utility of Sea-Bathing in almost every stage of the Gout, provided the subject be young, or the constitution unimpaired. In the intervals of regular Gout it's effects are most salutary. And in what is called Flying Gout, Sea-Bathing has often under my own eye brought on a fit in the feet. The irregular pains of the stomach with eructations of air, and quick pains of short duration in the joints, are often much relieved thereby: but for elderly emaciated subjects, who have lived intemperately, the warm Sea-Bath is a safer and more agreeable plan.

RHEUMATISM.

With Rheumatism, I shall conclude my catalogue of diseases. In chronic Rheumatism we find the best effects from Sea-Bathing, whenever the glow is general and perfect. And I believe it might be used twice a day in these cases, or as often as the pains return, with great advantage. This is one of the diseases, wherein a longer stay than usual might be recommended with good effect. When the pains are increased, which sometimes happens after Bathing, a few doses of Bark and Guaiacum, and dipping after a little exercise will commonly prove effectual. It has been said that going into the sea, when labouring under Rheumatic pains, is hazardous: but we have frequent instances of people so lame and in so much pain, as to be with difficulty carried into the water, who have been able in the course of a few weeks to run a race. Where the limbs are much contracted, the Vapour-Bath or hot pumping is most effectual, to be followed by Sea-Bathing.

Some observations on the bathing of Children may not be unacceptable to the numerous families, who visit Scarborough. The custom of bathing Children in cold water from their birth is certainly most conducive to health and comfort. And if any thing can prevent the effect of hereditary disease, it must be Cold-Bathing, joined to a nutritious diet, due exercise in the open air, perfect freedom in apparel, airy bed-rooms, and light covering. How many hapless infants have bread and water and the whole system of starvation, sent untimely to the other world? How many live to lament the want of health, and loss of temper, from the absurd notion that good food should breed gross humours? Happily a plan more congenial to reason, and pregnant with the best effects, begins to gain ground among us; and the puny boy and the pallid girl are ex-

posed to the air, and plunged into the cold wave. Their diet now is nourishing and not too scanty. Sea-Bathing cannot be too much encouraged, for those children especially, who are pent up at schools for the greatest part of the year, and who have little opportunity of bathing, or who are weak and sickly. Its effects on rickety children have been long known and admitted; and it is not less powerful in a variety of diseases to which children are subjected, either from their parents, their manner of being fed* and clothed, or other circumstances. Change of air is very important to these last, and Sea-Bathing has decided advantages over fresh water.

I shall now conclude with a few words on the bathing of Adults. They who have long hair, or wear hair powder, will find it convenient to use the oiled silk cap; but if fashion could be made subservient to convenience, and bathers would keep the hair short and without powder, it would be much more agreeable, and in some cases more beneficial, to bathe without a cap. For those, who are robust, the morning before breakfast is the best time; for those, who are delicate, it may be better to take breakfast first, and bathe nearer noon. Both should plunge into the wave, and return immediately, unless for particular reasons some delay is directed. The guides, I know, have great faith in the number three, and often powerfully recommend three immersions. They, who bathe for pleasure, may

* It may not be impertinent here to caution every parent against the use of Water-pap, as it is called. I am certain many hundreds of children have been destroyed by having this unwholesome mixture crammed down their throats the moment they are born, and for the first five or six months of their lives: those, who escaped thrush, watery gripes, convulsions, and a long list of *et ceteras*, have often retained an impaired constitution.

without risk submit; but the delicate should return immediately, and be wiped dry, and in many cases put on a flannel-gown for a moment, until the feet and legs are well dried. In some cases, cordials and previous exercise are necessary to ensure the glow, and many require friction with dry flannels all over.

WARM SEA-WATER BATHS.

Two sets of handsome and commodious Rooms for Warm-Bathing, with the usual appendages of Pumps and Shower-Baths, were erected on the Cliff in the year 1798; the one by Messrs. Wilson and Travis, Surgeons and Apothecaries, the other by Mr. Willis of the same profession. By the preceding remarks on the efficacy of Warm-Bathing in many cases, the utility of these establishments will be sufficiently obvious; and it is due to these gentlemen to observe, that the professional character and experience acquired during so long a period, entitle them to respectable consideration where a medical opinion is requisite.

GENERAL SEA-BATHING INFIRMARY.

The projected establishment of a General Sea-Bathing Infirmary at Scarborough, for the benefit of the Diseased Poor, has been honoured by a distinguished patronage.

In 1796 an Infirmary of this kind was established at Margate, under the very sanguine recommendation of sixteen distinguished medical authorities.

In 1804 five Physicians and Surgeons, who had been desired by the Medical Board of the Institution to examine and state its effects, reported

‘ That by the benefits which it has effected in the saving of limbs, by subduing the most pressing diseases of the joints; in conquering

inflammation of the eyes, which had resisted former endeavours, and threatened permanent blindness; in healing obstinate weakening and distressing sores; in resolving and removing the evils attendant on indurated glands in various parts; in restoring health and vigour from conditions of body the most emaciated and deplorable; in altering, to all appearance, constitutions, where striking characters of a strong scrophulous disposition had been manifested; and in preserving the lives of persons seemingly at the brink of death—it had equalled their hope, and exceeded the promise and declared expectations of it's founders and early promoters.'

Such was the salutary efficacy of the Margate Bethesda, estimated upon the experience of more than eight years by professional gentlemen, whose names are their sufficient panegyric. During that period upward of *eight hundred* patients had been admitted, of whom a great majority were restored to health and strength.

What Margate has effected for the South of England, Scarborough (it may, not unreasonably, be presumed) would effect for the North. As the immediate extent, however, of public patronage cannot with any certainty be anticipated, it is intended at first to furnish only the Bathing *gratis*, till an enlarged conviction of it's utility shall have proportionally extended it's funds. Those funds a very moderate contribution from the opulent Summer-Visitors, with the subscriptions of the Nobility and Gentry of the Northern Counties, will competently supply; disbursed as they will be, under a very constant and vigilant superintendence.

PATRONS,

His Grace the Archbishop of York. His Grace the Duke of Leeds.

PATRONESSES,

Her Grace the Duchess of Leeds. The Rt. Hon. Lady Grantham.

PRESIDENT,

The Rt. Hon. Earl Fitzwilliam.

VICE-PRESIDENTS,

The Rt. Hon. Lord Middleton. The Rt. Hon. Lord G. A. H.
Cavendish, M. P.

The Members for the County of York for the time being { The Rt. Hon. Viscount Milton.
William Wilberforce, Esq.

The Bailiffs for the Borough of Scarborough for the time being { Robt. Tindall, Esq.
Wm. Chambers, Esq.

The Rt. Hon. the Lord Mayor of York for the time being, The
Hon. Lawrence Dundas.

Sir George Cayley, Bart. Sir Francis Lindley Wood, Bart.

G. G. V. Vernon, Esq. M. P. Robert Chaloner, Esq. M. P.

Walter Fawkes, Esq. William Joseph Denison, Esq.

George Osbaldeston, Esq. George Johnstone, Esq.

Sunderland Cooke, Esq. The Rev. F. Wrangham, M.A. F.R.S.

TREASURERS,

Woodall and Co., Bankers.

PHYSICIAN,

Patrick Mackenzie, M. D. Licentiate of the Royal College of Physicians, London, a gentleman of acknowledged professional talent and information.

SURGEON,

Mr. Barber.

NATURAL HISTORY*.

THE maritime situation of Scarborough, and the diversity of soil and aspect in the vicinity, afford an ample field for the investigation of the naturalist. The neighbouring heights produce several of the rare alpine plants †; and the

* Communicated by Mr. William Travis, Surgeon, of this place, Member of the Royal College, London, who observes that these catalogues admit of considerable augmentation.

† *Ophrys cordata* (the least Twayblade); *Pyrola rotundifolia* et minor (the round-leaved and less Wintergreen); *Tr. entalis Europea* (Chick-

woods near Hackness, a variety of species peculiar to the North*: beside these, the shores of Scarborough, and the extensive rocks on the coast, furnish the following catalogue of marine plants and other natural productions:

CONFERYA *byssoides* (a new species, described by Ellis) a rare plant.

..... *catenulata* (non-descript) stem single, smallest toward the root, chain-like, colour bright green. *W. Travis.*

..... *coccinea*, scarlet Conferva: not frequent.

..... *diaphana*, dotted Conferva.

..... *elongata*, pointed Conferva.

..... *florculosa* (described by Ellis in Philos. Trans.) a rare species.

..... *feniculacea*, fennel-leaved Conferva.

..... *fucicola* (described by the late Col. Velley in his first *Fasciculus* of Marine Plants.)

..... *fucoides*, Fucus Conferva.

..... *littoralis*, soft Conferva.

..... *nigra*, black Conferva.

..... *parasitica*, feathered Conferva:—rare.

..... *pennata*, pennated Conferva: not common.

..... *plumula* (described by Ellis in Philos. Trans.)

..... *polymorpha*, palmated Conferva.

..... *rubra*, red Conferva.

weed Wintergreen,) *Gnaphalium dioicum* (Cat's-foot Cudweed); *Lichen Islandica*, the Iceland Liverwort, found on Seamer-moor by the Rev. Thomas Gisborne; *Astragalus glycyphyllos* et *dahticus* (two species of the Liquorice-vetch), &c. And in the Hole of Horcum on the Moor, *Cornus Suecica* (the dwarf Honeysuckle), a very rare plant.

* *Carduus eriophorus* (the woolly-headed Thistle); *Cistus helianthemum* (dwarf Sunflower); *Prunus padus* (clustered Cherry); *Equisetum hyemale* (Dutch Shave-grass); *Vicia Sylvatica* (wood Vetch); *Osmunda regalis* (flowering Fern), &c. The Mere, a sheet of water about a mile and half from Scarborough, produces the two species of *Nymphaea* (Water Lily), and *Butomus umbellatus* (the flowering Rush).

CONFERYA rupestris, rock Conferva.

..... *spongiosa*, sponge Conferva.

..... *tomentosa*, flock Conferva: the last five species very common.

FUCUS* *aculeatus*, prickly Fucus, rather scarce.

..... *alatus*, winged Fucus, not uncommon.

..... *articulatus*, articulated Fucus.

..... *canaliculatus*, furrowed Fucus.

..... *capillaris*, capillary Fucus, very scarce.

..... *ceranoïdes*, Buck's-horn Fucus, several varieties.

..... *coccineus*, scarlet Fucus, a beautiful species, very frequent.

..... *confervoïdes*, rough Fucus.

..... *dentatus*, toothed Fucus.

..... *digitatus*, fingered Fucus.

..... *filicinus*, fern-leaved Fucus.

..... *filum*, thread Fucus.

..... *hypoglossum*, sharp tongue-bearing Fucus.

..... *laciniatus*, jagged Fucus.

..... *loreus*, narrow-leaved Fucus or Sea-Thongs.

..... *lycopodioides*, Cat's-tail Fucus; very rare, described in the 3d. edit. of Dr. Withering's Arrangement of British Plants, not in the former.

..... *nodosus*, knotted Fucus.

..... *palmatus*, handed Fucus or Dulse: in the North of Ireland, it is boiled and eaten.

..... *plicatus*, matted Fucus.

..... *pinnatifidus*, wing-cleft Fucus.

..... *plumosus*, feathered Fucus.

..... *purpurascens*, purple Fucus.

..... *rubens*, reddish Fucus.

..... *saccharinus*, sweet Fucus.

..... *sanguineus*, dock-leaved Fucus.

..... *serratus*, serrated Fucus.

* The larger species of Fucus are collected into heaps on the shores, and burnt into Kelp, an article principally used in the manufacture of Alum.

Fucus *siliquosus*, podded Fucus.

..... *verrucosus*, warty Fucus.

..... *vesiculosus*, oak-leaved Fucus*.

..... *viridis*, a very delicate plant ; it was found growing here
by Sir Thomas Frankland, Bart. and had not before
been introduced into the British Catalogue.

ULVA *compressa*, flat Ulva or Laver. Tape Layer.

..... *fistulosa*, pipe Ulva.

..... *fusca*, brown Ulva.

..... *lactuca*, oyster Ulva or Laver † ; boiled with vinegar and salt,
it is sometimes eaten as a pickle.

..... *linza*, ribbon Ulva.

..... *plumosa*, feathered Ulva : very rare.

..... *rubens*, reddish Ulva.

..... *umbilicalis*, navel Ulva.

CRUSTACEA ET TESTACEA—SHELL-FISH and SHELLS.

CANCER *depurator*, the cleanser Crab.

..... *araneus*, the spider Crab.

..... *strigosus*, the plated Lobster.

..... *Bernardus*, Bernard the Hermit,

SEPIA *Loligo*, the great Cuttle-fish.

..... *sepiola*, the small ditto.

..... *officinalis*, the Ink Fish.

ECHINUS *esculentus* ‡, the Sea-Hedge-hog.

..... *spatagus*, the Sea-Egg.

* Its pods very useful in scrophulous cases. See page 222.

† Called also Lettuce-Laver or Oyster-green ; and in Scotland, Green Sloke.

‡ This shell-fish is eaten by the poor in many parts of England, and in old times was a favourite dish. It is celebrated as the first dish at the famous supper of Lentulus, when he was made *Flamen Martialis*, Priest of Mars ; by some of the concomitant dishes, however, it would seem designed only as a whet for the second course.

See Macrobius, as quoted by Arbuthnot.

CHITON marginatus, the marginated Chiton.

..... *lævis*, the smooth Chiton.

LEPAS balanus, the common English Barnacle.

..... *balanoïdes*, the sulcated Balanus or Acorn-fish.

PHOLAS dactylus, the Piddock.

..... *candidus*, the white Pholas.

..... *crispatus*, the curled ditto.

SOLEN siliqua, the pod Razor.

TELLINA incarnata, the Carnation Tellina.

CARDIUM aculeatum, the aculeated Cockle.

MACTRA stultorum, Simpleton's Mactra.

..... *solida*, strong Mactra.

..... *lutraria*, large Mactra.

DONAX trunculus, yellow Donax.

VENUS mercenaria, commercial Venus or Clam.

PECTEN maximus, the great Scallop.

MYTILUS modiolus, the great Mussel.

BUCCINUM lapillus, the massy Whelk*.

..... *undatum*, the waved ditto.

..... *striatum*, the striated ditto.

MUREX corneus, the long Whelk.

..... *despectus*, the despised Murex.

PATELLA pellucida, transparent Limpet.

ZOOPHYTES—CORALLINES, &c.

ALCYONIUM digitatum, dead Man's Hand.

SPONGIA oculata, branched Sponge.

FLUSTRA foliacea, broad-leaved Hornwrack, or Sea Matt.

* This English shell produces the purple dye, analogous to the *purpura* of the Antients: its use has been long since superseded by the introduction of the *Coccus Cacti*, or the Cochineal Beetle; but as a matter of curiosity, the process is described by Mr. Pennant in his *British Zoology*, IV. 103.

FLUSTRA *truncata*, narrow-leaved Hornwrack, or square-topped Sea-Matt.

..... *pilosa*, irregular spongy foliaceous Coralline; or hairy Sea-Matt.

..... *carbasæa*, Lawn Sea-Matt.

..... *dentata*, toothed Sea-Matt.

TUBULARIA *indivisa*, tubular Coralline.

..... *fistulosa*, Bugle Coralline.

..... *muscoïdes*, tubular wrinkled Coralline.

CORALLINA *officinalis*, Coralline of the Shops.

..... *rubens*, red thread Coralline.

..... *aristata*, crested or cock's-comb Coralline.

..... *corniculata*, white slender-jointed Coralline.

..... *spermophoros*, seed-bearing Coralline.

SERTULARIA * *rosacea*, lily-flowering Coralline.

..... *pumila*, Sea-oak Coralline.

..... *operculata*, Sea-hair.

..... *tamarisca*, Sea-Tamarisk.

..... *abietina*, Sea-Fir.

..... *cupressina*, Sea-Cypress.

..... *argentea*, Squirrel's Tail.

..... *rugosa*, Snail-trefoil Coralline.

..... *halëcina*, Herring-bone Coralline.

..... *muricata*, Sea-Hedge-hog Coralline.

..... *thuja*, Bottle-brush Coralline.

..... *falcata*, sickle Coralline.

..... *antennina*, Lobster's-horn Coralline, or Sea-Beard.

..... *verticillata*, Horse-Tail Coralline.

..... *volubilis*, small climbing Coralline.

..... *uva*, Grape Coralline.

..... *lencigera*, Nit Coralline.

..... *dichotoma*, Sea-thread Coralline.

..... *geniculata*, knotted Sea-thread Coralline.

* This Catalogue of Sertulariæ (Linn.) comprehends several of Ellis's Genus, Cellaria.

SERTULARIA *spinosa*, Silk-Coralline.

..... *polyzonias*, great Tooth-Coralline.

..... *lichenastrum*, Sea-Spleenwort.

..... *loriculata*, Coat of Mail-Coralline.

..... *fastigiata*, soft-feathered Coralline.

..... *apicularia*, Bird's-head-Coralline.

..... *scruposa*, creeping stony Coralline.

..... *repens*, creeping Coralline.

..... *ciliata*, ciliated Coralline.

..... *eburnea*, tufted Ivory-Coralline.

..... *cornuta*, Goat's-horn-Coralline.

..... *loricata*, Bull's-horn-Coralline.

..... *cuscuta*, Dodder-like Coralline.

..... *frutescens*, shrubby Coralline; noticed by Ellis, as peculiar to Scarborough.

..... *flicula*, Fern-Coralline; ditto.

..... *pinaster*, Sea-Pine.

MILLEPORA *pumicea*, porous Eschara.

..... *tubulosa*, small purple Eschara.

PETRIFACTIONS, &c.

AMMONITES, round.

1. Common sort, with a smooth circumference.
2. With two furrows on the circumference, and the ridges little more than half way down the sides.
3. With two furrows on the circumference, and with prominent ridges.

NAUTILITES OR AMMONITES, compressed.

1. Large with a crenated circumference.
2. With waved ridges.
3. With sigmoid or curved ridges.
4. With bifid ridges, and acute circumference.

AMMONOIDES LINNÆI :*Round and including one another.*

1. With the folds a little oblique.
2. With the folds direct.
3. With ditto, and more compressed than the two former.

ARGONAUTITES LINNÆI.

1. Without divisions, and filled internally with Ammonites.

ECHINITES.

- | | | |
|---------------|--|-------------|
| 1. Cordati. | | 3. Ovarii. |
| 2. Discoidea. | | 4. Galeati. |

OSTRACITÆ.

1. The common sort.
2. With an indented edge.
3. Sulcated land oyster (at Seamer Lime-stone Quarry).

BELEMNITES.

1. The common sort.
2. Suecicus Linn. dissepimentis hemisphericis more nautili.
3. Suecicus compressus.

DENDRITES.

- | | | |
|-------------|-----------|--------------|
| 1. Filices. | 2. Musci. | 3. Corticia. |
|-------------|-----------|--------------|

ÆTITES:

1. Geodes.
2. Spurius crusta pyritica.

Lignum petrifactum.**Anomia striata seu sulcata.****Gryphites curved.**

..... larger and lesser, curved.

Pectenitæ.**Carditæ.****Selenites.**

Trochitæ.

Mytilites seu Musculites.

Penna marina petrifacta.

Buccinites.

Entrochus.

Mica argentea granatis interspersa.

Granites granatis et micis abundans.

Pisolithis cum coralli is petrifactis.

PYRITES.

1. **Tetraïdus seu triangularis. Linn.**

2. **Hexaïdrus seu cubicus. Linn.**

3. **Globosus.**

4. **Texturâ Chalybeatâ.**

FERRUM.

1. **Hepaticum solidum.**

2. **Ochra crustata.**

SPATUM.

1. **Rhomboïdum.**

2. **Cuneiforme.**

3. **Efflorescens.**

SEPTARIA.

1. **Venis subalbis.**

2. **Venis ferruginosis.**

Orthoceratites rectus.

Urtica Marina seu pisces Vaginalis.

Osteriæ.

Porpites.

Lithostrotion.

Corallium album fossile.

Junci lapidei.

Ichthyperia.

Lamiodontes seu glossopetra.

Vertebra fossilis.

BITUMINOSA.

Fossil black pitch of thick consistence.

Jet in detached masses, and in veins between the rocks.

Petroleum in the cavities of compressed Nautilites.

The shores abound with Iron in various combination, said to contain 15 per cent. Iron. There are also found Granite, Jasper, Agate, Cornelian, and other beautiful pebbles. The Iron-stone on this shore was let in 1800, to an Iron-Foundry-Company at Newcastle upon Tyne on a lease for fourteen years.

SECTION II.

TRADE.

THE possession of absolute perfection falls not to the lot of any situation, there being generally some local inconveniences to counter-balance the advantages; and Scarborough, though in possession of a convenient port, has a restricted commerce. The vicinity of sterile moors and a thinly peopled neighbourhood, without any water-communication with the interior country, are formidable impediments to the extension of Trade, and essentially operate to check the spirit of enterprise.

SHIPPING and its dependencies are the principal branches, in which the inhabitants are most generally interested. SHIP-BUILDING forms an important object of employment, and is a great source of emolument; but it is precarious, and subject to sudden fluctuations. The following account

of ships built* at Scarborough, for a series of years, will show how materially it is affected at different periods.

Years.	Ships Built.	Registered Tonnage.	Years.	Ships Built.	Registered Tonnage.
1785	14	1766 tons.	1798	5	753 tons.
1786	12	2014 do.	1799	7	1919 do.
1787	8	1017 do.	1800	7	1835 do.
1788	8	1251 do.	1801	15	2316 do.
1789	4	607 do.	1802	7	863 do.
1790	7	940 do.	1803	11	1450 do.
1791	9	1496 do.	1804	5	920 do.
1792	9	1417 do.	1805	3	626 do.
1793	13	2681 do.	1806	3	745 do.
1794	11	1911 do.	1807	6	835 do.
1795	10	1880 do.	1808	5	1087 do.
1796	10	1858 do.	1809	5	717 do.
1797	8	1452 do.	1810	7	1277 do.

Scarborough has not increased in shipping in the same proportion as some other sea-ports, and this may be attributed to a less degree of enterprise, arising from particular circumstances. The great deficiency of authentic documents in former times, prevents the introduction of an extensive account of the progressive increase of the number and tonnage of ships belonging to Scarborough.

In the year 1638, the Lord High Admiral of England commanded lists to be transmitted to the Admiralty from the different sea-ports, containing the number of their respective ships, with their names and burthens: the representation from Scarborough, upon this occasion, shows that only twenty or twenty-two ships of large size then belonged to the port; and that the others were "small barques, between twenty and sixty tons burthen."

In the year 1730, the ships of the greatest burthen did not exceed 240 tons measurement, and the number of that

* The ships are launched in cradles, on an inclined plane, at low water.

description was under twenty; the rest were from sixty to one hundred and fifty tons, and their number about seventy: the aggregate tonnage might be estimated at 12,000 tons.

The ships, from this latter period, gradually increased in burthen; but the whole number in 1780 amounted only to one hundred and two.

In the year 1796, the number of ships was one hundred and sixty-five, measuring 25,600 tons.

In 1797, there appears to have been a small declension. The number at the close of that year was only one hundred and sixty-two, and the whole of the registered tonnage, by the Custom-house books at Scarborough, 24,319 tons.

In the present year 1811, the number of ships is only one hundred and thirty-three, and the registered tonnage at the Custom-house at Scarborough, not quite 20,000 tons*.

The only MANUFACTORIES in the place are those immediately dependent upon shipping. There are three of cordage, and one of sail-cloth.

The SHOPS are numerous, and well stored with a variety of miscellaneous articles; but it is the opinion of many, that so extensive a competition cannot fail of proving injurious to the traders. This is, certainly, a just opinion; yet when the extent of the population, the visitors in the Spaw-season, and the great resort of people to the Markets from the neighbouring villages, are considered, the general consumption will be found greater than would appear from a superficial observation.

There are two small annual FAIRS holden at Scarborough,

*: Several ships belonging to Scarborough are registered in London, the tonnage of which, not included in the above account, may be calculated at 6,000 tons, making an aggregate of about 26,000 tons.

principally for cattle*; the one on Holy Thursday, the other on Old Martinmas Day. The MARKETS are twice in the week, viz. on Thursdays and Saturdays. They are abundantly supplied with excellent provisions of every kind.

The COMMERCE of the PORT is principally confined to the following articles:—*Exports*; Corn, Butter in firkins, Hams, Bacon, and Salt-fish.—*Imports*; Coal† from Newcastle and Sunderland; Timber, Deals, Hemp, Flax, and Iron from the 'Baltic; Brandy and Geneva from Holland, Wine from Portugal, *viâ* Hull; and Groceries from London. The export of corn is very considerably increased since the completion of the drainage of the Carrs.

The annexed Table contains the annual amount of the Duties of the Port, from the year 1785.

Years.	£.	s.	d.	Years.	£.	s.	d.	Years.	£.	s.	d.
1785	11,149†	6	2	1794	5,670	16	1	1803	4,518	5	6
1786	4,674	14	8	1795	2,432	13	1	1804	5,086	3	3
1787	3,584	10	7	1796	3,267	0	11	1805	4,316	17	3
1788	4,005	13	9	1797	3,056	18	9	1806	4,128	14	7
1789	3,734	16	2	1798	3,308	7	4	1807	4,804	9	7
1790	4,775	13	8	1799	5,268	1	10	1808	4,067	6	1
1791	4,798	16	0	1800	2,929	0	10	1809	4,258	0	9
1792	5,134	13	2	1801	3,924	11	0	1810	4,283	13	0
1793	6,067	8	7	1802	4,266	1	2				

* The following extract from *Chronicon Preciosum*, p. 82, will show the prices of Cattle at Scarborough in the year 1298:

An Ox,	6s. 8d.	A Heifer,	2s. 0d.
A Cow,	5 0	A Sheep,	0 1

† The Import of Coal from the North, in the year 1810, was 9,787 chaldrons. The present average price of a Winchester chaldron is 1*l.* 3*s.* 9*d.*; but by the *customary measure* of the port it is 3*l.* The Scarborough chaldron contains 64 bushels, weighing about 2 tons 7 cwt. The Winchester chaldron contains only 36 bushels.

‡ The great declension in the duties from the year 1785 was occasioned by the Act, 25 Geo. III. which obliged all ships to clear out and pay their duties at the loading-port. Previously to this, the ships in the coal-trade belonging to Scarborough, bound to Holland or any other foreign part, paid their duties at this port, though they loaded at Newcastle or Sunderland.

The internal trade of the town, and the commerce of the port, without a Canal, must ever languish. This appeared in so striking a point of view, that an attempt was made in the year 1794, to carry the plan of a Canal into execution. The liberal spirit which prevailed at the opening of the business, promised a favourable issue; but some unpleasant circumstances arose, which, combined with other causes, rendered a plan of great public utility abortive.

The practicability was generally admitted. The surveys and reports of Mr. Cockshutt, the engineer, showed that the country was extremely well adapted for the purpose, and that the Canal, when completed, would afford a constant and uninterrupted communication, with a lucrative prospect to adventurers, on terms as reasonable as any similar navigation in the kingdom.

FISHERIES.

THE Fisheries would be a profitable branch of trade at Scarborough, if they were under judicious management, and properly extended.

There is an abundant variety of excellent fish upon the coast, but not sufficient industry and enterprise in the fishermen to avail themselves of such an advantage. Some efforts were made, a few years ago, to increase the Five-Men Boat* fishery. Several gentlemen of the town ad-

* The Five-Men Boats (the larger kind of fishing-boats) are forty-six feet long, sixteen feet eight inches broad, six feet three inches deep, clincher built, and sharp in the bottom, have one deck with a large hatchway in the middle, measure about fifty-eight tons, and are swift sailers.

ventured shares in the boats; but the want of unanimity and perseverance in the fishermen defeated the attempt.

It is a general complaint with our fishermen, that the Five-Men Boat-fishery is not productive; yet those of Filey and Robin Hood's Bay persevere, and are successful. There was an instance, in the year 1796, of two boats belonging to the latter place, producing to each man nearly fifty pounds, in the space of five months between April and September. One of the Filey-boats was still more successful, as the share of each man amounted to nearly sixty pounds for the summer-fishery, beside the benefit of the Yarmouth-fishery in the autumn.

Whatever truth there may be in the popular observation, that the fish are not so plentiful upon the coast as formerly, there is indisputably a sufficient quantity to encourage a more considerable degree of enterprise.

The following communication, by the late Mr. John Travis, Surgeon, to Mr. Pennant in 1769, contains an account of the Fishing-ground, and a summary of the present mode of fishing:

“Scarborough is situated at the bottom of a bay, formed by Whitby rock on the north, and Flamborough-Head on the south. The town is seated directly opposite to the centre of the west end of the Dogger-Bank, which end (according to Hammond's Chart of the North Sea) lies South by west and North by east; but by a line drawn from Tynemouth-castle, would lead about North-west and South-east. Though the Dogger-Bank be therefore but twelve leagues from Flamborough-Head, yet it is sixteen and a half from Scarborough, twenty-three from Whitby, and thirty-six from Tynemouth-castle. The north side of the bank stretches East-north-east between thirty and forty leagues, until it nearly join the Long-Bank and Jett's Riff.

“It is to be remarked, that the fishermen seldom find

any cod, ling, or other mud-fish upon the Dogger-Bank itself, but on the sloping edges und hollows contiguous to it, the top of the bank being covered with a barren shifting sand, which affords them no subsistence; and the water on it, from it's shallowness, being continually so agitated and broken, as to allow them no time to rest. The flat fish do not suffer the same inconvenience there; for when disturbed by the motion of the sea, they shelter themselves in the sand, and find variety of suitable food. It is true, the Dutch fish upon the Dogger-Bank; but it is also true they take little, except soles, skates, thornbacks, plaice, &c. It is in the hollows between the Dogger and Well-Bank, that the cod is taken which supplies the London market.

“The shore (except at the entrance of Scarborough-Pier, and some few other places) is composed of covered rocks, which abound with lobsters and crabs, and many other kinds of shell-fish*: Beyond these rocks, there is a space covered with clean sand, extending in different places from one to three or four miles. The bottom from hence all the way to the edge of the Dogger-Bank is a scarr†, in some places very rugged and cavernous; in others smooth, and overgrown with variety of marine plants, corallines, &c.; some parts, again, spread with sand and shells; others, for many leagues in length, with soft mud and ooze, furnished by the discharge of the Tees and Humber.

“Upon an attentive review of the whole it may be clearly inferred, that the shore along the coast on the one hand, with the edges of the Dogger-Bank on the other,

* There are no cockles or oysters.

† The scarr or rock, which the fishermen call the Stream, where the fish abundantly resort, is three or four miles from Scarborough, but not above one or two from Robin Hood's Bay and Filey. The Rock-fish are firmer than those caught upon a sandy bottom.

like the sides of a decoy, give a direction toward our fishing grounds to the mighty shoals of cod and other fish, which are well known to come annually from the Northern ocean into our seas; and, secondly, that the great variety of fishing-grounds near Scarborough, extending upward of sixteen leagues from the shore, afford secure retreats and plenty of food for all the various kinds of fish, and also suitable places where each may deposit their spawn.

“The fishery at Scarborough only employs 105 men, and produces about 5,250*l. per annum**, a trifle to what it would produce, were there a Canal thence to Leeds and Manchester; as it is probable, it would then amount to ten times that sum, employ some thousands of men, give a comfortable and cheap subsistence to our manufacturers, keep the markets moderately reasonable, enable our merchants to undersell our rivals, and prevent the hands, as is too often the case, raising insurrections, in every year of scarcity, natural or artificial.”

Mode of Fishing at Scarborough.

“When the fishermen go out to fish in the Cobles, each person is provided with three lines. Each man’s lines are fairly coiled upon a flat oblong piece of wicker-work, the hooks being baited, and placed very regularly in the centre of the coil. Every line is furnished with 280 hooks, at the distance of six feet two inches from each other. The hooks are fastened to the lines upon sneads of twisted horse hair, 27 inches in length.

“When fishing, there are always three men in each coble, and consequently nine of these lines are fastened together and used as one line, extending in length nearly

* The number of fishermen has so much decreased, as not to amount at present to sixty, and the product is proportionally diminished.

three miles, and furnished with 2,520 hooks. An anchor and a buoy fixed at the first end of the line, and the same at the end of each man's lines; in all, four anchors, which are commonly perforated stones, and four buoys made of leather or cork. The line is always stretched across the current. The tides of flood and ebb continue an equal time upon our coast, and when undisturbed by winds, run each way about six hours. They are so rapid, that the fishermen can only shoot and haul their lines at the turn of the tide; therefore the lines always remain upon the ground about six hours. As the same rapidity of tide prevents their using hand-lines, two of the people commonly wrap themselves in the sail and sleep, while the other keeps a vigilant watch for fear of being run down by ships, and to observe the weather; for storms often rise so suddenly, that it is with extreme difficulty they escape to the shore, often leaving their nets behind.

“The Five-Men Boats take two Cobles on board, and when they come upon the fishing ground, anchor the boat, throw out the cobles, and fish in the above manner, with this difference only, that here each man is provided with the double quantity of lines; thus hauling one set, and shooting another every turn of tide.”

These boats generally take great quantities of cod and ling, which in the months of July and August are salted for exportation. Many of them are under contract with a merchant in London, who agrees for the whole of their Summer's produce. The other boats, not under contract, sell their cod and ling to the fishmongers here, at the average price of twelve shillings and sixpence per score. The holibuts, turbot, skates, &c. are sold by wholesale to the Fish-women, who retail them to the inhabitants, or to the Fish-carriers to be conveyed into the country. The Five-Men Boats, during the winter, do not go to sea; but, at the beginning of Lent, they fit out for the fishery on the edge of the

Dogger. In the month of September they go to Yarmouth, where they are employed, until the latter end of November, in the Herring-Fishery.

The Cobles * do not go so far to sea † as the large boats, nevertheless they take great quantities of the different kinds of fish; and, between the month of December and the beginning of February, frequently meet with abundance of haddocks ‡. On the tenth of December 1766, and about the same time the year following, an immense shoal of haddocks came upon our coast, and continued in roe (that is, in full perfection) until the middle of February. This shoal extended from the shore about three miles in breadth, and in length from Flamborough-Head, to Tynemouth-Castle, or perhaps much farther northward. The fishermen loaded their cobles with them twice a-day, within the distance of a mile from the harbour of Scarborough, bringing each time nearly a ton of fish. The number of cobles thus employed brought in such quantities, that the market was quite glutted. The poor people bought the smaller sort at a penny, and sometimes a halfpenny per score, and the quantity was too great to be vended, which obliged the fishermen to lay up their cobles for some time. At the distance of three miles from the shore, they met with nothing but Dog-fish in immense quantities, which had followed the shoal of haddocks. At this period, the distresses

* The Coble is twenty-six feet long and five broad, the floor is wide, and the bottom nearly flat, with a stem remarkably sharp. The burthen is about one ton, and it carries three men, who row with each a pair of short oars: a mast is occasionally 'stepped,' with a lug-sail.

† In the summer they go to the inner edge of the *scarr*, to the distance of three or four miles.

‡ The migration of haddocks is frequent, and the return at this season of late years not so regular.

of the poor were so great in the internal part of the kingdom, from the scarcity and dearness of provisions, that dangerous insurrections were excited, and many families were perishing for want of food.

The Fish-market at Scarborough is upon the sands, near the harbour. In a plentiful season there is a great variety, viz. cod, ling, holibut, turbot, skate, codlings, haddocks, whittings, herrings, dabs, plaice, soles, gurnards, coal-fish, lobsters, and crabs.

Beside these, the coast is frequented by the following species:—the fishing-frog, the sea-wolf, the two kinds of dragonet, the pollack, the doree, and the wrasse or old wife-fish. Of the last, a variety peculiar to this coast is noticed by Mr. Pennant, in his Zoology, under the name of Ballan. The Opah or King-fish, is very rare.

A large and beautiful Opah was found dead upon the sea-shore to the northward of Whitby in the year 1807, and exhibited as a curiosity at Scarborough and in the vicinity. Another was also taken at the entrance of Bridlington-harbour, 5th September 1809. The length three feet two inches, the circumference three feet nine inches, and the weight fifty-six pounds.

A Sword-fish was, likewise, caught at Filey in September 1808; the length eleven feet, and the weight upward of twenty-three stone. The fishermen had a strong contest with this fish, and it pierced the bottom of the boat with it's beak, before it was killed.

SECTION THIRD.

POOR, AND PAROCHIAL ASSESSMENTS.

IN most places of extensive population, where there is a deficiency of employment for the lower classes of the inhabitants, a considerable proportion will be compelled by necessity to seek relief from the parish. The Poor in Scarborough are very numerous *, and it is painful to a sensible mind to see those multiplied objects of distress. The rapid advance of the parochial assessments demands the deepest consideration of the inhabitants, and some judicious plan, which has humanity and industry for its basis, ought speedily to be adopted.

* The number of persons in the Poor-house is 70, and the number relieved out of the house is 240, who are allowed weekly from 9d. to 1s. 3d. each.

The following Table of the annual amount of the Assessments for the Poor will give some idea of the progressional increase.

Years.	Ann. Amount.			Years	Ann. Amount.			Years.	Ann. Amount.		
	£.	s.	d.		£.	s.	d.		£.	s.	d.
1619	40	10	0	1781	1061	8	2	1796	1078	4	11
1654	59	13	10	1782	930	13	4	1797	1213	9	10
1662	74	18	2	1783	865	1	0	1798	1270	15	0
1667	76	16	9	1784	806	16	9	1799	1422	5	1
1681	96	2	0	1785	765	8	9	1800	2031	6	3
1708	102	19	3	1786	776	19	2	1801	2737	12	1
1728	99	1	0	1787	708	8	9	1802	1724	11	3
***	***	**	*	1788	842	17	5	1803	1825	17	3
†1773	353	0	0	1789	853	19	0	1804	1477	11	1
1774	551	5	7	1790	985	8	5	1805	1572	7	6
1775	515	1	1	1791	927	3	7	1806	1574	0	11
1776	502	13	0	1792	1007	3	9	1807	1730	10	4
1777	561	12	10	1793	1072	13	4	1808	1579	18	0
1778	570	13	0	1794	1098	10	2	1809	1754	11	0
1779	655	8	3	1795	1145	6	2	1810	1486	9	5
1780	848	5	4								

CHARITABLE INSTITUTIONS.

THERE is no deficiency of attention to the miseries of the lower order of the community in Scarborough; and an unfeeling avarice is very far from being a general trait of the

† The amount of the intermediate years from 1728 to 1773 could not be ascertained.

The assessments are levied at 2*d.* in the pound on land and houses, and as there are now, generally, twenty assessments annually collected, the rate is, in fact, 3*s.* 4*d.* in the pound. The ship-owners pay a voluntary tax for their property in shipping. The stock in trade is exonerated.

Annual Land-tax redeemed, 128*l.* 14*s.* 5*d.* Unredeemed, 95*l.* 7*s.* 7*d.*

character of its respectable inhabitants. Frequent collections are made for the Poor, particularly in the winters ; and though occasional instances of a penurious disposition may occur, there is in general a distinguished liberality of spirit.

The establishments of Charitable Institutions have, also, been laudably encouraged ; and it is hoped, that such as are calculated for the improvement of the morals of the rising generation will ever flourish.

The AMICABLE SOCIETY for clothing and educating the children of the Poor of Scarborough, is a very useful institution. It was founded in the year 1728, and is under the government of a President, four Trustees, and four Wardens, annually elected. The fund for the support of this institution arises from weekly subscriptions of the members, collections made in the church *, and other voluntary donations. The number of children thus clothed and educated, now in the school, is sixty, and the number of members two hundred and sixty-five.

Experience has confirmed the utility of this establishment, in preserving the children from the contagion of vicious examples, and leading them into the paths of holiness and social duty. Instead of falling victims to profligacy, many of them have filled useful occupations in life, with credit and advantage. Several, bred to the sea, by means of the rudiments of their early education at this seminary, have attained a competent knowledge of navigation, which has qualified them for mates and commanders of vessels. These have eventually become patrons of the institution, and benefactors to succeeding generations. Others have fought the naval battles of their country, and

* Three Charity sermons are preached annually for the benefit of the Children, viz. two in summer and one in winter.

by their bravery contributed to it's security and independence. Whether, therefore, it be considered in a moral or a political light, it deserves a generous patronage. The late Robert North Esq., son of the Vicar mentioned in a preceding page, was the Founder of this Society. He was a gentleman of liberal education, and of exemplary benevolence and piety. After completing his studies, at one of the Universities, he visited the Continent, and was distinguished for the refinement of his taste and manners. In the latter part of his life he sought retirement, and seldom went abroad except to the church, which he regularly attended, not only on the Lord's day, but on the other days of the week whenever Divine Service was performed. His whole deportment, indeed, was strikingly devout. He generally appeared to be absorbed in deep meditation, and was accustomed as he walked to make ejaculatory prayers, or fervent aspirations. Once in every year he had a sort of gala-day for the entertainment of his female friends, whom he charmed with his polite attention, the brilliancy of his wit, the anecdotes of his travels, and a variety of interesting observations. With the next morning he resumed his usual seclusion for the ensuing twelve-month. He had some eccentricities of character, and lived many years in the full expectation of the commencement of the millennium. His interment is dated in the Parish-register at Scarborough, 14th October, 1760.

SPINNING-SCHOOL. This School was instituted, in the year 1788, under the patronage of the Ladies of Scarborough, who impressed with sentiments of the tenderest sympathy for the delicate and destitute situation of their sex in the lower classes of life, have taken them under their friendly protection; where they are not only clothed and educated, and taught the principles of virtue, but also employed in useful domestic labours.

Another Institution of a similar nature, denominated the **SCHOOL of INDUSTRY** is, likewise, under the patronage of the Ladies. The present number of girls in this school is thirty. It is probable that these two Schools will be united.

The **FEMALE CHARITY** for the relief of indigent married women, in those trying situations which require the greatest tenderness and attention, is liberally supported. Upon such occasions Child-bed linen is provided, and every comfortable assistance administered. It has been eminently useful in a variety of distressing cases.

SUNDAY-SCHOOL. At an early period, one of these schools was established at Scarborough; but the applications for admission are not numerous. In manufacturing towns, where the children of the Poor are constantly employed six days in the week, institutions of this kind must be particularly useful.

LANCASTERIAN SCHOOL. This institution has been promoted by a voluntary subscription of the inhabitants; and, in a field to the north of the Rope-walk, leading to the Church, a school-room has been built, which will contain upward of four hundred children. It is under the direction of a permanent Committee, who are assiduously attentive to the advancement of the institution.

SEAMEN'S HOSPITAL. This hospital was erected in the year 1752, by the Ship-owners for the use of aged and decayed seamen, their widows and children. It is a commodious building, in an airy situation to the north of the town. The fund for the support of the objects of this institution, arises from the contribution of sixpence per month, paid by the owner of every ship belonging to the port, for each person on board, during the time the ship is

at sea, or in actual service. It is under the direction of a President and Trustees, annually elected, and is subordinate to the Trinity-House, Deptford Strond.

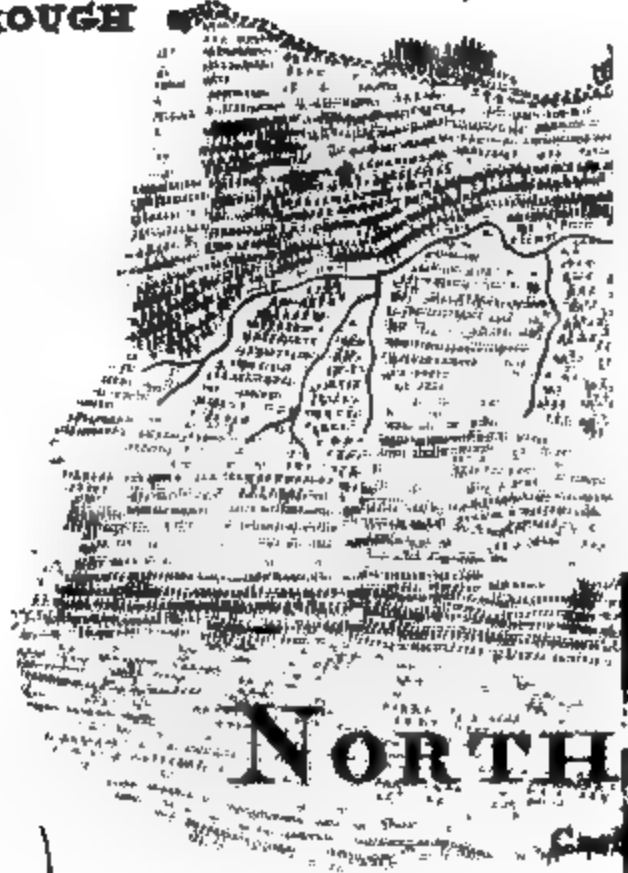
The FRIENDLY SOCIETIES, or associations of individuals, for the relief of each other in the hour of sickness and under the infirmities of age, are numerous*.

Before quitting the subject of Friendly Societies, it will be proper to take some notice of Free Masonry. This mysterious institution, whose fundamental principles of benevolence have been long and universally diffused, is cultivated at Scarborough with increasing celebrity and reputation†. The foundation-stone of a spacious Lodge-Room was laid on the 9th of October, 1797, with all the ceremonies of the Order; and the building now completed, is a credit to the Society, and of general utility for public occasions.

Names of the Societies.	When Instituted.	Number of Members.
Friendly.....	November 1758.....	104
Unanimous.....	July 1762.....	100
Just.....	March 1764.....	52
Union.....	February 1767.....	44
Mariners or Brotherly Sailors	February 1772.....	93
Shipwrights.....	January 1775.....	56
Providential.....	April 1776.....	85
Brotherly.....	February 1779.....	112
Beneficent.....	December 1786.....	185
Successful.....	March 1794.....	21
Benevolent.....	December 1796.....	101
Brotherly Shipwrights.....	October 1809.....	30
Total.....		<u>984</u>

† The Old Globe-Lodge, Scarborough, was instituted in 1758; and, in March 1791, received the sanction of the Ancient Grand Lodge of England. It ranks No. 267, and consists of upward of 50 Members.

GUISBOROUGH



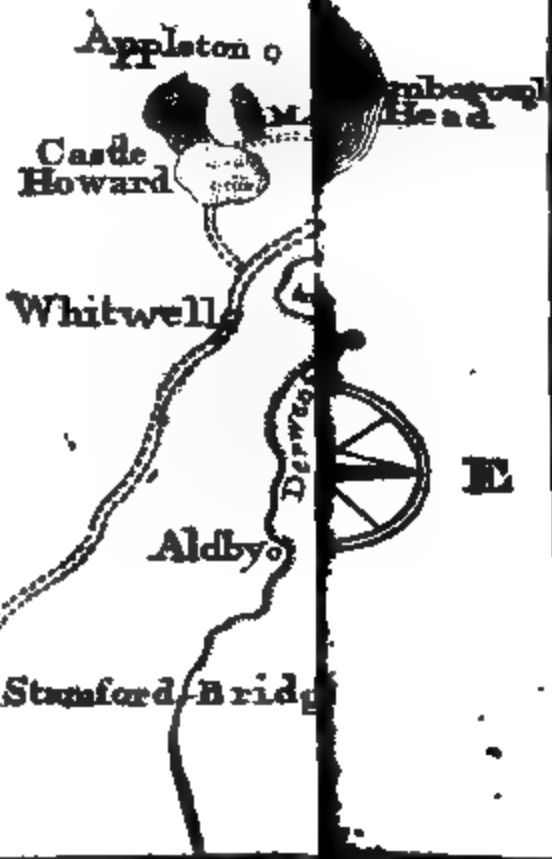
EXPLANATIONS.

Market Towns in Capitals,

Modern Roads,

Boundaries,

Rivers, &c.



YORK

BOOK III.

THE VICINITY of Scarborough is agreeably diversified with hills and dales, exhibiting a variety of romantic prospects. To the north, vast tracts of elevated Moors raise their bleak and barren summits, forming a striking contrast with the more agreeable scenes of the cultivated country westward*. To the south, the Wold-hills present an extensive line of boundary. The land is divided into small inclosures, with a greater proportion of pasturage than tillage, and the soil is much varied. It abounds with limestone, some thin strata of coal, and clay sufficient for the manufactory of bricks; but it is extremely naked of wood, and the few trees which are seen are scattered in the hedge-rows. A considerable portion of the division situated in the vale at the foot of the Wolds, extending along the rivers Hartford and Derwent from Filey to Malton, is flat,

* Great improvements have lately been made in the vicinity, by the inclosure of Seamer-Moor, Falsgrave-Moor, and Weapon-ness. These lands, which were formerly waste and unproductive, are now in a good state of cultivation.

and, previously to the late extensive drainage, was frequently flooded by these waters. The Derwent*, which has its source in the moors between Scarborough and Whitby, about two miles north-west of the half-way house, meanders southward by Hackness, to Ayton, and thence flowing westward with an almost imperceptible current to Malton, where it is made navigable, at length forms a junction with the Ouse near Barmby. The Hartford rises near Filey, and passing westward along the vale, unites its stream with the Derwent near Willerby.

The Country in the neighbourhood of Scarborough is but little known to the transient visitors in the Spaw-season; and some have been led to suppose, that there is no variety of agreeable Rides to induce excursions. But this is a mistaken opinion, proceeding from the want of proper information. The Rides are pleasant and various, and those who have ascended the summit of Weapon-ness or Mount Oliver, since the late inclosure in 1797, will not think that in grandeur of prospect it can easily be exceeded. The roads are judiciously laid out, and intersect each other in the most convenient manner. The ascents are gradual, seldom exceeding a rise of seven feet in a hundred, so that in a few minutes the traveller is conveyed by a good road, thirty feet wide, to a delightful terrace elevated six hundred feet above the level of the sea. Hence there is a view of the Ocean (bounded only by the horizon), the Coast, the Castle-hill, the Town, the Harbour, and extensive Piers. To the westward, the Vale of Pickering, and a vast extent of country, in all its charming diversity of landscape, exhibit scenes of a very picturesque nature. As a Ride it possesses every thing desirable; and

* This river forms, with a very slight exception, the northern boundary of the East-Riding of York.

the coolness and freshness of the air, at such an elevation, give a sense of lightness and comfort not easily described. From this eminence,

WALSGRAVE, OR FALSGRAVE*,

one mile west of Scarborough, is prominently conspicuous. This village is certainly of great antiquity, and, previously to the conquest (1066), was part of the demesne of Tosti Count of Northumberland. Its soke or jurisdiction was then very extensive †. In the 40th year of Henry III., it was disafforested, and fully annexed to the liberties of Scarborough. An adjacent Common or Moor, belonging to it, was inclosed in the year 1774; and a fine stream of water ‡ has recently been conveyed to the town from a neighbouring spring. The village has a decent appearance, and has received several improvements § by the judicious application of a small revenue,

* In the parish of Scarborough.

† See extract from Domesday-Book, pp. 31—32.

‡ The water is conveyed in the channels of hollowed stones, which have been lined with tarras, to prevent the growth of weeds.

§ Mr. John Peirson, a resident of Walsgrave, suggested the plan of conveying the water, and some other useful improvements.

SECTION I.

FILEY, FLAMBOROUGH, &c.

FILEY,

a small fishing-town, eight miles south of Scarborough, stands boldly elevated upon the banks and nearly in the centre of a beautiful and spacious bay, where might be formed an excellent harbour. It is singularly placed in both the North and East-Ridings of Yorkshire, the church being in the former, and the town in the latter district. The bay is terminated on the South by the promontory of Flamborough-head, and on the North by an extraordinary ridge or mole of rocks called Filey-bridge*, which projects a quarter of a mile into the sea, and contributes greatly to the protection of the bay in tempestuous weather. At high water the rocks are overflowed; but when the tide is low, they may be traversed to their extremity, and afford thence noble views of Flamborough-head and Scarborough-castle. The shore is circular, and the sands, to the extent of nearly three miles, are esteemed the finest on this part of the coast. The Cliffs to the eastward are lofty, and curiously indented, resembling the spires of a cathedral; but to the westward they decline considerably in elevation, until they join those at Speeton, where they rise precipitously, and exhibit their chalky masses in many singular shapes as far as Flamborough-head.

* Bearing from Flamborough-head N.N.W., distance eight miles.

The church* is picturesquely situated on the summit of a rugged steep, separated from the village on the opposite ground by a deep chasm, which is passable only by a narrow bridge. This venerable edifice presents in miniature the model of an ancient cathedral.

The inhabitants of Filey, consisting principally of fishermen and their families, are remarkable for their sobriety and industry, their cordiality as neighbours, and their intermarriages with each other. The men are exceedingly stout and hardy.

In addition to the stated fishing on the coast, which is considerable, twelve vessels, called Five-men Boats, are annually fitted out for the Yarmouth herring-fishery, which commences in September, and finishes in November.

Numerous parties from Scarborough and Bridlington make excursions to Filey in the summer-season; but notwithstanding its peculiar advantages for Sea-bathing, it has few accommodations for permanent visitors. Humphrey Osbaldeston Esq., of Hunmanby, as Lord of the Manor, has a right to the fishery to a small distance from the shore.

HUNMANBY,

two miles from Filey, was an ancient Barony and Market-town, and formerly comprehended three distinct manors, now united.

In the parish-church, which is a small building, several of the Osbaldeston family are interred, to whom an elegant monument on the north side of the chancel is erected. It exhibits a full-length figure of Piety with a palm-branch in her right hand, resting her foot upon a scull, and lean-

* There is a spring of mineral water a mile north from the church.

ing pensively over an urn. On a broad pediment below,
is the following inscription:

“ THIS Monument is dedicated
To the undermentioned persons of the family of Osbaldeston,
William Osbaldeston, Esq.* interred October VI. MDCCVII.
And Ann, his wife, daughter of
Sir Matthew Wentworth, Bart. April XXX. MDCCXVIII.
Also Sir Richard Osbaldeston, Knight, his son;
Who died December XXIV. MDCCXXVIII. aged LXXIV.
Frances, Sir Richard's first wife, daughter of
Sir William Strickland, Bart. died October XI. MDCLXXXII.
By whom he had one daughter †, Elizabeth, who was interred
January XIII. MDCLXXXIX.
Elizabeth, his second wife, who was daughter of
John Fountayne, Esq. died July XXV. MDCXCVII.
By whom he had four daughters, Theodosia, Elleanor, Elizabeth,
and Mary.
And five sons,
William, Richard, John, Fountayne Wentworth, and George.
He had also two daughters,
Catharine and Eleanor, by Catharine, his third wife:
Who was the
Daughter of Thomas Hasel, of Thorp, Esq. the first of whom died
September XIII. MDCCXXVI. aged X years.
The latter was interred June XV. MDCLXIII. aged XLVI.
Richard, his second son, by Elizabeth, was
Bishop of London, and died XV May, MDCLXIV. aged LXXIV.
John, his third son, died at Bengal.
George, his fifth son, died X February, MDCLXIII.
aged LXVI.
William, his eldest son, represented the Borough of Scarborough,
In seven Parliaments;
And died September V. MDCLXV. aged LXXIX.
And Fountayne Wentworth, his fourth son,
Succeeded his brother William as Member of Parliament for
Scarborough,
And died June X. MDCLXX. aged LXXVI.
In pursuance of whose Will, this Monument is erected.

On the walls of this church are painted the names and armorial bearings of eleven respective Lords of the Manor, viz. 1. * * * *.—2. Silvester Grimston.—3. Edward, Lord Ross.—4. Hugh Gaunt, Earl of Chester, and Agnes his wife.—5. John Constable, and Beatrix his wife.—6. Gilbert Gaunt, and Lady Howill his wife.—7. Alan, Lord Percy, and Lady Emma his wife.—8. Peter Mawley, Lord of Delaque, and Lady Jane his wife.—9. Ralph, Lord Fitzwright, and Dame Ann his wife.—10. William Osbaldeston, Esq.—11. Sir Richard Osbaldeston, knight.

There are also two or three other small marble monuments in the church. The one last erected is inscribed as follows :

To preserve
the remembrance of One,
who for her excellence,
ought never to be forgotten,
this Marble records the name of
AGNES WRANGHAM;
Daughter of R. CREYKE, Esq. of *Marston*,
and Wife of FRANCIS WRANGHAM,
Vicar of this Parish.
She died March 9, 1800,
Aged only 21.
———*Potuit quæ plurima virtus*
Esse, fuit.

The village and the demense are now the property of Humphrey Osbaldeston, Esq. the Lord of the Manor. The

* His name was in the list of intended Knights of the Royal Oak, an Order proposed to have been established by Charles II., at the Restoration; but the idea was abandoned through the fear of renewing party distinctions. He, and his son Sir Richard, were Aldermen of Scarborough, see p. 136.

† There were two daughters (according to the family-pedigree) Ann and Elizabeth.

* * * * Rendered illegible by time.

Manor-House is an ancient building surrounded by spacious gardens, sheltered from the North by an old wood upon an elevated scite called Castle-Hill, and ornamented by many recent and flourishing plantations.

The Vicarage-House, likewise, within a few late years has received both from buildings and plantations considerable improvements. Of these the date, &c. is preserved by an inscription inserted in one of the new walls, of which the following is a copy :

*Ædes. hæc.
antea.
male. materiata. ætas. ruinas.
C. L. ∞. plus. minus. HS.
de sua pecuniâ.
impensis.
quod. felix. faustum. que. sit.
Refecit. auxit. ornavit.
FRANCISCUS WRANGHAM.
VICARIUS.
A. D. M.DCCC.III.*

Some years ago, upward of three hundred stout yeomanry of Hunmanby and the neighbouring villages associated as a Corps of Volunteers under Mr. Osbaldeston, and received from the Wapentake the name of the Dickering Corps; but they have been superseded by the establishment of the Local Militia.

At FLIXTON, a village farther inland, at the foot of the Wolds, an hospital was founded in the reign of Athelstan, of which the following account is given in Dugdale's Monasticon :

“The Charter of the 25th Henry VI. shows that one Achorne, Lord of Flixton in the parish of Folkton, in the reign of King Athelstan, built this hospital for one alderman and fourteen brothers and sisters at Flixton aforesaid, for the preservation of people travelling that way, that they

might not be devoured by wolves* and other wild beasts then abounding there; endowing the said hospital with several possessions at Flixton, which were afterward augmented by other benefactions, and confirmed by the aforesaid King Henry, who also enjoined that, according to ancient custom, the vicar of Folkton should say solemn mass in the Hospital-chapel on the feast of St. Andrew, and after such mass should bless bread and water, and divide and sprinkle it among the people then present, to whom several indulgences were granted by the Popes."

FLAMBOROUGH,

remarkable for the promontory which bears it's name, is a very ancient town, formerly of some note, but now inhabited almost solely by fishermen. It is nineteen miles south from Scarborough by land, but only fifteen by sea. The situation is a hollow, about the centre of the promontory.

Camden gives the following short account of it:

"This little promontory, which by its bending forms the Bay of Bridlington, is commonly called Flamborough-Head; but by the Saxon authors, Flamburg; who write that Ida, the Saxon, who first subdued these parts, landed here. Some think that it took it's name from a watch-tower, in which were lights for the direction of ships; for the Britons still retain the provincial word Flam, and the mariners paint this place with a flaming head in the sea-charts. Others are of opinion, that this name came into England out of Angloen in Denmark, the ancient seat of the Angli; there being a town called Flemsburgh, from which

* There is a certain parcel of land in this vicinity distinguished by the name of Wolf-land; and, on the spot where the Hospital anciently stood, is now a Farm-house called Spital.

they think that the English gave it that name, as the Gauls (according to Livy) named Mediolanum in Italy, from the town Mediolanum which they had left in Gaul; and a little village in this promontory is called Flamborough, which gave original to the noble family of Constables, by some derived from the Lacies, Constables of Chester*.”

An ancient ruin stands at the west end of the town, called the DANISH TOWER, and from the irregular mounds which appear around, there seem to have been many contiguous buildings. This Tower is now almost demolished, having at present only one apartment remaining, which is used as a shed for young cattle in the winter. It is about twenty feet square, and curiously arched. The shell of the building is gradually diminishing, more by the rapacity of man, than the decay of time, as some of the white stone, of which it is constructed, is every year taken away, and converted into lime.

The CHURCH, which is a very old and somewhat ruinous building, contains nothing remarkable, except a curious

* Constable of Flamborough was descended from Fitz Eustace Constable of Chester, and sprang from the stock and was connected with the noble family of the Lacies, Lords of Pontefract, who came into England with the Conqueror, and were rewarded for their services with considerable possessions. Sir Robert Constable has been mentioned in a preceding part of this history, as engaged in the rebellion called the Pilgrimage of Grace, in the reign of Henry VIII. His son Sir William Constable, was admitted to favour and advanced to the degree of Baronet, 29th June, 1611. The death of his father, however, was not obliterated from his memory, and in the reign of Charles I. he distinguished himself by his rooted enmity to the royal cause. He was a firm adherent to Cromwell, and was one of those who signed the warrant for the King's execution. A branch of this family settled at Everingham, in the East-Riding of Yorkshire. Constable of Everingham married into the family of Langdale, and was warmly attached to the royal cause.

monumental inscription without a date. It is stamped on a brass plate, and the letters are in the old text, in *relievo*.

The following is a literal copy:

“ Here lieth Marmaduke Cunstable of Flaynburgh knight
Who made adventure into France for the right of the same
Passed over with King Edward the fourth that noble knight
And also with noble King Herre the seventh of that name
He was also at Warwik at winyning of the same
And by King Edward made there Capteyn first of any one
And rewled and governed there his time without blame
But for all that as ye se he lieth under this stone.

At Brankiston feld where the King of Scottys was slayne
He then being of the age of threescore and tene
With the gude duke of Northefolke that journey he haye tayne
And courgely advanced hymself emong others ther and then
The King beyng in France with grete number of Englishmen
He nothyng hedyng his age there but * hym by as on
With his sonnes brothers sarvants and kynsmenne
And now as ye se he lieth under this stone.

But now all these tryumphes ar passed and set on syde
For all worldly joys they will not long endure
They all are sonne passed and away doth glyde
And who that putteth his trust in them I call him most unsure
For when death striketh he spareth no creature
Nor geveth no warnyng but taketh them by one and one
And now he abydeh God is mercy and hath no other secure
For as ye se hym here he lieth under this stone.

I pray you my kynsmenne lovers and friends all
To pray to our Lorde Jhesu to have mercy of my soul.

The valiant Knight, for whom this monument was erected, lies buried under a square tombstone in a place formerly used as a vestry, but now as a school; and the

* A word here is partly effaced.

inscription has been removed thence, and placed on the north side of the chancel.

On the road to Bridlington, at the base of the promontory which forms Flamborough-Head, is a ditch or ravine, of immense breadth and depth, partially at least the effect of art, called **DANES-DIKE**, containing two lines of defence, one above the other, with breast-works. It extends a mile and a quarter from the south shore, where the bottom is upon a level with the beach, and becomes gradually shallower, till at length it entirely disappears. It does not stretch in a direct line, but irregularly; and the projections upon a side view very much resemble the salient angles of a fortification. Tradition imputes this stupendous work, and with a great degree of credibility, to the Danes. These northern barbarians, when they effected their landing upon this promontory, would of course endeavour to secure their plunder, and to defend themselves against any attack to dislodge them. For such a purpose this situation was singularly advantageous, as the German ocean was open to them for supplies and re-inforcements from their own country, and the promontory itself afforded a great natural defence.

About a mile to the eastward of the town stands the ancient Light-house, or rather the ruin of it, as it has been disused many years. A modern one was erected nearer to the point of the promontory in 1806, by the Elder Brethren of the Trinity-house, Deptford-Strond, London*. The height of this building from the base to the summit is eighty-five feet, and from the level of the sea two hundred and fifty. The Lantern contains three frames with seven large lamps and reflectors in each, making in the whole twenty-one. The lights revolve horizontally, and one of them is red as a mark of distinction from the other lights.

* For this useful erection, the public are much indebted to the exertions of Benj. Milne Esq., Collector of the Customs, Bridlington.

In a clear night they may be seen from sea at the distance of thirty miles, and have been of considerable utility to the navigation on this part of the coast.

The CLIFFS at Flamborough are of tremendous grandeur, and from a hundred to a hundred and fifty yards perpendicular height. They are composed of a mouldering limestone rock, of a snowy whiteness, and periodically covered with an astonishing number of birds, remarkable for the variety and brilliancy of their plumage. From the latter end of April to the beginning of August, myriads resort thither to build their nests on the projecting ledges of these rocks. Fitted by their constitutions for the coldest climates, the various species of gulls, the awk, the petrel, the grebe, and many other aquatic* birds, migrating from the regions in which they have passed the autumn and the spring, make choice of the northern side of the promontory for this purpose. Here they enjoy a peaceful retreat, unless disturbed by the curiosity of man, or by that wanton cruelty, which prompts him to seek and destroy them, for the pleasure of destruction. At the breeding season, these enormous masses of rock seem perfectly alive, and present a most interesting scene of bustle and agitation. Some are engaged in brooding over their eggs with the most sedulous attention. Others are sporting on the wing, hovering like clouds in the air, and wheeling in rapid circles. Detached groups are seen floating on the sea, gently gliding along its surface, or diving with celerity in search of food.

To those who delight in the wild, the grand, and the sublime, it affords a high gratification, to view from the

* Though these numbers of fowls, however, are chiefly of the aquatic kind, yet birds of different species are found among them. The daw, the rook, the rock-pigeon, and sometimes the solitary raven, make no scruple to fix for awhile their habitations in this heterogeneous assemblage, and peacefully breed by the side of neighbours, in nature most differing from themselves.

sea in calm weather this immense region of birds, and the diversified scenes of this stupendous residence. At the report of a gun, the feathered inhabitants are instantly in motion. The eye is almost dazzled with the waving of innumerable wings brightened by the rays of the sun, and the ear stunned with the clamour of a thousand discordant notes. The strange dissonance of tone resounding in the air from such a vast collection, accompanied by the solemn roar of the waves dashing against the rocks and reverberated by the caverns, form a concert altogether extraordinary, which affects the mind with unusual sensations.

But this assemblage of birds is not the only curiosity here to be found. At the foot of the cliffs are some extensive CAVERNS, formed either by the restless turbulence of the ocean, gradually excavating the solid rock, or by some unknown cause of distant origin. Three, in particular, exceed the others in extent and curiosity.

Of these the principal is ROBIN LYTH'S HOLE, so denominated (according to the opinion of some) from a person who was driven into it by the fury of a tempest, and having strength to ascend one of the projecting ledges, continued there until the tide receded, and was thus providentially saved. Others say that it was the secret residence of a noted smuggler or pirate of that name, who concealed his prizes here, and issued, at seasonable opportunities, from his retreat.

The DOVE-COT, thus called from it's being the common breeding-place of Rock-Pigeons,

The KIRK-HOLE, said to extend from the north shore directly under the church, and hence it's derivation; but whether it has ever been explored thus far, or this is only an imaginary idea, cannot confidently be asserted.

ROBIN LYTH'S HOLE surpasses the rest in extent of dimensions. It has two openings, one communicating with the land, the other with the sea. The former is low and

narrow, giving solemn admission into the cavern, which at the first entrance appears dismally gloomy; but the darkness gradually dispersing, discloses a floor of solid rock, formed into broad steps of an easy descent, and stones curiously variegated at the sides. The roof is finely arched, and nearly fifty feet high at the centre. The many projecting ledges and fragments of suspended rocks, joined to the great elevation, give it an awful appearance; and the mind, reflecting upon the superincumbent mass, with difficulty suppresses it's alarm. The noble vista formed by it's eastward opening toward the sea, appears in the highest grandeur on emerging from the gloom of the entrance; and a singularly solemn effect is produced in returning, as the steps resemble the ascent to an altar.

There are also many huge masses of white insulated rocks, of a pyramidical form, disjoined from the cliffs either by the action of the sea, or by some violent concussion, which raise their broken and irregular heads to a considerable elevation,

The Landing-place for the fishing-boats at Flamborough-Head is both inconvenient and dangerous in tempestuous weather. In the year 1794, twenty of the fishermen perished in a storm at sea; yet so powerful is the force of custom, that the survivors are as adventurous as ever upon the stormy element.

The number of fishermen belonging to Flamborough is about eighty.

“ Sir Robert de Constable and his fishermen at Flaynburgh had, about the year 1300, a controversy with the prior and convent of Bridlington, respecting the tithe of fish, which was thus determined in the church of St. Oswald, viz. That the said Robert, with the consent of dame Julian his mother, and also of all his fishermen, did faithfully oblige them by promise, that the said fishers for ever shall pay to God and the church of St. Oswald of

Flamburgh, and to the prior and convent of Bridlington quarterly, every tithes for the pennies of all sorts of fish; and also of the whole tithe, &c. for whose labour and faithful obsequiousness the said prior and convent shall, out of their grace, give on every Martinmas-day in the ancient house of his court of Flamburgh, to the whole consort of every fisher-boat (*Batella piscantis*) twelve loaves of white bread, and six-pence for companage; and to every of the fishers, four flaggons; and to the governor (steerman) eight flaggons of ale customary; by the view of two of the servants of the said Robert, and the prior and convent, so as they may at their pleasure drink the whole quantity of the said ale in the house, or carry it away with them elsewhere. And for the faithful performance of the said contract, the fishermen took their oaths, and swore to acknowledge themselves excommunicated, if they broke the contract*."

The manor and estate of Flamborough belonged, in Edward the Confessor's time, to Harold Earl of the West Saxons, afterward King of England, who lost his life at the battle of Hastings. It subsequently came into the possession of William Le Gros, the founder of Scarborough-castle.

Sir John Puckering Knight, the son of a gentleman of this place, who was bred to the common law, acquired such fame in his profession, that Queen Elizabeth appointed him her Serjeant. He was afterward chosen Speaker in the House of Commons, and at last made Lord Chancellor of England. He died in the year 1596. Camden (in *vitâ Eliz.*) gives him the character of *vir integer*, a man of integrity.

* Burton's Monasticon.

BRIDLINGTON,

formerly called Brellington; but now pronounced Burlington, is about twenty miles to the south of Scarborough, and a mile from the sea-side. Its site is upon the side of a small elevation fronting the south. The situation and the air are esteemed extremely salubrious.

The MARKET, which is on Saturday, was once an excellent mart for corn brought hither from the Wolds and Holderness for exportation, or to send coastways to London; but that trade has very much declined since the opening of the navigable canal at Driffeld, on account of the more central situation of the latter place.

The CHURCH appears by its venerable remains to have been formerly a noble structure. It has had two towers at the west end; but they are now demolished to a level with the nave. The east end and the transept are, likewise, entirely destroyed; so that it is scarcely possible to say any thing with certainty respecting its original form. From the noble remains of the west end, which have escaped the wanton rapacity of the eighth Henry's commissioners and the depredations of time, we are led to suppose that it at least equalled many of the churches, which ancient devotion decorated with the ornaments of Gothic magnificence. It was founded by Walter de Gaunt, early in the reign of Henry I., for the Black Canons of the Order of St. Austin, and dedicated to the Virgin Mary and St. Nicholas. The site of this priory was exceedingly pleasant, being defended on the north by the high grounds of the Wolds, and commanding a delightful prospect of the sea to the eastward; but the prior and canons were frequently incommoded by the enemies' ships, which sometimes entered the harbour. This being represented to Richard II. in 1388, he granted them authority to enclose the priory with walls and fortifications, of which no

traces are now to be seen except an arched gateway, through which the road leads to the church. The lower part contains some dark rooms or dungeons, used as places of confinement for petty delinquents. Above the arch is a large room employed as a town's hall.

The priory formerly possessed many privileges and immunities, and was richly endowed with several manors. Pope Innocent III. granted to the monks the power of excommunicating all such, as should unjustly deprive them of their property or impose any exactions; and the canons having complained that the Archdeacon of Richmond, in going to one of their churches, had travelled with ninety-seven horses, twenty dogs, and three hawks, whereby he consumed more of their provisions in one hour, than would have maintained their house for a long time; the Pope therefore commanded, that for the time to come, he should not travel with any more attendants than were allowed by the statutes of the Council of Lateran*.

The priory, at the dissolution, possessed an annual revenue (according to Speed) of 682*l.* 13*s.* 8*d.* Of this the avarice of Henry VIII. deprived it; and the present yearly income is only rated at 8*l.* in the King's books.

There are no ancient monuments or inscriptions of any note in the church. It seems, from the almost total demolition of the buildings, that those testimonies of human vanity or affection have perished in the general destruction, or have been buried amidst the ruins of falling grandeur. A few years ago, in digging at the east end of the church,

* By the 20th Canon of the Council of Lateran, it was decreed that in Visitations, an Archbishop should have no more than fifty horses in his retinue; a Bishop, no more than thirty; a Legate, no more than twenty-five; and an Archdeacon no more than seven.

See Burton's Monasticon, p. 212.

a stone coffin was found, with an inscription importing it to have belonged to one of the priory.

ROBERT the SCRIBE was the fourth prefect of the Canons Regular of this house. His name he derived from his extraordinary dexterity in writing, an art highly beneficial and commendable in the illiterate age in which he lived. He was not (as most of the profession in that time were) a mere transcriber from originals or copies; but he left many books of his own composing to posterity. He flourished about the year 1180, and was buried before the door of the cloister of this convent.

WILLIAM of NEWBURGH, the famous monkish Historian, was a native of Bridlington, though he took his name from Newburgh, where he was a Canon Regular. He had also the epithet of Little, on account of his low stature. The historical works of this ancient author, like others of that time, have much of the marvellous in their composition; yet he treated Jeffery* of Monmouth with great acrimony on this account, asserting that his British Chronicle was a continued fiction, and denying that there was ever such a King as Arthur, which overthrows in a great degree the ancient Welch History. His indulgence in the superstitious opinions of the times is obvious, as he says, "that in the place near Battle-Abbey, where the English were slain by the Conqueror, the ground being moistened with rain emits blood;" though this appearance evidently proceeds from the red colour of the soil mixed with the water

* Jeffery, or Geoffry of Monmouth, a Benedictine Monk, and afterward Bishop of St. Asaph, wrote a history of Britain, and was the first British historian who mentioned the prophecies of Brute and Merlin; on this account he was severely censured by various ancient authors. He lived in the reign of King Stephen, about the year 1150.

after a shower. He lived in the reign of John, about the year 1200.

JOHN de BRIDLINGTON, a native of this place, was eminently distinguished for his parts and learning. He was educated at Oxford, and returning thence entered himself a Canon Regular in the convent of Bridlington. He was twice elected prior, and established so great a character for holiness, that he was reputed a saint. He died in the year 1379, aged 60.

SIR GEORGE RIPLEY was, likewise, a Canon of this monastery, where having continued some time, and devoted himself to the study of alchemy, he travelled to Italy, and employed near twenty years in abstruse and chimerical researches to find out the Philosopher's Stone, the grand *desideratum* of a credulous age. It was the opinion of many, in the time in which he lived, that he made the discovery about the year 1470, as the following sentence was inserted in his book, "*Inveni quem diligit anima mea* *." Returning to his native country, and wishing to repose his old age in ease and retirement, he obtained a dispensation from the Pope to leave his Canonry, and become a Carmelite Anchorite at Boston, where he wrote twenty-five books, of which the chief was his Compound of Alchemy. He died in the year 1492, and some of his works were published by Elias Ashmole Esq. in his *Theatrum Chymicum Britannicum*.

RICHARD BOYLE, son of Richard Earl of Cork, afterward advanced to the dignity of a Baron of the realm by the title of Lord Clifford of Londesborough, was in the year 1664, 16th Charles II., created Earl of Bridlington or Burlington.

* 'I have found what my soul delights in.'

BRIDLINGTON-QUAY

is situated on the sea-shore, in the recess of the Bay, one mile from the town of Bridlington, and five miles from Flamborough, to which there is a pleasant ride through a fine open country. Bridlington, including the Quay, contains upward of 700 houses and three thousand inhabitants.

The Quay is an agreeable healthy place, where there is a genteel resort of company, in the summer-season, for the purpose of Sea-bathing; and its mineral springs, for some disorders, are reputed efficacious. It has many attractions for those who prefer the peaceful and sequestered scenes of life; yet it must be allowed that it possesses not the fascinating charms of Scarborough, neither has it so convenient a beach for bathing.

There are two piers for the defence of the harbour, one of which, having a convenient platform, furnishes a pleasant promenade in fine weather, and in summer-evenings is much frequented by the company for the sake of the prospect and the sea-air. The view of Flamborough-Head, and the Bay (particularly when the coasting vessels are detained here by contrary winds) affords a delightful prospect; and in a moon-light evening, the silent heaving of the waves, the lights of the distant ships, of the neighbouring light-house, and the radiant lustre of the moon reflected by the water, render it a most enchanting scene, and raise the mind to the noblest contemplations.

The HARBOUR is a secure little port, having a natural stream of fresh water running through the midst of it, which keeps the bottom clear of mud. It is well sheltered from the north and the west, by the coast and the town; and on the east and south, by the piers. The port is capable of containing upward of a hundred ships; but in stormy

weather it is somewhat difficult of access*, on account of the narrowness of the passage. The depth of water at spring tides is from fifteen to eighteen feet; but the harbour is dry at low water.

The entrance of the port and the bay is defended by two batteries; one on the south side of the town, mounting two guns (18 pounders); and the other on the north, mounting six guns (12 pounders); both which batteries enfilade the mouth of the harbour, and form a cross fire with each other at right angles.

BRIDLINGTON BAY is well known to the Coasters, as the safest and most commodious anchoring-place on this coast. It is sheltered on the north by the promontory of Flamborough-Head; and on the west and south-west by the coast; while on the east the force of the waves is greatly broken by the Smithick sand, which extends in a northern and southern direction across the bay, and has only a few feet of water upon it when the tide is out. The entrance into the bay is by two channels, one between Flamborough-Head and the north end of the Smithick, about a mile and a quarter wide, called the North Channel; the other, between the south end of the Smithick and a knoll, about a mile and a half from the shore, called the South Channel.

The best anchorage in the bay is, with the Quay-street open; the bottom is a mixture of sand and gravel, and ships may lie here from three to five fathoms depth of water. When the wind is unfavourable for the coasting vessels proceeding round Flamborough-Head to the north, the bay is crowded with ships.

The tonnage of shipping belonging to this port is calculated at 5,850 tons; and the ships built here are in high esteem for their strength and solidity.

* Some hopes are at present entertained of accomplishing it's enlargement.

The environs of Bridlington and the Quay are exceedingly pleasant. A beautiful vale extending westward is ornamented by the seats of Sir William Strickland, Bart. at Boynton, and of William Bosville Esq., at Thorpe-Hall. There are seats belonging to other gentlemen in the vicinity, viz. Harrington Hudson Esq., at Bessingby, embosomed in wood, only a mile distant; Ralph Creyke Esquire, at Marton, a mile and a half; John Greame Esq., Sewerby, at the same distance; and Sir Griffith Boynton, at Agnes Burton (the house designed by Inigo Jones) six miles distant.

At RUDSTON, a village upon the Wolds, about five miles west of Bridlington, stands an Obelisk worthy the attention of the antiquary. It is a single natural stone, of the same quality and shape, but of superior magnitude, to the celebrated pillars* near Boroughbridge. The entire height is not known; but the elevation above the ground is twenty-nine feet, and it has been traced to the depth of twelve below, without reaching the foundation. It stands in the Church-yard, on the north side of the church, and has some fissures on the top, which Mr. Bosville of Thorpe-Hall ordered to be covered with lead to prevent any farther injuries from the weather. The cause of it's erection cannot be ascertained, though it is generally agreed to have given name to the town†. Not far distant from it were

* These are three large stones of a pyramidical form, fluted at the top by their continual exposure to the weather. They stand nearly in a line from North to South. The centre pyramid, which is the largest, stands twenty-two feet six inches above the earth's surface, and it's entire height is thirty feet six inches from the bottom. These stones are of the coarse rag, or mill-stone grit, and are supposed to have been brought from Plumpton, ten miles distant.

† In Doomsday-Book it is called Rodestan.—Camden observes that Red, in Saxon, signifies a Cross.

found three circular stones, supposed by the country people to have been wheels which conveyed this stupendous rock from it's native bed; but they have probably been ancient mill-stones, which are frequently found in the Roman stations in this island: and it is worthy of observation that the Roman Road to Bridlington or Sewerby passed through Rudston. Vestiges of ancient military roads, entrenchments, and *tumuli*, are variously dispersed over the face of the WOLDS. On the road from Wold-Newton to North-Burton, in particular, there is an artificial mount called Willy-Howe, which no doubt is sepulchral, and may have been the burial-place of some chief of antiquity.

At Danes-Dale Farm, likewise, near Driffeld, are several *tumuli*, which have been distinguished from time immemorial by the appellation of Danes-Grave. Here, probably, the Danes, issuing from their fortified camp at Flamborough-Head, may have fallen victims to the valour of our ancestors in some now-forgotten battle.

LITTLE DRIFFIELD, at present only an inconsiderable village, was in the time of the Saxon kings of Northumbria a royal residence; and in it's hallowed precinct one of these kings (Alfrid) was interred*. The peasant, in digging for stones or gravel in this vicinity, frequently strikes with his spade upon the bones of warriors, and meets with the frag-

* The following inscription to his memory is within the chancel of the Church of Little Driffeld:

“Here lies the body of Alfrid King of Northumberland, who departed this life, Jan. 19, Anno Domini 705, in the XXth year of his reign.”

“*Statutum est omnibus semel mori.*”

‘It is appointed for all once to die.’

ments of armour, swords, spears, &c *. In those ancient days of rude simplicity, the common soldiers slain in battle, and intumulated in the field, had only small mounds erected over them †. But when a chief or person of distinction was interred, the sepulchral hills were increased to a magnitude proportionate to the rank or dignity of the deceased ‡.

There are not any natural curiosities upon the WOLDS worthy of observation, excepting the sudden eruption of water called the *Gipsies*, in the vicinity of Wold-Newton.

“It is generally perceived toward the early part of the spring, trickling through the grass where the ground is not broken, to such a degree as to constitute a stream so considerable, as even sometimes to fill a drain twelve feet wide at the top, six at the bottom, and three feet deep, in which

* “The stranger shall come and build there, and remove the heaped-up earth : A half-worn sword shall rise before him ; and bending above, he will say, ‘ These are the arms of chiefs of old, but their names are not in song.’ ”——OSSIAN.

—— *omnes illachrymabiles
urgentur, ignotique longa
nocte, carent quia vate sacro.* HOR.

‘ In endless night they sleep, unwept, unknown,
No bard had they to make all times their own.’

† Their companions in arms each carried a helmet of earth to strew over the grave, as a last tribute of affection.

‡ *Severus's* hills, those venerable remains of Roman grandeur at Holgate, a village near York, are of considerable magnitude. They are supposed to have been raised in memory of the deceased Emperor, and in honour of his two sons, Caracalla and Geta. It is said that the body of the martial Emperor was conveyed from York by the Roman soldiers with great military pomp, and placed on a most magnificent pile, to which his sons applied the lighted torch; and when the flames ascended, the pile was honoured with the *peridrome*, decursion, or riding around it by the young Princes, the Chief-Officers, and the Soldiers.

it is conveyed to the sea, and commonly runs for two or three months, then totally ceases, and scarcely leaves a mark of the place where it issued*."

The appearance of this water is certainly influenced by the state of the seasons, as there is sometimes an intermission of three or four years. It is most probably, only the re-appearance of a stream of water running eastward, which is absorbed a few miles west of Wold-Newton, accelerated, however, as well as augmented, by a continuance of heavy rains.

The descent of stones from the atmosphere has occasioned much curious speculation; but whatever diversity of opinion may exist respecting their origin, the concordance of facts seems to render it indisputable that certain stony and metallic substances have fallen at different periods, and in various places, to the earth. The descent of two only have been remarked in Great Britain, the first in Yorkshire (upon the Wolds), the other in Scotland.

The following is extracted from Major Topham's account of the Yorkshire stone.

"It was on Sunday, about three o'clock, the 13th of December, in the year 1795, that the stone in question fell within two fields of my house. The weather was misty, and at times, inclining to rain; and though there were some thunder and lightning at a distance, it was not till the falling of the stone that the explosion took place, which alarmed the surrounding country, and which created so distinctly the sensation that something very singular had happened.

"When the stone fell, a shepherd of mine, who was returning from his sheep, was about 150 yards from the spot; George Sawden, a carpenter, was passing within 60 yards;

* Mr. Leatham's Agricultural Report of the East-Riding.

and John Shipley, one of my farming servants, was so near the spot where it fell, that he was struck very forcibly by some of the mud and earth raised by the stone dashing into the earth, which it penetrated to the depth of twelve inches, and seven afterward into the chalk-rock, making in all a depth of nineteen inches from the surface.

“While the stone was passing through the air, which it did in a north-east direction from the sea-coast, numbers of persons distinguished a body moving through the clouds, though not able to ascertain what it was: and two sons of the clergyman of Wold-Newton (a village near me) saw it pass so distinctly by them, that they ran immediately to my house, to know if any thing extraordinary had happened.

“In fact, no circumstance of this kind had ever more concurrent testimonies; and the appearance of the stone itself, while it resembles in composition those which are supposed to have fallen in other parts of the world, has no counterpart or resemblance in the natural stones of the country.

“The stone in it's fall excavated a place of the depth before mentioned, and of something more than a yard in diameter. It had fixed itself so strongly in the chalk-rock, that it required some labour to dig it out.”

The breadth of the stone was 28 inches, the length 30 inches, and the weight 56 pounds.

Analysis—150 grains of the
earthy part contained

Silica . . .	75
Magnesia . .	37
Oxide of Iron .	48
Oxide of Nickel	2
	<u>162*</u>

34 gr. malleable part
contained

Oxide of Iron .	37½
Nickel	4

* The overplus arises from the oxygen absorbed by the metallic part in the progress of analysis.

To distinguish the spot where the stone fell, Major Topham has erected a pillar (with an appropriate inscription) surrounded by a plantation. The stone is preserved in Mr. Sowerby's collection, Lambeth.

In the *Edinburgh Review* III. 399, may be seen an ingenious discussion in support of the opinion that those substances have been projected from lunar volcanoes, and being propelled beyond the sphere of the moon's attraction, have fallen to the earth. Some have supposed them to be projectiles from the volcanoes of this globe. Dr. E. Clarke, of Jesus College, Cambridge, maintains a different hypothesis: he considers all the substances of the mineral kingdom as capable of existing in a solid, fluid, or aëriform state; according to the predominance of the active or passive principle: that is to say, of the principle of repulsion, or the principle of attraction of their component parts; and that the change is thus effected by the agency of the electric fluid.

As the different theories which have been offered are open to powerful objections, and the subject seems still to be involved in great obscurity, the philosophical remark of Vauguelin will appear judicious. "*Le parti le plus sage qui nous reste à prendre dans cet état des choses, c'est d'avouer franchement, que nous ignorons entièrement l'origine de ces pierres, et les causes qui ont pu les produire.*"

'The wisest part we can take in this state of things, is frankly to acknowledge that we are entirely ignorant of the origin of those stones, and the causes which can have produced them.'

THE WOLDS

are the most magnificent assemblage of chalky hills which this island affords. The approach to them on every side is by a considerable ascent, except on the eastern side, where

it is more gentle. The outline is nearly circular, containing within its limits 307,840 acres.

“The surface” (says Mr. Leatham) “is generally divided into easy extensive swells and plains, with many intervening deep dales or valleys. The soil is commonly a free and rather light loam, with a mixture of a chalky gravel; some parts are very shallow; it also contains a deeper and more kindly loam, and a lighter sandy mixture upon a chalk.

“Although the fertile plain may boast of its mild air, meandering stream, and luxuriant produce, yet it is not of greater importance than this district, and must even yield to it on account of the numerous flocks these pastures support*.”

The culture of the Wolds has lately been much improved, and many of the hills are decorated with plantations†.

The late SIR CHRISTOPHER SYKES had the honour of being the most extensive Planter† upon the Wolds:—

SLEDMERE‡,

embellished by his judicious taste with plantations of large extent, skirting either the slopes of adjacent hills or winding through beautiful valleys, contains many miles of pleasing rides; and the whole on a sudden approach exhibits a very luxuriant *coup d'oeil*, striking as well as novel in so elevated a situation.

An elegant MANSION has also been erected at this place

* Mr. Leatham's Agricultural Report of the East-Riding.

† “Should the day arrive” (says Mr. Marshall) “when the higher swells shall be crowned with wood, and the intervening vales be intersected with living fences, forming inclosures of eight or ten acres, the climate of the Wolds will be rendered some degrees of latitude more genial than it is at present, and the produce be increased in a duplicate ratio.”

Marshall's Rural Economy.

‡ The Seat of Sir Mark Masterman Sykes, son of the late Baronet.

from Sir Christopher's own design ; and the Library, for it's spaciousness and highly finished Ceiling * is esteemed a very magnificent room. The ornamented appendages ; the pavilions, hot-houses, green-houses, &c. add to the beauty of the scene ; and a lofty arched Gateway erected over the present (and ancient Roman) road to Bridlington, is seen at a great distance, and has a fine effect from every quarter.

The pages of history have blazoned the deeds of heroes, who in the career of ambition and conquest have subdued and desolated fruitful provinces ; but how much more dignified a character, in the eye of reason, is he, who clothes the land with the beauties of a new creation, converts a barren waste into a fertile region, and diffuses plenty and cheerfulness around him !

SECTION II.

ROBIN HOOD'S BAY, WHITBY, &c.

ROBIN HOOD'S TOWN,

A SMALL fishing-place thirteen miles north from Scarborough †, is frequently visited by strangers on account of the Alum-works in it's vicinity. The road to it is stony and uneven, over a dreary moor, and the hill at Stoupe-

* Executed by Mr. Rose. It's collection, considerably improved by the present possessor, among other valuable works, contains nearly a complete set of the Aldine Classics.

† Between Scarborough and Robin Hood's Bay are only two villages, Burniston four miles, and Cloughton five miles, from Scarborough ; neither of them, however, contain any thing worthy of notice, except a quarry of freestone at the latter, from which the Castle at Scarborough appears to have been built.

brow* is impracticable for a carriage. On descending this hill from the moor to the sands at Robin Hood's Bay, the road passes the Alum-works, where the curiosity of the traveller is gratified with a view of these immense mountains of alum-stone, from which the salt is extracted: the interior works also are worthy of observation †.

The road from the Alum-works to the village of Robin Hood's Bay lies along the beach, close under a steep cliff, to which the sea flows as the tide advances, and the passage is unsafe, except there be a spacious area of the sand uncovered by the water, or the tide be receding. The Sea-coast Northward from Scarborough is craggy, wild, and terrific, bending inward as far as the River Tees, and by it's winding, forms this Bay nearly a mile in breadth. The sands are firm and level, but the shore at a little distance

* About two miles from Robin Hood's Bay, and the highest land on this part of the coast, being 893 feet above the level of the sea.

† "The Alum-works of this country are of some antiquity. The Mine was first discovered by Sir Thomas Chaloner, (in the reign of Queen Elizabeth,) who, observing the trees tinged with an unusual colour, supposed that it was occasioned by some mineral in the neighbourhood; and he discovered that the strata abounded with an aluminous salt. At that time the English being strangers to the method of managing it, tradition says, that Sir Thomas seduced some workmen from the Pope's Alum-works near Rome, then the greatest in Europe. The first pits were near Guisborough, the seat of the Chaloners', who still flourish there, notwithstanding his Holiness' anathema. The works were so valuable as to be deemed a Royal Mine. Sir Paul Pindar, who rented them, paid annually to the King, 12,500*l.*;—to the Earl of Mulgrave, 1640*l.*;—to Sir William Pennyman, 600*l.* He employed eighty workmen, and sold his alum at 26*l.* per ton. But this monopoly was destroyed on the death of Charles I., and the right was restored to the Proprietors. In these Alum-rocks are frequently found *cornua ammonis*, and other fossils lodged in a stony nodule. Jet is sometimes met with in thin flat pieces, externally of the appearance of wood. According to Solinus, Britain was famous for this fossil."

from the Cliff is rocky; and there is only a narrow passage from the sea, where the fishing-boats can land in safety.

The village consists of the habitations of fishermen, and once made a grotesque appearance, the houses being strangely scattered over the face of a steep cliff, and some of them hanging in an awful manner on the projecting ledges of the precipice; but it has lately sustained a great alteration by the falling of the cliff; in consequence of which the projecting houses, and the pavement of the principal street as far as the fronts of the houses on the opposite side, are ruined, and a new road has been made from the landing-place through the interior part of the town.

The village derives its name from the famous outlaw Robin Hood, who lived in the reign of Richard I., and is said to have retired to this place to evade the pursuit of the military parties sent to apprehend him. Upon the adjacent moor are two little hills, a quarter of a mile asunder, called his 'Butts,' where he was supposed to have exercised his men to shoot with the long bow. One of them, however, was opened in the year 1771, and was found to contain human bones, a proof that they have been sepulchral. The exploits of this intrepid freebooter, transmitted through successive generations, have frequently amused us in the days of our youth. Stow, the old historian, gives the following account of him. "The said Robert entertained a hundred tall men and good archers, with such spoils and thefts as he got, upon whom four hundred, were they ever so strong, durst not give the onset. He suffered no woman to be oppressed, violated, or otherwise molested: poor men's goods he spared, abundantly relieving them with that which he got from rich abbeyes and the houses of rich Earls. Maior (the historian) blameth him for his rapine and theft; but of all thieves, he affirmeth him to be the Prince, and the most gentle thief."

He resided generally in the southern parts of Yorkshire, or in Nottinghamshire; and the forest of Sherwood was the scene of many of his adventures. During his retreat upon the sea-coast, it is said that he had always in readiness some small vessels either as a refuge in case of pursuit, or for the convenience of fishing in the summer-season when no enemy approached to annoy him. His tomb, as reported, is still to be seen at Kirkstall*, on the river Calder, in Yorkshire, with the following epitaph:

“ Here undernead dis laïd stean,
 Lais Robert Earl of Huntington;
 Nea ar eirver az hie sa gaud
 An pipl kauld him Robin Heud,
 Lick ullaws hi an his men,
 Vil England niver si agen.
 Obiit 24. kal. Decembris 1247.”

WHITBY.

is indebted for it's origin to an abbey founded there in the year 650. The Saxon name of the place was Streanshalh †, (*Sinus Phari*,) or ‘the Bay of the Watch-Tower.’ It was afterward called Presteby, or ‘the habitation of Priests;’ then Hwytby, next Whiteby ‡; and now Whitby. It was

* Near Huddersfield, the seat of Sir George Armytage, Bart.

† In the paraphrase of Bede, and the best Latin copies, it is written *Streans-halh*; and Junius, in his Gothic Glossary, derives it from the Saxon *hal* or *healh*, signifying an eminent building.

‡ *Candidus Vicus*, or *Oppidum Album*, the ‘White Dwelling or Town.’ Mr. Charlton seems to have mistaken the etymology, in supposing it White-Bay, from the whiteness of the waves breaking upon the shore.

destroyed by the Danes, about the year 867; and though it revived after the restoration of the convents, yet the Norman conquest and the subsequent disorders of the times reduced it to the lowest condition.

At the time of the dissolution of the monasteries it was an inconsiderable fishing-town, and Leland at that period says, "the inhabitants were protecting the haven from the violence of the sea, by a pier constructed of stones which were furnished by the fall of an adjacent cliff."

In the year 1540 (according to Charlton's account) the town consisted only of thirty or forty houses, containing not more than two hundred inhabitants. At this period, two or three small trading vessels constituted the whole of the marine belonging to the port; and the use of coal was then so partially introduced, that the principal fuel was decayed wood or turf, procured in the summer-season from the neighbouring moors.

In the beginning of the seventeenth century, the inhabitants of Whitby were not above threescore families, and Charlton mentions 'that he was not able to meet with any certain account of either ship or vessel belonging to the port, during the reign of Queen Elizabeth, except fishing-boats.' The important discovery of the Alum-Mine in those parts at the close of that reign was the original cause which raised Whitby from its obscurity, and by opening a channel for commerce enabled the town gradually to attain a degree of maritime importance.

During the time of the Commonwealth, the number of inhabitants was nearly two thousand; and the ships belonging to the port were about twenty small vessels, all of them employed in the coasting trade, and navigated by more than a hundred and twenty seamen. Several carpenters also resided in the town, who built sloops and brigantines, and boats for the fishing-trade. At the Restoration in 1660, the population was three thousand,

and the number of ships thirty. In 1690, a farther accession of both had been made; the number of inhabitants amounting nearly to four thousand, and that of the ships to sixty of eighty tons burthen or upward; but even at that period they had acquired so little skill in navigation, "That when any ship belonging to the place had to cross the sea to a foreign port, a pilot or master for that ship was to be procured from London, Yarmouth, Hull, Newcastle, or some other noted sea-port town*." In the year 1734, the number of vessels had increased to a hundred and thirty, all of which were eighty tons or upward in burthen.

In the French and Spanish war, about the year 1740, the trade and commerce of Whitby began to flourish. By these means, the inhabitants were enabled to advance forty or fifty thousand pounds annually in building new ships, and many of them being engaged in the transport-service, they received considerable advantages. The town also improved so much in appearance, that instead of mean houses, which before were built either of oak-timber framed, or stone roughly hewn, and a great number of them thatched, there were now erected spacious and commodious habitations with brick-walls, and many of them in a style of considerable magnificence.

In the year 1777 there were 251 ships (beside what were on the stocks) whose burthen amounted to more than 55,000 tons, King's measurement; so that in the space of forty years the number of it's shipping and inhabitants had increased in a duplicate ratio. At the commencement of the French revolutionary war, there were nearly three hundred ships, the aggregate tonnage of which exceeded fifty thousand tons. Twenty large ships were employed in

* Charlton's Hist. Whitby.

the Greenland and Davis' Straits' Whale-fisheries; but on account of the reduction of the bounty, seven ships are only now engaged in these services. In 1796, the tonnage of shipping amounted, by the register at the Custom-house, to 46,535 tons. In 1809, the number of ships was two hundred and eleven, the tonnage 35,216 tons. In the present year 1811, there are two hundred and fourteen ships measuring 36,988 tons.

Twenty-five ships from three to four hundred tons measurement, are, upon an average, annually built here. The building-places are on each side of the river, above the bridge, where are also five commodious dry docks capable of admitting sloops of war. Here the influx of the tide from the ocean expands into a spacious harbour, called the Inner one, where the ships lie in perfect security; but the Outer harbour is less safe, although protected by five piers. The principal pier on the western side, built of squared stone and extending nearly 520 yards to the sea, has a handsome appearance. One of the other piers stretches from the eastern shore at right angles. The entrance of the harbour has lately been enlarged, but it still continues of difficult access in stormy weather.

Whitby, in a commercial view, exhibits much importance, and certainly claims a superior rank among the general class of minor ports, as will evidently appear from the following statement. Its limits extend northward to Huntcliff-foot contiguous to the river Tees, and southward within a mile of Scarborough-castle, comprising about forty miles length of coast. Within this distance are comprehended seven Alum-works, viz. two belonging to Lord Mulgrave; one to Lord Dundas; one to Messrs. Barker and Jackson; two to Messrs. Cookes; and one to H. W. Yeoman Esq. These works employ 550 men, and produce annually about 3000 tons of alum. The manufacture of alum is highly beneficial to the public revenue, not only

on account of the exportation of a considerable quantity to the continent, but likewise from the coals consumed at the works, estimated at 10,000 chaldrons annually, the duty upon which amounts to 4000*l*. The following fishing-towns are situated within it's limits: Staiths, ten miles to the northward, sends to sea twelve large fishing-boats, measuring about sixty tons each, and carrying seven men, which are employed in the herring-fishery at Yarmouth during the season; beside several small boats called cobbles carrying three men each: Runswick, two miles southward of Staiths, employs about half the number of boats: Robin-Hood's-town, six miles to the south of Whitby, has about the same number of fishing-vessels as Runswick.

The Exports from Whitby are, Alum, Whale-oil and bone, Butter, Bacon, Hams, Corn, Sail-cloth and Cordage for the London market, Stone for Bridlington and Ramsgate, for the purpose of repairing and building piers and other public works. A contract has also recently been made for a quantity of stone for the construction of the new bridge across the Thames.

The Imports are chiefly from the Baltic, viz. Timber, Masts, Hemp, Iron, and other articles necessary for Ship-building. These formerly exceeded twenty cargoes annually, and produced a revenue to the Crown amounting nearly to 5000*l*.; but this branch of commerce, from the deranged circumstances of the Baltic trade, has suffered a temporary suspension. The inconvenience, however, has been in some measure compensated by a trade lately opened at the port with the British settlements in America; but the revenue has suffered a diminution, as the goods imported from these colonies are favoured by a reduction in the duty. In addition to the foreign trade of the port, several vessels are employed in bringing cargoes of oak-timber from Hull and some of the western ports, for the purpose of ship-building; and there are also regular traders

to and from Hull and London with merchandise. From fifteen to twenty thousand chaldrons of coals are annually imported from Newcastle and Sunderland, for the use of the town and the Alum-works. The receipt of the port, previously to the decrease of the Baltic trade, was 10,000*l. per annum.*

Four Sail-cloth manufactories are established at Whitby, and the quantity manufactured annually, calculated at an average of the last five years, appears to be 9000 pieces containing 350,000 yards. In some years this amount has been considerably exceeded.

Whitby, situated in the North-Riding of the county of York, in latitude $54^{\circ} 30'$ North, and longitude $0^{\circ} 41'$ West from the meridian of London, stands on two opposite declivities, one fronting East, and the other West, on the borders of the river Eske, which divides the town into two nearly equal parts, connected by a draw-bridge spacious enough to admit a passage for ships of six hundred tons burthen.

The town is closely and irregularly built. The houses of the opulent inhabitants are large and elegant; but the situation of many of them appears incommodious. Much taste however, and more uniformity have been displayed in a pleasant situation on the western side of the town beyond Flowergate.

The streets in general are inconvenient, though an Act of Parliament was obtained some years ago, for paving, lighting, and widening them; but the defects of the original plan prevented the Commissioners from making the improvement complete.

A new TOWN-HALL, for the convenience of the inhabitants assembling on public occasions, was erected by the late Mr. Cholmley. It is a heavy pile of the Tuscan Order, and does no great credit to the taste of the architect. A POOR-HOUSE also upon an extensive plan

has lately been built. It is a comfortable asylum to the distressed, and being judiciously managed, has had a good effect in relieving the burthen of the poor-rates. A DISPENSARY for administering advice and medicines to the Poor, *gratis*, was instituted in the year 1786, and is honoured with a liberal patronage.

The PAROCHIAL CHURCH is situated upon an eminence eastward of the town, to which there is an ascent of a hundred and ninety-four steps. The first church was built by Edwin king of Northumberland, about the year 630, and after being burnt by the Danes in 867, lay in ruins until the conquest, when it was rebuilt by William de Percy. The architecture, originally Gothic, has received so many modern alterations, that it retains little of its ancient form. The mansion of the Cholmley family, now a deserted habitation, and the ruins of a venerable abbey, are contiguous to the church.

A spacious CHAPEL of ease has been erected in the lower part of the town for the convenience of the inhabitants; beside which, there are three others in the country, one of them exceedingly elegant. The Dissenters of different denominations have, also, their respective places of worship, viz. the Presbyterians, the Independents, the Burgher-Seceders from the Church of Scotland, the Quakers, and the Roman Catholics. The Methodists have, likewise, a Meeting-house for their devotional assemblies.

The number of families in Whitby, by an account said to have been taken in the year 1776, was 2,268, which, averaged at five persons to a family, would make the whole 11,340. Since that period, the population has certainly increased; but, by a return made in 1801, the town is stated to have contained only 1,596 houses and 7,483 inhabitants, viz. 3,471 males and 4,212 females. The following is a copy of the return made by the overseers, under the order of Government, for the present year (1811).

	Families.	Males.	Females.	Total.
Whitby	1850	2494	3975	6469
Ruswarp	267	448	669	1117
	—	—	—	—
Total	2117	2942	4644	7586

The above enumeration is exclusive of seamen, soldiers, and militia, and comprises only such part of Ruswarp as is joined to Whitby.

Whitby has the honour of being the place where the celebrated navigator Captain Cook commenced his maritime career.

Captain James Cook was born at Marton, an obscure village in the North-riding of Yorkshire, 27th October, 1728. His father lived in the capacity of a farmer's labourer, and his mother was a woman of the same condition. At Marton he received the first rudiments of his education from the school-mistress of the village; but his father having removed to a place called Airy Holme, being promoted to be a principal servant on a farm belonging to the late Thomas Skottow Esq.; young Cook, who was then eight years of age, was sent to a day-school at Ayton at Mr. Skottow's expense, where he was instructed in writing, and a few of the first principles of arithmetic. Before he was thirteen years of age, he was bound apprentice to a haberdasher at Staiths, a small fishing-town near Whitby; but the following incident, the cause of a disagreement between him and his master, induced him to relinquish an obscure situation, and to engage in a more active scene of life where his talents were elicited, and shone forth with distinguished lustre. It one day happened that a young woman, in payment for some article purchased at the shop, gave Cook a new shilling, which caught the eye of his master. Cook attracted by its splendour, and to indulge a youthful curiosity, exchanged it for another out of his own

-pocket, but the master not afterward finding the new one in the till, hastily accused him of purloining his property. -Cook, indignant at the charge, replied, that the new shilling was certainly in his pocket, but had been duly replaced by another; and unable to brook the accusation, never rested until he obtained his discharge. He then bound himself for seven years to Mr. Walker of Whitby, a Quaker, and owner of ships in the coal-trade. After the expiration of his servitude, he continued in the coal and other branches of trade as a common sailor, till at length he was preferred to be mate of one of Mr. Walker's ships. In the spring 1755, when hostilities commenced between England and France, he voluntarily entered into his Majesty's service, with Captain Hamer, who commanded the Eagle of sixty guns. To this ship was appointed Captain (the late Sir Hugh) Palliser, who soon distinguished Cook as an able and diligent seaman, and, in May 1759, made interest to have him promoted to be master of the Mercury. In this station he applied to the mathematics, astronomy, and other branches of science, and acquired a knowledge of marine surveying and the construction of charts.

In 1762, he married (at Barking in Essex) Miss Elizabeth Batts, an amiable and deserving woman, who enjoyed his tenderest regard and affection.

In 1764, Sir Hugh Palliser being appointed governor of Newfoundland and Labradore, took Mr. Cook with him as Marine Surveyor, who in his capacity completed the object of his appointment, by a skilful and accurate survey of the coasts. The abilities of Mr. Cook were so universally acknowledged, that he was at length appointed a Commander in his Majesty's service, and selected as a person eminently qualified to be sent on voyages of discovery. The many and useful discoveries which he made, and the difficulties which he surmounted, afford the most convincing proofs of

his abilities, prudence, and moderation, and evince a steadiness of mind and an ardour of enterprise rarely to be found united in one man. But his honourable career was unhappily terminated by a sudden and ferocious assault of the savage natives of Owyhee, one of the islands which he had discovered in the Pacific Ocean. His memory will ever be dear to his country; and the name of Captain Cook, as a navigator, will be handed down to posterity, with those of the most celebrated seamen whom the world has ever produced.

SINGULAR CURIOSITIES NEAR WHITBY.

“Ammonites or Snake-stones are found on the rock between the high and the low water mark. This rock is formed by a stratum of Alum-mine nearly on a level with the surface of the ocean. The Ammonites are of various sizes, the spiral convolutions being from one to six or seven inches diameter.

“Petrified shells or shell-fish are also found in great abundance under the cliff. They are of the bivalve kind, not separated, but closed together like complete and perfect shell-fishes. These are principally of the cockle species, but the petrified scallops are very rare.

“The Trochitæ, likewise, and pieces of petrified wood of a considerable size, principally of the oak-kind, are found in great abundance. In some of them may be observed very distinctly the bark, the fibres, the grain, the knots, and every thing pertaining to oak-timber. The petrified stump of an ash-tree was exposed to view some years since on the rock, with all the fibres and roots adhering thereto, and had the appearance of real wood. It was brittle, friable, and somewhat less heavy than common stone. When put into the fire, it burnt almost as freely and with as bright a flame as real wood.

In the year 1710, the petrified arm of a man was found on the rock by Dr. Woodward, in which all the bones and joints belonging to the arm and hand were very visible. In 1743 the Rev. Mr. Borwick and others discovered in the Alum-rock the complete skeleton or petrified bones of a man; but though the utmost caution was used, it was broken into many pieces, and greatly mutilated before it could be removed. In 1750 a complete ossification was found on the north side of the east-pier, not far from the cliff. It was taken up in the sea by a gentleman who was then bathing, and appeared to be the part of a human skeleton, consisting of three ribs, with the flesh between them and on the inner side of them totally ossified. There were also on the outside thereof some remains of skin, the pores of which might be readily discerned; but this skin was not in an ossified state, and after being kept some years, it entirely mouldered to dust. In 1758, the petrified bones of a crocodile were taken out of the rock under the cliff; and these, though broken into many pieces, were sent to the Royal Society. In 1762, the skeleton, or petrified bones of a horse, were found at the Alum-works at Saltwick, at the depth of thirty yards under ground, which were taken up with much care, though not without being considerably broken: these were afterward sent to the University of Aberdeen*.

WHITBY-ABBEY.

“This Abbey, which was also called the Abbey of Streanshalch, signifying in Saxon, *Sinus Phari*, the ‘Bay of the Watch-tower,’ or Streanshalh, an eminent building,

* See Charlton's Hist. Whitby.

is in the Deanery and Archdeaconry of Cleveland. The following history of its foundation is given by Matthew of Westminster, William of Malmsbury, and others.

“ In the year of grace 655, Penda, the Pagan King of Mercia, having invaded Northumberland with a great army, Oswy, king of that district, endeavoured by large offers to prevail upon him to withdraw his forces; but finding that both entreaties and offers were equally ineffectual, and that he must have recourse to arms for his relief, he according to the superstition of those times endeavoured to secure the Divine assistance by the promise of religious foundations, in case he came off victorious; and under that condition made a vow that his daughter should dedicate herself to the service of God by a life of celibacy, and that he would moreover give twelve of his mansions for the erection of monasteries. This done, he engaged and defeated the Pagan army, although three times his number; and their king Penda was slain in the fight. Oswy, in order to fulfil his vow, placed his daughter Ethelfleda (then scarcely a year old) as a nun in the monastery called Hertesie, that is Stag-island, of which St. Hilda was then abbess; who having procured ten families or hides of land in the place called Streanshalch, built there a monastery both for men and women, which was dedicated to St. Peter, and governed by an abbess. This place was afterward called Whitby. It was greatly enriched by the donations of Ethelfleda, who succeeded her father after a reign of twenty-seven years, and here celebrated his funeral with great magnificence.

“ Burton, in his account of this monastery, says, ‘ The building was begun in 657, for men and women of the Benedictine Order; and though really founded and dedicated to St. Peter, and endowed by King Oswy, yet the honour is generally given to St. Hilda, who became first prioress thereof; and it is generally called St. Hilda’s, after

her.' Here, according to Tanner, many Bishops and pious men were educated.

"This monastery continued in a flourishing state till about the year 867, when a party of the Danes under Hungar and Hubba landed at Dunsley-Bay, two miles westward of this place, and encamped on an eminence on the east side thereof, still called Raven-hill; which name it is supposed to have obtained from the figure of a Raven being worked in the Danish Ensign, which was there displayed. Hence straggling into the country, they plundered and laid it waste, and among other depredations entirely destroyed this monastery, which laid in ruins many years; the community being dispersed, only Titus, the abbot, fled with the relics of St. Hilda to Glastonbury. The title of abbot given where the monastery was governed by an abbess, may at first seem inconsistent; but perhaps the superior placed over the men had that appellation, though subordinate to the abbess.

"At the Conquest, Hugh de Abrincis, an expert soldier, and a person of great note among the Norman nobility, had Whitby assigned to him as a reward for his services. This he did not long hold, but disposed of it to William de Percy, his associate in that expedition. Other accounts, and among them that printed in the Monasticon from the register of the abbey (still in the possession of Henry Cholmley, Esq.) say, that the town of Whitby was, by the Conqueror, first bestowed on Hugh Earl of Chester, and by him granted to William de Percy and his heirs, to hold it as freely as he held of the King.

"Whitby being then in the possession of William de Percy, he in the reign of William the Conqueror refounded the monastery then lying desolate and in ruins, placing therein Benedictine Monks, and dedicating it to the honour of St. Peter and St. Hilda. He gave it only the title of a priory, his brother Serlo holding the office of prior. Under

this title it remained till the reign of Henry I., when it was advanced to the dignity of an abbey. The benefactions granted by this second founder were various and ample, suitable to his rank, munificence, and devotion: among them were the towns of Whitby, Stainshe, Newham, and Stakesby; the sea-port of Wytesby and Hamessom, also Norðfield, Sudfield, Everley, Brokesay, and Tornelage; beside churches, fisheries, and divers other donations, too many here to enumerate: and the succeeding heirs of that family continued to endow it from time to time with a variety of valuable gifts; and many of them were there buried.

“Hugh Earl of Chester, shortly after it's foundation, granted to this monastery the church of St. Peter of Whitby, with all it's dependencies, and also the church of Flamborough with it's tithes. It had many other noble benefactors, whose names and grants are registered in the Monasticon.

“William de Worcester, in his Itinerary, page 360, says, Alan de Percy was the founder of the Whitby monastery, and that the said Alan gave to the monks of St. Hilda five Knights' fees.

“In the 26th of Henry VIII., the yearly revenues of this house were estimated at 437 *l.* 2*s.* 9*d.* according to Dugdale; and 505 *l.* 9*s.* 1*d.* according to Speed. The surrender of Henry Daval, the last abbot, was enrolled 14th December, 1540.

“The site of this abbey was granted 4th Edward VI. to John, Earl of Warwick, by whom in 1551 it was sold to John York, and in the 1st and 2d of Philip and Mary by him to Sir Richard Cholmley, Knt., ancestor of the present proprietor.

“The ruins of this once famous abbey stand on a high cliff, east of and overlooking the town, a little beyond the Parish-church. At a small distance south of the abbey,

Mr. Cholmley has a mansion, built probably with the materials taken from the ruins. At the west end of these stands an ancient cross, mounted on a pedestal and six steps. At present it is much out of perpendicular. A passage printed in Leland's *Collectanea* from the life of St. Hilda says, that in the painted windows of this abbey it was shown, before the arrival of William the Conqueror, that the bordering Scots were cannibals or man-eaters, and were by that king punished with the sword for so unnatural and savage a practice.

"The offices of this monastery are entirely taken down. The remains now standing are those of the church, which was once extremely magnificent, but certainly built since the re-foundation of the monastery by Henry de Percy, of which the pointed arches bear indisputable testimony. It may perhaps be urged, that these arches were constructed after it's first erection; but an attentive consideration of the ruins, or even of the representation of them, will demonstrate them to be coëval with the original building, which seems to have been finished on one original plan, and was probably built when pointed arches were first introduced, and before the round ones were entirely left off; most of the upper ranges east of the tower being circular, as is the case in the monasteries of Brinkburn, Holy Island, Kirkstall, and many others. This church was constructed in form of a cross, had three aisles, and over the centre of the cross rose a strong square tower. The length of the church was about 252 feet, the breadth of the middle aisle, and that of the side ones, each 30 feet. The height of the tower is 104 feet, and that of the walls sixty *."

This noble building has gone greatly to decay; but the rudest shock it received was by a storm of wind in the night

* Grose's Antiquities.

of December 2d, 1763, when the whole western wing was overturned, and thrown down to the very foundation, though supported by at least twenty strong Gothic pillars and arches; nothing being left standing therein, but the north wall of the cloisters and a part of the west end wall.

A paper is printed and sold in the town of Whitby, entitled *A Description of Whitby Abbey, Monumental Inscriptions, &c.* in which are the following particulars :

Whitby abbey was founded by St. Hilda, and is erected upon a hill south of the River Eske, near the ocean. No remains of tombs or monuments, but very imperfect inscriptions, are to be seen : there have been many cells, or vaults, in which were some coffins that contained human bones ; and, as some report, ancient coins.

A Latin inscription, which is the only one that appears in Whitby abbey, and is yet partly legible on a pillar in the choir, contained the following words, viz. "*Johannes de Brumton quondam famulus Dei in hoc Monasterio extructo in honorem Dei et Virginis beatæ Mariæ.*"

* That is, 'John of Brompton, formerly a servant of God, in this Monastery, built in honour of God and the blessed Virgin Mary.'

About the year 1740 an illiterate man, not understanding the meaning of this inscription, conceived that it contained an account of some treasure concealed in the pillar ; to obtain which, he went privately in the night, and knocked out the centre stone, but to his great disappointment met with no money.

St. Hilda was of the blood royal of Northumberland, the daughter of Prince Hererick son of Alla king of Deira, and niece of king Edwin. She was highly distinguished for her piety and holiness, and equally so for her extraordinary knowledge and learning, being accounted the best scholar of the age in which she lived. She was no sooner established abbess of Streanshalh, than she introduced the same

regular discipline, which she had previously practised at the monastery at Hartlepool, and taught the strictest observance of justice, piety, chastity, and other virtues; particularly of peace and charity, it being her daily custom with great devotion to pray for the peace of her nation. Her wisdom and prudence were in such great esteem, that even kings and princes deigned to ask and receive her advice. The arts and sciences were so admirably cultivated and established under her superintendence, that during her life, and several ages after her death, Streanshalh was regarded as one of the best seminaries for learning in the then known world. Hence it followed that Alcuin, the greatest philosopher and divine of his age, who was born in the kingdom of Northumberland, and educated in Yorkshire (principally in the abbey of Streanshalh), after founding the university of Paris, advised Charles the Great, then Emperor and King of France, to send over some of the young nobility born in his dominions to that part of England, where they might receive a more liberal and learned education than was at that time to be obtained in France, and whence they might transplant the flowers of Britain (books and learning) that their fragrance might be no longer confined to Yorkshire, but also perfume the palaces of Tours.*

The pious and accomplished St. Hilda having erected a monastery or cell on Eskedale side, where a part of the monks belonging to Streanshalh constantly had their residence, a solitary place was yet wanting, where she and some of the nuns might have a retreat; and this the more engaged her solicitude, as the continued resort of company, which the fame of her character attracted to Streanshalh, interrupted her devotion. After long considering the face of the country, she was at length so much pleased with the situation of a low valley surrounded by hills, and these hills delightfully covered with wood, that she formed a resolution of there erecting a nunnery or cell. Though in a

declining state of health, she carried this plan into execution in the year 679, and as soon as the convent was properly prepared, retired thither with eight or nine of the nuns belonging to Streanshalh; among whom was Bega, her particular favourite, who had been her constant companion from the time that she had first renounced the world, and taken the veil at Wearmouth. This place, she called *Hactenus*, on account of it's being near the utmost limits of the Church-Lands; but the common people unacquainted with Latin, soon corrupted the word into Hackness, the name by which it has been known upward of 1100 years. Here she anticipated the supreme glories of that heavenly country whither she was now approaching, and with a hope full of immortality supported the pain and anguish of a long and severe illness with perfect resignation.

In the seventh year of her sickness, being then at Streanshalh, the distemper turned inward, and she came to her last day. About cock-crowing, having received the *viaticum* of the holy communion, she called together the servants of Christ, who were within the monastery, admonishing them to preserve evangelical peace among themselves, and with all others; and as she was yet making her speech, she joyfully met death, or, to use the words of our Lord, *passed from death to life*. She was interred in St. Peter's church at Streanshalh, near the remains of the Northumbrian Kings; and the Princess Elfleda, daughter of King Oswy and sister to Egfrid, who at that time swayed the Northumbrian sceptre, succeeded as Lady-abbess. Elfleda was then twenty-six years of age, and had improved so much under the care and spiritual admonitions of Hilda, that although by no means equal to her in genius, and much less accomplished as a scholar, she was yet remarkable for her many singular virtues and great holiness of life.

About the year 756, Edbert king of Northumberland resigned his crown to his son Osulph, and retired into the monastery of Streanshalh, where he spent the remainder of his days in acts of piety and devotion, and where at his death he was buried.

After the death of Edbert, piety and religion, which had always until that time prevailed at Streanshalh, began gradually to decay; and as no accounts remain of the abbesses of Streanshalh subsequent to the death of the Princess Elfleda, it is reasonable to conclude that the dissolute lives of the succeeding monks and nuns, had rendered it necessary to remove the Lady-abbess, and to substitute an abbot in her place.

ROGER of SCARBOROUGH was by the Convent of Whitby appointed abbot, on the death of John of Evesham, A. D. 1222. "This Roger was born at Scarborough, but resided many years in the cell at Middleburgh church, whence arose the universal veneration every one in that part of the county had for him, and the many donations made to the monastery of Whitby. He was undoubtedly a man of great abilities, and no abbot of Whitby ever equalled him, or so much advanced the interest of the monastery. Richard indeed was much respected and acquired a great character among the monks, but was neither so popular nor so active as Roger. Richard was a still, quiet, devout man, who seldom conversed much on any subject except religion: Roger spoke more, but was an upright honest man without dissimulation, who regularly performed all the duties of religion; free, open, and devoid of pride, his behaviour engaged and endeared him to all with whom he had any dealings; and the charities he bestowed were always so well chosen and timed, that they added to his reputation, and gained him fresh supplies of money and continual liberalities from the whole country

for many miles round; and though it does not appear that he ever was called up to Parliament as a Lord, yet no nobleman in England was more revered and respected. During the twenty-two years of his reign, he raised the monastery of Whitby to the full zenith of its glory; as it never appeared so illustrious as when governed by Roger, nor even after his death did it gain any considerable additions either of riches or power. Finally, he was an ornament to his profession, and perhaps merits an eulogy more than any other ecclesiastic who ever resided at Whitby. He died in great fame much lamented, not only by the monks, but also by the whole country around Whitby, in the beginning of the year 1244, and was succeeded as abbot by a monk called John de Steyngreve*.

THE ANCIENT CASTLE OF MULGRAVE †,

three miles north-west of Whitby, was the residence of the Northumbrian Duke, Wada, in the time of the Saxons, and is supposed to have been originally a deserted Roman fortress.

During the course of the civil wars in the kingdom of Northumberland, some little time before the year 800, one

* Charlton's Hist. Whitby.

† Thus described by Leland—"Mougreve-Castellé standeth upon a craggy hill, and on each side of it is a hill far higher than that whereon the castle standeth.—Upon the summit of the north hill are certain stones commonly called Wadde's Grave, whom the common people say was a giant and owner of Mougreve. Near these stones is a beck which cometh down out of the moors, supplied by many springs; two becks, one on each side of the castle, and in the valleys of the great hills. The one is called Sandebeck, the other Estebeck, and soon after go into the sea which is at a little distance."

of the Chief Leaders or Heads of the faction against the government of Northumberland, was Duke Wada, who lived in the neighbourhood of Streanshalh, having his castle at the place now called Mulgrave. This Wada was one of the principal conspirators who murdered Ethelred, King of Northumberland ; and afterward joining the confederates with what forces he could raise, gave battle to his successor Ardulph at Whalley in Lincolnshire ; but with such ill-fortune, that his army was routed, and himself obliged to make a precipitate flight. He fortified his castle at Mulgrave, with an intention to defend himself ; but being seized with a distemper, death soon after terminated his mortal existence.

Many generations after this, Peter de Malo Lacu, commonly called Peter de Mauley, a native of Poictou in France, in the reign of Richard I., marrying in England the only daughter of Robert de Turnham, obtained by her the large inheritance which had formerly belonged to Duke Wada ; but the castle being in a ruinous state, he rebuilt it, and on account of it's beautiful appearance gave it the appellation of Moultrace : the neighbouring inhabitants, however, finding it in those times a grievance, by the change of a single letter, called it Moulgrave. This castle and estate were enjoyed by seven Peters, Lords de Malo Lacu, successively, who bore for their arms a *bend Sable* in an escutcheon *Or* : But at last, the seventh Peter dying without issue, the inheritance was divided by his sisters between the knightly families of the Salvians and the Bigods. It afterward passed through several families ; and, at last, about the year 1625, descended to Edmund Lord Sheffield of Butterwick, Lord President of the North, who was created Earl of Mulgrave by Charles I., *anno* 1646. Lord Sheffield behaved so gallantly in the remarkable sea-fight against the Spaniards in 1588, that Queen Elizabeth invested him with the honour of the Garter. His great-grandson, John

Sheffield, Earl of Mulgrave, being Lord Privy Seal, was by Queen Anne in the year 1703 created also Duke of Buckingham and Normanby. This nobleman distinguished himself likewise in the great sea-fight in Solebay, and was in high estimation with Charles II., James II., William III., and Queen Anne. He had three wives, the last of whom was Catharine, a natural daughter of James II. by Catharine Sedley, widow of James, Earl of Anglesea. He died in the year 1720, when the title descended to Edmund his eldest son, who dying in the year 1735, a minor and unmarried, the title became extinct; and the male heirs of the family thus failing, a lease of the estate was afterward granted by King George II. to the Honourable Constantine Phipps, a descendant of the Anglesea family, who was, by King George III., in the year 1767, created Baron Mulgrave of New Ross, in the county of Wexford, in Ireland; and who, in the year 1747, for the sum of 30,000*l.* had the estate confirmed to him and his heirs, on paying to government yearly a quit-rent of 1200*l.* At the decease of this noble Lord in 1775, his eldest son, the Honourable Constantine John Phipps, then a Captain in the Navy, succeeded to his title and estates.

The late Right Honourable Constantine John Phipps, Lord Mulgrave, manifested in early life a predilection for the sea-service, and was sent on board the *Dragon* of 74 guns, then commanded by his maternal uncle, the Honourable Augustus John Hervey, afterward earl of Bristol. In the year 1768, he was elected Member for Lincoln. In 1773, being then a captain in the navy, he was appointed to the command of the *Racehorse* Bomb-ketch, on a voyage of discovery to the North Pole. On the 4th of June the *Racehorse* sailed from the Nore in company with the *Carcase*, and on the 28th made the land of Spitzbergen. On the 31st of July the ships were completely surrounded by the ice. On the 10th of August they were extricated

from their dangerous situation. After various efforts to gain a passage to the northward, they were under the necessity of relinquishing the object, as a wall of impenetrable ice was found to extend more than twenty degrees to the northward. On the 24th of September they arrived in England. Many curious and scientific observations were made during the voyage.

In 1777 Lord Mulgrave was returned Member for Huntingdon. He was also appointed one of the Commissioners for executing the office of Lord High Admiral. In the engagement between the British and French fleets off Ushant, 27th July 1778, the *Courageux* commanded by his Lordship, bore a very distinguished share*. He had likewise the honour to lead the van of the British fleet under the command of Lord Howe, in the action which took place near Gibraltar, 20th October 1782. At the general election in 1784, he was chosen Member for Newark; and in the month of April in the same year appointed Paymaster General of his Majesty's forces, and one of the Commissioners for managing the affairs of the East India Company. He was also chosen a Lord of the Committee of Council for Trade and Foreign Plantations. On the 16th of June 1790, he was farther ennobled by being advanced to the rank of a Peer of Great Britain, by the same title under which he had held his Irish honours. This advancement he did not long survive, as he closed the scene of mortal life 10th October 1792, and leaving no issue male, the English title became extinct. His brother Henry, the

* In this action, the *Courageux* attempted to pass to windward of a French ship of the line; but the two ships being likely to come into contact, the Master expressed his apprehension to his Lordship, who replied, 'Never fear, give him the stem, the Oak of old England will be too hard for the Frenchman.' Dreading the rencontre, the enemy's ship immediately bore away.

present Earl, succeeded to the Irish title, and the estates; and in 1794, the English title was revived and conferred upon him.

The late Lord Mulgrave was equally distinguished for his scientific acquirements in nautical affairs, and for his attainments in the civil administration. In passing through the requisite gradations of naval service, he acquired that extensive and systematical knowledge of minute and important principles, necessary alike to form the expert seaman and the accomplished officer. At sea, to strict discipline he joined unvarying humanity. The meritorious officer found in him a liberal patron*, the sober and active sailor, a warm friend. He laboured constantly to improve the naval architecture of his country. The *Leviathan*, one of the finest ships of her rate in the navy, was planned by his Lordship; and he left a library the most perfect in England, as to all works connected with maritime affairs, together with a large collection of unpublished charts and soundings.

In Parliament he exhibited a solidity of judgment, an acuteness of penetration, and an extent of political knowledge rarely surpassed. His mind was a fund of constitutional information, and his opinions on professional matters were always heard with deference by both sides of the House.

In his union with an amiable lady†, his conduct was ever marked with a peculiar tenderness and delicacy, and it is to be feared that his deep regret for her premature death greatly contributed to accelerate his own. In frater-

* Lord Mulgrave zealously patronized Captain Cook, and composed an eloquent eulogium on his professional merits.

† His Lordship married, in 1787, Anne Elizabeth youngest daughter of the late Nathaniel Cholmley Esq., of Housham near Malton, by which lady he had one daughter, married to General Murray. Lady Mulgrave died in childbed, May, 1788.

nal affection he was almost beyond example, and it was returned with unbounded veneration and love.

The situation of Mulgrave-castle, on a narrow ridge, between two rapid streams of water, is difficult of access; and some outworks have lately been discovered, apparently to defend the approach. Upon the ridge, within the wall of the castle, have been considerable buildings, most of which are taken down. In one of the rooms (supposed to have been the Bake-house*) were several ovens. In the next, was a very large fire-place. In the interior part of the castle there has been a curious State-room. It forms a square, with central turrets at the angles, the principal room having transom windows on every side. The circular turrets form four Drawing-rooms, one at each angle, which had (as appears from the ruin) transom windows on a semi-circular plan. On the outside are some remains of the stairs, which have ascended to an upper-room or rooms, in some respect similar to the others. All the rooms and the turrets have originally been without fire-places, although the highest part now standing has the appearance of a prodigiously large chimney †, built at a later period, the windows on that side having been walled up when the fire-place was

* Bake-houses were erected in the mansions of the ancient Barons for the use of their families and numerous retainers.

† Holingshed, who lived in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, says,—
 “There are old men dwelling in the village where I yet remayne, which have noted a thing marveyulously altered in Englande, within their sound remembrance, which is the multitude of chimnies lately erected, whereas in their young dayes there were not above two or three, if so many, in most uplandishe townes of the realme (the religious houses and manor-places of their Lordes excepted, and peradventure some great personages); but each one made his fire against a reredrosse in the Hall, where he dined and dressed his meat; the most common way, anciently, being to have a hearth in the middle of the room, in which was made the fire, the smoke ascending and passing through a large hole at the top of the building.”

made. The building, when lighted, must have produced a striking effect, as the lights would be seen on every side, similar to the following ancient account of Kenelworth Castle. "Every room was spacious and high-roofed within; and every part seemly to the sight by due proportion without; in the day-time on every side glittering with glass*; at night transparent by continual brightness of candle, fire, and torch-light."

Mulgrave Castle has suffered great dilapidations, many farm-houses having been built out of it's ruins. Several ancient coins have there been found.

THE SEAT of the RIGHT HONOURABLE LORD MULGRAVE, distinguished also by the name of MULGRAVE-CASTLE, is in a bold commanding situation on the sea-coast, about a quarter of a mile from the ancient Castle.

The late CONSTANTINE JOHN LORD MULGRAVE made considerable additions and improvements to the Mansion, the Gardens, and the Plantations in the vicinity.

* Holingshed also remarks,—“That of old time in our country-houses, instead of glass, they used much lattice, and that made either of fine wicker, or refts of oak chequerwise. Some of the better sort before the time of the Saxons made panhels of horn instead of glass, and fixed them in wooden clams; but as horn is quite laid down in every place, so our lattices are grown less in use, because glass is become as plentiful, and nearly as cheap. But we are certain the glazing of windows was in the very early days of the Saxons practised. Benedict brought this art with him from Rome, where it had been some time used. Heretofore also the houses of our Princes and Noblemen were often glazed with beril, as at Sudley Castle; and in divers others places with crystal, but this especially in the time of the Romans, where some fragments were taken up in old ruins.”

The *Lapis Specularis*, or Isinglass, was used at Rome for windows in the time of Augustus.

Pliny writes, that the first glass-houses were erected at Tyre; the sand at the mouth of the Belus, being fine and glittering, was peculiarly adapted for the purpose.

The situation is much elevated, and the views are romantic and varied. The ground immediately declining to the south-east, opens a fine prospect of the sea, and over Sands-End-Bay, where ships are frequently seen lying at anchor. The view of Whitby-pier, from the south front of the house, is delightful. Ships coming out of the harbour and suddenly presenting themselves; others bound to the port under crowding sails, and as suddenly disappearing, exhibit scenes equally novel and interesting. The ancient abbey of Whitby is also distinctly seen; and from it's elevation, and contiguity to the Sea-cliff, appears high above the horizon. A little to the southward the black promontory of Saltwick, contrasted with the foaming white billows immediately at it's foot, forms a striking object. To the south-west is a picturesque view for some miles, over lawns and woods agreeably intermixed. Through the latter, much labour has been judiciously bestowed in making convenient roads. These are serpentine, and overhung with venerable oaks, equally useful for shade and ornament. The windings of the roads open many charming *vistas* to the traveller; and have been a relief to the engineer on a difficult uneven surface. One of these roads, on the approach to the ancient castle, presents a very singular view. It is made to wind gently by the side of a hill, and along the top of a narrow ridge covered with trees, between the stems of which are seen on each side, in *ravines* of at least thirty fathoms perpendicular depth, two large streams of water (supplied by the springs issuing from the adjacent hills) dashing along their stony channels with great rapidity. These streams, after running about a mile each, discharge themselves into the ocean; one at Sands-End, where Lord Mulgrave has an Alum-Work; the other at the village of East-Rowe.

A fine stream of water, which has been conveyed nearly

two miles to the top of the castle, and thence dividing to the different apartments, is a great acquisition, as the building before this conveyance was very indifferently supplied. Part of the stream is conducted to the stable-yard and out-buildings, and also affords great convenience to the neighbouring village of Lyth.

About half a mile toward the sea is Lyth-Church, in which is the family-vault, where the remains of the late Lord and Lady Mulgrave are interred; and here are, also, their monuments. Lord Mulgrave's is simply elegant. On a square pedestal is placed a sarcophagus of white marble, surmounted with a Baronial crown. Below, in *basso relievo*, appear crosswise the anchor and British flag, as emblems of his late profession. For this monument, the present Lord, in grateful tribute to his memory, composed the following affectionate inscription:

In memory of
 Constantine John, Baron of Mulgrave,
 Who was born on the 9th of May 1744,
 And died 10th of October 1792;
 Having passed the period of an active life.
 In the practice of every public and domestic virtue.
 In the service of his Country,
 He was
 A skilful, gallant, and enterprising Sea-Officer,
 A learned, upright, and constitutional Statesman.
 In society,
 An active and indefatigable patron,
 A sincere and unalterable friend.
 In his family,
 A zealous, kind, and liberal brother,
 A dutiful and affectionate son,
 An indulgent, considerate, and tender husband:

He

He bore a tedious wasting illness, with the patient firmness
Of

A Philosopher;

He saw the approach of death with the cheerful resignation
Of

A Christian !

Having employed the concluding hours of such a life

In the active exertions of his mental faculties,

In the placid exercise of his human affections,

He died

With the humble confident hope

Of

Eternal Happiness

Through the merits and mercy

Of his Saviour.

Lady Mulgrave's monument is thus inscribed:

Near this place are deposited the remains of

Anne Elizabeth,

Daughter of Nathaniel Cholmley Esq.,

And Wife of Constantine John, Lord Mulgrave.

She was born 7th Novr. 1769.

Died 22d May, 1798.

Having in the course of a few years, by the performance
Of every duty, and the practice of every virtue, experienced

The greatest happiness human nature is capable of.

She was removed hence to receive the reward

Of eternal life, promised to those who believe in

The word, fulfil the commandments, and trust

In the merits of Christ.

SECTION III.

HACKNESS, AYTON, &c.

HACKNESS,

A SMALL romantic village, anciently the property of William Rufus, is visited by all persons of taste and fashion resorting to Scarborough, from which it is six miles distant. It is situated in a pleasant valley embosomed among surrounding hills, which the hand of Nature has not only enriched with a profusion of sylvan embellishments, but has also moulded into such different forms and projections as are at once wild, picturesque, and beautiful. The road winds irregularly through the valley, presenting at every turn a change of scenery, and the view is sometimes improved by springs of water gushing from the sides of the hills in natural cascades, or falling in gentle murmurs. The river Derwent, whose source is in the hilly country beyond Hackness, glides in a placid stream near the village, westward of which a range of bleak and barren moors forms a striking contrast to the luxuriant scenes of Hackness.

To this delightful solitude, Lady Hilda, the pious and illustrious abbess of Streanshalh, retreated (as previously observed *) in the evening of life to pass her days in sacred retirement. The site of the monastic cell built under her direction, is supposed to have been where the old Manor-house lately stood, which was esteemed the perfect model

* See page 303,

of a monastery. Near this site, the late Sir Richard Vanden Bempdè Johnstone, Bart. built a spacious mansion, in the front of which spreads a lake fed by the streams issuing from the hills. The gardens are on a declivity at a little distance. The old cottages which composed the village have all been taken down, and new ones erected in a situation more distant from the house. The church, a very ancient fabric with a venerable spire, in it's antique and simple appearance, forms a striking contrast with the stateliness of the modern mansion.

Under an urn in the Church is the following inscription, to the memory of Lady Hilda:—

“This servant of Christ, the Abbess Hilda, whom all that knew her called mother for her singular piety and grace, was not only an example of good life to such as lived in her Monastery, but also afforded occasion of reformation to many that lived at a distance; to whom the fame of her virtue and integrity was brought. By her own example, she admonished all persons to serve God dutifully, while in perfect health; and likewise to praise, and humbly to return him thanks, when under any adversity or bodily infirmity. Her life was a light of example to all that desired to live well. She died A. D. 680, aged 66; having lived thirty-three years most nobly and royally in a secular habit.”

Upon the chancel wall of the Church is another inscription:

“Anno Domini 679. The Lady Hilda of royal descent, foundress of Streanshalh, otherwise Whitby Abbey, did for the sake of security and retirement establish a Nunnery or Cell for eight Nuns at Hackness.”

On the south-side of a venerable altar-piece, is fixed in the wall a handsome monument; the entablature adorned with family-arms, and bearing the following inscription:

“Here lieth interred, in the assured hope of the resurrection, Arthur Dakins Esq.; who after he had attained to the age of 76 yeares, died the 13th day of July, 1592. He left behind him, by

Thomazin his wife, y^e daught: of Thomas Guy, Esquire, and Alice his wife, sister unto Sir Wimund Carewe of Anthony in the Countie of Cornwall, Knight, one only daughter and heyre named Margret, whom he twice bestowed in marriage in his life time; first unto Walter Devereux, Esquire, second brother unto y^e right honourable Robert now Erle of Essex, but he died in his first youth wthout issue by a hurte he receved in service before Roane in y^e yeare 1591, and then he married her unto Thomas Sidney, Esquire, the third sonne of the Honourable Sir Henry Sidney, Knight, and Companion of the Most Noble Order of the Garter; but he, after he had two yeares overlived his wife's said father, died also wthout issu, y^e 26 day of July 1595, whos body was by his distressed widdow honourably buried at Kingston uppon Hull. And in the 13th moneth of her single and most solitarie life, the said Margaret disposed of herself in marriage unto Sir Thomas Posthumus Hoby, Knight*, y^e second sonne of Sir Thomas Hoby, Knight, who died in Paris in the yeare 1566, where he then remayned resident Ambassadour from our most dread Sovereaigne the Q: Matie that nowe is.

“In dutifull memorye of the aforesayd Arthure Dakins, Sir Thomas Posthumus Hoby & Dame Margaret his wife erected this monument, whoe alsoe repayred the chawncell the 9 day of Augt. 1597.”

Near to this, is a Monument inscribed to Lady Margaret Hoby.

“The Lady Margaret Hoby, late wife of Sir Thomas Posthumus Hoby, Knight, and sole daughter and heire of Arthure Dakins, Esq; by Thomazin, his wife; after she had lived seven and thirty yeares and one moneth with her said husband in mutuall entire affection to both their extraordinary comfortes: and had finished the woork that God had sent her into this world to performe; and after she had attained unto the beginning of the sixty-third yeare of her age, on the fourth day of the seventh moneth of that yeare, it was the will

* Sir Thomas was God-son to Queen Elizabeth, and served in several Parliaments for Scarborough and Ripon. See p. 157, 158.

of Almighty God to call her fourth of this vale of miserie: And her body was buried in this Chancell, on the sixth day of the said moneth (beinge September, An^o. 1633.) soe neer unto the bodies of her sayde Father and of her sayde Mother, which was interred by her sayde Father's bodie, on the thirteenth day of November, An^o. 1613, as that all three will become but one heape of duste."

The inscription proceeds to give a long account of her godly life and unblamable conduct; and at the bottom the following lines are added by her husband, Sir Thomas Posthumus Hoby.

"Non ero vobiscum, donec Deus ipse vocabit:

*"Tunc cineres vestros consociabo meis *."*

Thomas Posthumus Hoby.

Opposite to the above, on the north side of the chancel, is a marble Monument with the following inscription:

"Deponuntur heic juxta

Dignissimi cineres

Domini Thomæ Posthumi Hoby

Viri lectissimique pii

Hujus manerii quondam domini,

Qui obiit 30^o. die Decembris An^o.

1640,

Ætat. suæ septuagesimo.

In cujus memoriam

Dominus Johannes Sydenham

(Cui nunc manerium

Clarissimi prædicti donum)

Monumentum hoc posuit

Anno Dom. 1682 †."

* 'I shall not be with you until God himself shall call me; then will I mingle my ashes with yours.'

† Near this place are deposited the remains of the most worthy Sir Thomas Posthumus Hoby, a very excellent and pious man, formerly Lord of this Manor. He died 30th of December 1640, in the seventieth year

MONASTIC AND MISCELLANEOUS HISTORY.

“Among the Normans of note who came over to England at the Conquest, was Hugh surnamed *Lupus*, nephew to the Conqueror, and afterward created by him the first Earl of Chester; as also William de Percy surnamed *Asgermuns**, ancestor of the present noble family of Northumberland, and Serlo de Percy his brother. At the time of the Conquest (1066), Whitby, Whitby-Strand, and many other large possessions north of the Humber belonged to a Yorkshire Earl called Gospatric, who after the battle of Hastings not choosing to submit to the Conqueror, his estates were confiscated, and all his land on Whitby-Strand was assigned over to the aforesaid *Lupus*; who, little pleased with the barrenness of the soil and unfavourable situation, disposed of it to William de Percy, who though he had considerable possessions in other parts of England, built two seats upon this estate, where he sometimes resided, viz. one at Sneton, and the other at HACKNESS.

“REINFRID the venerable Prior of Streanshalh, about the year 1083 or 1084, being much advanced in years, having undertaken a journey on account of his monastery, and coming to Ormsbridge, where workmen were employed in making a bridge over the Derwent, he alighted from his horse to lend them his assistance, when a piece of timber falling accidentally upon him, fractured his scull, so that he died soon after. His little body was brought to *Hacharnost*†, and there buried in the chancel of the church of St.

year of his age. Sir John Sydenham, the present possessor of the Manor (it being a gift to him from the aforesaid most illustrious personage) erected this monument, as a tribute to his memory, in the year of our Lord 1682.”

* An old French word, signifying ‘With the Whiskers.’

† Hackness,

Peter the Apostle, in the middle of the eastern wall, before the altar. He was succeeded as Prior of Whitby by Serlo the brother of Lord William de Percy, the great patron and benefactor of that monastery.

“In the time of William II. King of England, A. D. 1088, a great tribulation and persecution arose in the monastery of Whitby, against Serlo the Prior, and the fraternity in that place. Thieves and robbers, by day and night, coming out of the forests and dens where they lurked, carried away all their subsistence, and laid that holy place desolate. In like manner pirates, void of all compassion, landing there, came and plundered the monastery. Serlo the Prior, and the Monks of Whitby, represented their calamity and misery to William de Percy, requesting a place of residence at *Hacknas*, where they might erect a monastery, as the abbess St. Hilda had formerly done. William de Percy granted their petition, and they built a monastery near the church of St. Mary in that place, where they led a very religious life. Serlo and his Monks continued their residence at Hackness some considerable time, till the monastery and abbey at Whitby were made proper and convenient for their reception; and then at their return they left a part of their fraternity in St. Peter's at Hackness, which ever after that became a Cell, or Religious House, subordinate to the prior or abbot of Whitby*.”

At the dissolution of Religious Houses in the reign of Henry VIII. four Monks of the Order of Benedictines were the whole of the fraternity belonging to the cell at Hackness. The tithes were impropriated, and twenty pounds a year assigned out of them for the support of the officiating curate.

The Lordship or Manor of Hackness was purchased of Sir John Sydenham in the year 1696, by John Vanden

* Charlton.

Bempdè, Esq., whose ancestor came from the Low-Countries with a very considerable property into England in the reign of Henry VIII., from whom he received the honour of knighthood. The Manor of Hackness descended to Richard Vanden Bempdè Johnstone, Esq., through his mother, the late Marchioness of Annandale, daughter and sole heiress of the above John Vanden Bempdè. Mr. Johnstone was created a Baronet, 6th July, 1795; at which time he was Member of Parliament for Weymouth and Melcombe Regis.

The late Sir R. V. B. Johnstone, Bart. died 14th July, 1807, aged 75 years. The estate of Hackness together with the baronetage descended to his eldest son, now Sir John Vanden Bempdè Johnstone, Bart., who on the death of his parent, had nearly completed his eighth year, being born 28th July, 1799.

The hospitable mansion is still occupied by Lady Johnstone, and the beautiful cottage near the top of the lake by George Johnstone Esq. (nephew of the late Baronet), to whose taste it is indebted for much improvement, and under whose direction extensive plantations are judiciously carrying forward, which promise at no very distant period to be a great ornament to the country, as well as a valuable acquisition to the estate.

The following poetic description of the scenery is from the classical pen of a gentleman, formerly resident at the mansion of this delightful village :

I.

“ Ah ! what enchantment Nature’s hand supplies !

What witching scen’ry decks this blest retreat !

What headlands green and promontories rise,

Of old patrician oaks the favourite seat !

.

II.

Go, climb the heights, when clad in twilight grey
 The soft still moon pulls off the veil of night;
 Thence, all these valley-dimpled plains survey,
 These beaked hills with waving foliage dight,
 Yon beauteous spire, the heath-impurpled moor,
 And ocean slumbering on the distant shore.

III.

As on we fare, behold a different scene!
 Proud sylvan theatres of various shape,
 With humble glens, wild and grotesque between,
 Stretch'd at the broad base of each jutting cape;
 Whence streams irriguous rill, and murmuring take
 Their mazy progress to the living lake.

IV.

O! for some shepherd's cot, some rustic shed,
 Deep in the bosom of these peaceful vales!
 Whether beneath yon mountain's* woody head,
 Or in the lone recess of Whisper-dales†,
 Where silence listens to the wood-lark's song,
 And liquid lapse of rills that glide along.

V.

Spirit of Hilda‡, guide me through thy groves,
 Through every tangled maze, and bushy dell,
 The pathless haunts which Meditation loves,
 Where Innocence and careless Quiet dwell;
 Here let me Wisdom's pensive steps pursue,
 And bid this vain, this nauseous world adieu.

* Called Hackness-head.

† A beautiful Dale at the top of the Long-field Valley.

‡ Lady Hilda, foundress of Whitby-Abbey.

VI.

Hither of yore, when from the murky caves
 Of the deep forest *, rapine's lawless crew
 Rush'd forth, or pirates from the briny waves,
 Hither defenceless Sanctity withdrew:
 Here told his beads, and pass'd, devoid of care,
 A life of praise, and penitence, and prayer."

The late Rev. WILLIAM MASON, A. M., Precentor of York, has celebrated Hackness in a Legendary Drama (*Argentile and Curan*) on the old English model.

" *Sewold*—And where shall I await thee?
 " *Curan*—My best Sewold,
 " Thou know'st when we did quit our anchor'd barks,
 " We cross'd a pleasant valley, rather say
 " A nest of sister vales, o'erhung with hills
 " Of varied form and foliage; every vale
 " Had it's own proper brook, the which it hugg'd
 " In it's green breast, as if it fear'd to lose
 " The treasured crystal. You might mark the course
 " Of this cool rill more by the ear, than eye,
 " For though they oft would to the sun unfold
 " Their silver as they past, 'twas quickly lost;
 " And ever did they murmur. On the verge
 " Of one of these clear streams there stood a cell
 " O'ergrown with moss and ivy; near to which,
 " On a fall'n trunk that bridged the little brook,
 " A hermit sat. Of him we ask'd the name
 " Of that sweet valley, and he call'd it HAKENESS †."

* The Forest of Pickering.

† See Poems, by the Rev. William Mason, A. M. Vol. III, published 1797.

THE VILLAGES OF EAST AND WEST-AYTON,

five miles west of Scarborough, are pleasantly situated on opposite banks of the river Derwent, communicating by a bridge of four Roman arches. The Derwent, after winding in a confined current through the valley from Hackness, here displays a broader stream.

On the slope of a pleasant field to the north of West-Ayton stands the ruin of an ancient building, once the fortified residence of the family of the Eures or Evers*, who possessed large demesnes in these parts, and in the neighbourhood of Malton.

This village was the Lordship of Gilbert, the son of Lagi, who soon after he became possessed of it assumed the name of Ayton from this place, in the reign of Henry I. His grandson Gilbert, who succeeded him in this manor, married Margery the daughter of Warine de Vesci, a younger son of William Lord Vesci. It descended† to another William Lord Vesci, who was constituted Sheriff of Yorkshire 42d Edward III., and became the inheritance of his three daughters, by whose marriages, it was divided between

* The Eures or Evers descended from the Lords of Claving and Warkworth, and by the female line from the Vescis and Atons, were celebrated for their martial prowess, and distinguished themselves by their bravery in the Scottish wars. Edward I. gave them the town of Ketness in Scotland for their services, and Henry VIII. conferred upon them the title of Barons. The castle of Witton near the river Werc, in the county of Durham, also belonged to them. The gallant Sir Ralph Evers, who so bravely defended Scarborough-castle in the year 1536, was a descendant of this family. He was afterward made Lord-warden of the Marches, and was slain in Scotland, when fighting valiantly for his country.

† See the line of descent in the account of Malton.

Edward de St. John, the Eures or Evers, and the Coniers, and subsequently was entirely vested in the Clifford family. Henry, the eldest son of John Lord Clifford, who was slain in the battle of Towton-field* in the Lancastrian cause, was very young at the death of his father, and his mother dreading the resentment of the house of York, placed him in an obscure retreat at Londesborough, with a shepherd who had married her nurse-maid, charging the woman to bring him up as her own child. A report having afterward reached the Court that the young Lord Clifford was alive, he was secretly removed along with the shepherd to a farm in Scotland; and on the accession of Henry VIII. to the throne, was restored to the estates and honours of his ancestors†.

Three-fourths of the manor of West-Ayton is vested in seven Trustees‡, for the maintenance of Dissenting Ministers, agreeably to the will of Lady Hewley. The remaining fourth belongs to George Osbaldeston Esq. of Hutton-Bushell.

The village of East-Ayton is celebrated for its charming valley, through which is a delightful ride to Hackness. Its lofty sides rise almost perpendicularly, clothed with

* In the martial family of Clifford, four Lords successively, father, son, grandson, and great-grandson, were slain in battle. The first in Germany, the second in France, the third at St. Albans, and the fourth at Towton.

† For a beautiful amplification of this historical fact, see in Wordsworth's poems, II. 128, a 'Song at the feast of Brougham-castle, upon the Restoration of Lord Clifford, the Shepherd, to the Estates and Honours of his Ancestors.' Tutor'd by adversity, "The good Lord Clifford" was the name he bore.

‡ The present Trustees are Samuel Shore, Richard Lee, Samuel Shore jun. John Heywood, William Walker, Benjamin Heywood, and Thomas Walker Esqrs.

pendent woods of various foliage; and the river Derwent, overhung with branching shrubs and spiry alders, meanders through the vale. About a mile up the valley lately stood the Forge, beautifully sequestered, and surrounded with prospects grotesquely rural; but for want of a navigable canal for the conveyance of such a weighty article, and other circumstances, the manufactory of iron is now entirely disused.

The road, after passing this place, winds into Raincliff, where there is another change of sylvan scenery covering the north-west declivity of Seamer-Moor; and then turning to the left leads to Hackness, through the village of Everley on the verdant slope of the opposite hill. This is one of the most pleasant rides from Scarborough to Hackness; and the scene may be diversified by returning along the carriage-road which descends the hill at Hay-Brow*. From the summit of this hill there is a delightful view of the Sea and Scarborough-castle. The subjacent country and the picturesque village of Scalby form a beautiful landscape.

SEAMER,

not quite two miles south of Ayton, was the Lordship of Henry, Lord Percy, who by a special feoffment made 8th Edward III. entailed it with divers other Lordships upon the heirs male of his body. The manor continued some successions in this family after they became Earls of Northumberland. Henry, Earl of Northumberland, who lost his life in the battle of St. Albans, when fighting for the

* The declivity of this hill is intended to be much reduced, which will effect a most desirable improvement.

Lancastrians, was in possession of it; and it devolved to Henry his son and heir, whose posterity enjoyed it 15th Edward IV*.

SEAMER is now only a village, though it seems from Leland's account† to have formerly been a large town. Richard II., in the 6th year of his reign, granted to Henry Percy Earl of Northumberland and his heirs, &c. that a market might be holden there every Monday, and a fair on certain days in July, provided it were not to the injury of neighbouring markets and fairs. This grant was confirmed in the 19th year of Queen Elizabeth; but it did not appear, that the market had been used there before in the memory of man. A suit was, therefore, instituted by the Bailiffs and Burgesses of Scarborough for the suppression of this market, it being found very detrimental to the trade, &c. of the latter. The matter was litigated several years; but, at length, the Letters Patent were revoked in the 19th year of James I. The fair (holden 15th and 16th of July) is, however, still continued, and visited by crowds

* The Seamer estate was purchased of the late Duke of Leeds by the late Joseph Denison Esq., and is now the property of his son William Joseph Denison Esq.

† "From Malton to Shirburne village it is about eight miles by champaign ground, fruitful of grass and corn, but little or no wood. The Earl of Saresbyri (Salisbury) was Lord of Shirburne: and king Richard III. had it by Anne his wife. From Shirburne by hills on the right hand, and low grounds with carrs on the left, it is five miles to Seamer, a great uplandish town, having a large lake on the south-west side of it, whence the town taketh name. I saw in the choir of the mean Parish-church there a plain marble stone with an epitaph in French, where were buried John Percy and John de Aton. The Manor-place of the Percys at the west end of the church-yard is large, but not a rich building, the chapel in it only is well built. Thence a mile by tolerably plain ground, and two miles more in a vale inclosed with steep hills on each side, to Scardeburgh."

from Scarborough and the vicinity. There is a considerable show of cattle and horses upon this occasion; and a great quantity of woollen cloth is brought to it for sale from the western part of the county. Linen, boots, shoes, &c. are also retailed; and all the festivity of a country-fair prevails, the village being then a scene of bustle and gayety; almost every house exhibiting a bush, having temporary permission to retail malt-liquor, &c.*

In the year 1549 (3d Edward VI.), an insurrection of a serious nature commenced at Seamer. The principal authors of this sedition were Thomas Dale the Parish-Clerk, one Stevenson of the same place, and William Ombler of East-Heslerton, who rose upon the subject of reforming abuses in religion. They appear to have been possessed with a gloomy spirit of fanaticism, than which nothing is more dangerous, as it frequently extinguishes every sentiment of humanity, and leads to the commission of the most cruel excesses.

These deluded men having, under the sanction of a zeal for religion, seduced and excited the people in the vicinity, set fire to the beacon at Staxton in the night, and soon collected a mixed multitude, to the number of three thousand. A ferocious party, impelled by enthusiasm and thirsting for blood, went to the house of Mr. White, a gentleman in the neighbourhood, and took him, Mr. Clapton his wife's brother, Mr. Richard Savage, Sheriff of York, and Berry, a servant of Sir Walter Mildmay's, out of their beds in the night, carried them upon the Wolds near Seamer, where they murdered them, and then shamefully exposed their naked bodies to the birds of prey. The country was seized with horror at these savage excesses: but the Lord

* The custom of the bush to denote an inn or house of entertainment is very ancient:

"Good wine needs no bush—yet to good wine they do use good bushes."—SHAKESPEARE.

President having sent a detachment against them from York, and a proclamation of pardon being issued by the King, the principal part of the insurgents dispersed. Ombler, Dale, and Stevenson, with six others who refused mercy, were soon afterward taken prisoners, and carried to York, where they were executed.

The Parish-church has the appearance of a collegiate building: a neat gallery has lately been erected at the west end, for the use of the Sunday-schools under the patronage of the Rev. John Boutflower, the vicar. None of the monuments recited by Leland now remain: but in the vestry is a Latin inscription on brass to the memory of Dame Lucy, wife of Sir Henry Gate, Knight, wherein her descent is traced from the blood-royal of England, in the person of Thomas Plantagenet Duke of Gloucester, younger son of Edward III. She died in the Manor-house at Seamer on the 1st of October, 1577.

Inscriptions on monuments, coloured as they usually are by the partial pencil of affection, are rarely faithful records of the qualities of the deceased. But the following on a marble-tablet in Seamer-church, is a true portrait of the amiable original. The soft remembrance of the scenes of early friendship, induces the author of this history thus to testify his tender regard to the memory of departed excellence:

Amica suavissima, vale!

This Monument is erected by John Woodall the Elder,
of Scarborough, in remembrance of a

dear and affectionate Sister,

ELIZABETH WOODALL,

Whose remains are deposited in this place.

She was the Daughter of the late John and Elizabeth Woodall,
of Scarborough, both of whom are interred in the Burial-ground
of this Church.

Fully

Fully convinced of the Truths and Excellence of the
Christian Religion;

She showed in her life the fruits of real Faith:

Her Devotion was constant, humble, and zealous;

Her Benevolence, cheerful, ample, and pure;

Her Affection towards her Relatives and Friends,

Warm and unvarying.

Confiding with Joy in the Promises of the Scriptures,

And hoping for Salvation through the Atonement of

The Great Redeemer,

She meekly closed her Mortal Existence

The 28th day of May 1801,

Aged 51 years.

HUTTON-BUSHELL.

upon the rising ground a little to the west of Ayton, is adorned with the Mansion * and Pleasure-Grounds belonging to GEORGE OSBALDESTON Esq. At the foot of the verdant slope in front of the village the high road leads to York, through a pleasant lane shaded with trees, whence there is a view of the Church and Manor-house.

The village of Hutton-Busshell derives its name from the Buscel family, which came into England with William the Conqueror (as appears by Battel-Abbey Roll), and had considerable possessions assigned it in the vicinity.

* Reginald Buscel (whose father came over with the Conqueror) married Alice †, the sister of William, abbot of

* This mansion lately sustained a very serious injury by an accidental fire.

† In the year 1096 or 1097, William de Percy and Aaliza or Alice his wife, nephew and niece to the first William de Percy, and Serlo the Prior of Whitby, came over from Normandy into England. William became a canon or monk under his uncle Serlo, and his sister Alice was first married to Hugh de Bendorp near Seamer, and afterward to Reginald Buscel.

Whitby, and at the time of his marriage gave the church of Hotun, which his father had built, to the monastery of Whitby; and Alan the son of Reginald, after his father's death in the year 1127, confirmed the same by charter to the church of St. Peter and St. Hylda at Whitby, and to the monks performing divine service there, for a perpetual alms, for the soul of his father Reginald Buscel and of his mother Alice de Percy, and for the souls of all his ancestors, and for himself and his heirs, &c."

Upon the site of the ancient church, it is presumed that the present has been founded; and though contiguous to, and directly in front of the mansion, it has retained its situation, notwithstanding the changes and alterations which have taken place. In this church is a marble monument to the memory of Dr. Richard Osbaldeston*, Bishop of London, who died in 1764: some others of more modern date have also been erected.

WYKEHAM,

seven miles from Scarborough, is situated on the York road. At its western extremity on the right hand stands an ancient tower, now in ruin, said to be the vestige of a chapel dedicated to St. Helen.

"In the year 1321 (15th Edward II.), John de Wycham erected a chapel here on the site of the church of All Saints (which was then taken down, being ruinous and decayed), and dedicated it to the Virgin Mary and St. Helen. The said John de Wycham, having the King's licence, granted by charter dated 20th June 1321 to Dame Isabel the prioress, and to the convent, the annual stipend of

* Son to Sir Richard Osbaldeston of Humberby.

twelve marks of silver and several parcels of land, for procuring and sustaining two perpetual chaplains and their successors, daily to celebrate divine service in the said chapel for the soul of it's founder, and for the souls of all the faithful deceased, which ordination was confirmed by William Archbishop of York, 20th July 1323 *."

At a little distance beyond the village, on the ascent of the hill, the exterior of the ornamented ground of WYKEHAM-ABBAY, the seat of RICHARD LANGLEY Esq., appears in view. The bank on the left hand of the road to York, which is decorated with a boundary fence of lofty firs, interspersed with forest-trees, intercepts the sight of the Manor-house; but a handsome gateway announces to the passenger the direction in which it is situated.

There are scarcely any remains of the old abbey. The chapel, a small venerable structure of Gothic architecture, and part of the north-end wall, which separates the present burying-ground from the garden of the Manor-house, are the only vestiges of the ancient edifice.

"This abbey was founded and endowed by Pain Fitz-Osbert de Wycham, about the year 1153 (18th of Stephen) for nuns of the Cistercian Order, and dedicated to the honour of the Virgin Mary and St. Helen.

"At it's dissolution, there were nine of the Order who belonged to it. The valuation of it's rents was then 25*l.* 17*s.* 6*d.* *per annum.*

"This abbey, the church, cloisters, and twenty-four other houses, having been casually burnt down, together with all their books, vestments, chalices, &c. Edward III. in the year 1327 relieved the nuns from the payment of 3*l.* 12*s.* 7*d.* *per annum* for twenty years, which they used to pay the

* Burton's Monasticon.

Crown for lands held by them in the honour of Pickering, part of the Duchy of Lancaster.

"In the year 1543 (35th Henry VIII.), this religious house was granted to Francis Poole; to whom afterward, in the same year, the King gave licence to alienate the manor of Wickham, Ruston, and Hutton, to Richard Hutchinson and his heirs. But in 1546 (38th Henry VIII.), the rector of Wickham, and all the demesne lands were granted by the King to William Ramsden, who soon afterward was licenced to alienate it to the said Richard Hutchinson and his heirs. In the 3d year of Elizabeth, 1561, it appears that Richard Hutchinson held the manor of Grindale in this county, with the rectory of Wycham of the King *in capite*, by military service; and that Edward was his son and heir *."

The manor, &c. of Wykeham is still in the same line of descent; but the family name of Hutchinson was changed to that of Langley, by the grand-father of the present Richard Langley Esq. †

Several donations were made to the ancient abbey, according to the custom of the age, by different individuals. The following benefactions appear to have been given by persons belonging to the town of Scarborough. William de Moy of Scardeburg gave all his lands in this town, lying in Birthwellegate. Theodore de Scartheburg, and Alice his wife, gave all their lands here, with two tofts and three shillings *per annum*. Cecily relict of Richard the Cook of Scardeburgh gave, with his corpse, one capital house in the burgh, with two tofts.

* Burton's Monasticon.

† The ARMS are *Paly of Six, Argent, and Vert; sometimes quartering, Argent a Cockatrice with wings raised, Sable, beaked membered, Gules.*

CREST: *Out of a Ducal Crown, Or, a Plume of five Ostriches' Feathers, three Argent, and two Vert.*

The CHURCH was a few years ago in a ruinous state, but has lately been completely repaired and beautified by the liberality of the present worthy Lord of the Manor. There are three marble monuments to the memory of branches of the Langley family ; but all of them are of modern date.

The MANSION-HOUSE, fronting the ruin of the old abbey, has been enlarged and much improved by the present Mr. Langley ; and the contiguous low grounds called the Carrs, which were formerly inundated during the winter, have lately been drained. In the year 1800, an ' Act of Parliament was obtained for draining, embanking, and preserving divers tracts of land within the township of Muston in the parish of Hunmanby, and also within sundry other parishes, townships, or places adjoining or near the Rivers Derwent and Harford, in the East and North Riding of the County of York.' The total quantity of land improved, in consequence of this act, is 10,686 acres ; the improvement estimated by the three commissioners (Messrs. Hall, Leatham, and Dickinson) 3715 *l. per annum*, which is made up, however, of individual estimates, representing rather the relative than the absolute improvement of each* ; and the aggregate expense incurred 41,932 *l.* The Commissioners' instrument, ascertaining the drainage to be complete, bears date Jan. 12, 1808, from which time the sole charge assessable for the purpose of keeping up the works consists of a small acre-tax, levied under the authority of the directors, Sir George Cayley, Bart., Digby Legard Esq., and the Rev. Francis Wrangham.

* The actual improvement of this immense tract of land is almost incalculable. From a state nearly realizing Ovid's poetical chaos, the *instabilis tellus, innabilis unda*, it has been universally brought under the plough ; and in some instances produced not less than twelve quarters per acre.

On the south side of the Carrs and nearly opposite to Wykeham is

GANTON,

the residence of the Legards, baronets, whose family (of Norman extraction) became possessed of the lordship of Anlaby* in Yorkshire, *anno* 1100, by the marriage of the heiress of that name. Thence came the Ganton branch in the person of John, commonly called John de Ganton; a younger son of Ralph Legard of Anlaby Esq. His son John died in 1643. John Legard Esq., grandson to this last gentleman, having given proofs of his duty† to King Charles II. (as his father and grandfather had to Charles I.), was, very soon after the Restoration (*viz.* 29th December 1660) created a BARONET. He was at that time Member of Parliament for Scarborough, and in 1669 served the office of Bailiff of that Borough. This gentleman married Grace, one of the daughters of Conyers Lord D'Arcy; and afterward Frances, eldest daughter and one of the co-heirs of Sir Thomas Widdrington. By this second marriage the family became allied to the noble family of Buckinghamshire. Sir John, the first Baronet, died at Ganton in 1678. Sir John Legard, the son and successor to the former (by Frances his second wife) was nominated senior alderman of Scarborough in the charter 36th Charles II., and served the office of mayor in 1685‡. He died in 1715. Sir John his

* Near Hull; and now belonging to Henry Legard Esq. of Beverley.

† He, under the command of Lord Fairfax, rose upon General Lambert, and surprised York, in order to facilitate the march of General Monk from Scotland in 1650.

‡ See p. 136.

son, the third Baronet, died a bachelor in 1719, and was succeeded by his brother Sir Thomas, who married Frances, daughter of John Digby Esq., of Mansfield-Wood-House in the county of Nottingham: he died in 1735, and was succeeded in the title by Sir Digby, his only son. Sir John, the late Baronet, who succeeded to the honour and estate on the death of his father Sir Digby in 1773, married Miss Aston, daughter of ——— Aston Esq., of Cheshire; but dying without issue in 1809, the title and estate descended to his brother, now Sir Thomas Legard, Bart. who has two sons and two daughters.

The Family Arms are, *Argent, on a Bend between six Mulletts, pierced Gules, a Cross Pattee, Or.*

CREST: *On a Wreath a Greyhound, Or.*

MOTTO: *Per crucem ad stellas.*

In the church at Ganton, there are several monuments and a vault belonging to this family. The following modest inscription is deserving of notice.

Here lies the body of Sir Digby Legard, Bart. *,
Who studied to excel in every Christian Virtue;
How far he succeeded,

Those who knew him best can tell.
He died February 4th, 1773, aged 44,
Leaving a widow and nine children,
Who erect this Monument

To the Memory of their justly regretted Husband and Father.

* Sir Digby was highly celebrated for his general agricultural knowledge, and for the great improvements which he introduced in the cultivation of the Wolds.

BROMPTON,

a village eight miles west of Scarborough, is said to have formerly been the residence of the Northumbrian Kings; and the foundations of an ancient building are still visible on an eminence called Castle-hill, now surrounded by some venerable pines planted by the late Sir George Cayley, Bart. In the reign of Richard II., Brompton was the Lordship of Thomas de Bromflet. Henry* his son, inherited his estates; and this, with others, being entailed upon Margaret his daughter (as observed in the description of Malton), came into the Clifford family.

Brompton is celebrated for having been the birth-place of John of Brompton, who took the habit of a Benedictine Monk, and lived more than twenty years in Whitby-abbey, during the time of John of Skelton, who was chosen abbot in the year 1413. "He had an extraordinary genius, and made such improvements in the arts and sciences, that he was accounted the best scholar of the age in which he lived. His knowledge in history and antiquities was considerable; and the Annals of the English nation, which he composed during his residence in the abbey, could not be equalled by any monkish historian that England ever produced †."

* He was appointed Governor of the Castle of York, Ambassador to the Council of Basil in Germany, and was summoned to Parliament among the Barons of this realm by a special writ, in this form, viz.—*Henrico Bromflet de Vesci Chevalier*; (that is) To Henry Bromflet, Lord Vesci, &c. "We will that both you, and the male heirs of your body lawfully begotten, be Barons of Vesci."

† Charlton.

The Mansion on the left, ascending the hill at Brompton, belongs to the Cayleys, a very ancient family of great respectability. They were formerly of the county of Norfolk*, and settled at Brompton upward of two hundred years ago. Edward Cayley Esq., aged 72, was buried there in 1642. His eldest son William received the honour of knighthood 2d March 1641; and, for his services to kings Charles I., and II.†, was created a BARONET 20th April 1661. He died in 1681, and was succeeded in the title by his son. Sir William, the second Baronet, was nominated one of the aldermen of Scarborough in the charter granted 36th Charles II†. He served the office of mayor in 1686, and died in 1708. Sir Arthur Cayley his son, the third Baronet, died in 1727. Sir George, his only surviving son and successor, was a very useful magistrate in this district for a long series of years; he died at an advanced age in 1791, and was succeeded by his son Sir Thomas, who survived him but six months, leaving issue the present Sir George and four daughters. The late Sir George left several sons, highly esteemed in their respective vocations; the Church, the Navy, Agriculture, and Commerce. The present Baronet has one son and five daughters.

The family Arms are, *Quarterly, Argent and Sable, a Bent, Gules, charged with three Mulletts of the first.*

CREST: *On a Wreath, a Lion rampant, Or, with a Bend, Gules, charged with three Mulletts, Argent.*

The church at Brompton is a neat building, with a

* The first name in the family-pedigree is Hugh de Cayley of Owby in the county of Norfolk, Esq., who died in 1286.

† His next brother, Arthur, was knighted for the same reasons, 13th June 1660; and Thomas, the third and youngest brother, died in 1643, in the service of the king.

‡ See p. 150.

spire steeple. In the chancel, is a monument to the first Baronet with the following inscription :

*Dominus
Gulielmus Cayley
Miles et Baronettus
Venerandus senex
Hujus Ecclesiæ quondam patronus
Familiaæ suæ charus et providens Pater
Patriaæ suæ constans et diligens Servus
Deo et Ecclesiæ semper devotissimus
Utrique Carolo fidelissimus
Virtutum Amator et Incitator
Vitiis Detestator et Punitor
Vitâ et Morte imitabilis
Hic jacet
Felicem anhelans Resurrectionem.*

Uxorem duxit Dorotheam filiam Domini Gulielmi St. Quintin de Folkton in Com. Ebor. Baronetti, ex qua suscepit Filios quinque, Edwardum, Gulielmum, Arthurum, Cornelium, et Hugonem, primum et postremum jam diu fato functos, duas tantum Filias, Mariam et Annam; eademque sacro Matrimonii Statu Annos quadraginta octo, et sex Menses vitam degit intemeratam, et Conjugem denique reliquit in Lachrimis Obiit Maii 2ndo. 1681: anno ætatis 71 post mensem 5 tum.

*Monumentum hoc pietatis ergo poni curavit
Cornelius Cayley
Filius ejus jam natu minimus *.*

* ' Here lies Sir William Cayley, Knt. and Baronet, a character to be revered, formerly Patron of this Church; a kind and provident Father to his Family, a constant and diligent Servant to his Country, always devoted to God and the Church, and ever faithful to his King. He was a Lover of and Exciter to Virtue, and a Detester and Punisher of Vice: exemplary in his life and death, anxiously expecting a joyful Resurrection. He married Dorothy, daughter of Sir William St.

In this Church there is also an inscription in *relievo*, on stone, to the memory of James Westrop*: The subjoined is a literal copy:

<i>I W</i>	<i>E W</i>
1580	1 547
<u><i>H E I R | L I E T H | I A M E S |</i></u>	
<u><i>W E S T R O P</i></u>	
<u><i>W H O | I N | W A R S | T O |</i></u>	
<u><i>H I S | G R E I T | C H A R -</i></u>	
<u><i>G E S | S A R V E D | O I N |</i></u>	
<u><i>K Y N G | A N D |</i></u>	
<u><i>T O W | 2 V E N E S | W I T H |</i></u>	
<u><i>D V O B E O I E N S † | A N D |</i></u>	
<u><i>W I T H | O W T | R E -</i></u>	
<i>C V M P E N S</i>	

EBBERSTON,

nearly twelve miles west of Scarborough, is remarkable for an elegant little mansion (in view of the York road) taken

St. Quintin of Folkton, in the County of York, Baronet, by whom he had five sons, Edward, William, Arthur, Cornelius, and Hugh (the first and last long since deceased); he had also two Daughters, Mary and Ann. He led an undefiled life in the holy state of Matrimony, forty-eight years and six months, and left a mournful Widow. He died May 2d, 1681, aged 71 years and 5 months. This Memorial of his piety, his youngest surviving son, Cornelius Cayley, caused to be erected.

* The Church-register at Brompton is very accurate, and has it's commencement in 1584, which is subsequent to the date on this stone. Some old deeds respecting lands in this neighbourhood mention Westrop-Hall; but nothing more is known of the family.

† Due obeisance or obedience.

from the plan of a Roman villa, and erected for the rural retirement of one of the Hotham family. It is quite a villa indeed in miniature, at the foot of a pleasant eminence decorated with an amphitheatre of plantations, and a sheet of crystal water rushing down the declivity falls in cascades behind the house, and being conveyed round it by an aqueduct, re-appears flowing in a gentle current to the village.

The Villa, the Church, the scattered Cottages, and the Groves, display in the summer-season a scene truly picturesque and beautiful.

Upon the hill above the house is a small cave in a rock, called by the country people Ilfrid's Hole*. In this, as tradition reports, a Saxon King of that name, flying wounded from his pursuers, took shelter, and remaining here one night, was the next day conveyed to Driffield, where he died †.

An inclosure at the west end of Ebberston adjoining the Pickering road, now known by the name of Bloody Close, strongly indicates that a battle has been fought there; but

* Corrupt name for Alfrid's cave.

This cave is now almost filled up by the falling in of the rock; but several of the old people of the village remember when it would have contained eight or ten persons.—Ella's Croft near York, in the same manner derived its appellation from Ella, the Saxon Prince, who was slain there.

† The following inscription engraved upon a stone over the cave, and afterwards painted upon wood when the stone decayed, is remembered by some of the ancient inhabitants.

‘Alfrid, King of Northumberland, was wounded in a bloody battle near this place, and was removed to Little Driffield, where he lies buried: hard by, his entrenchments may be seen.’

the story states that Alfrid was wounded in a battle within the lines of Scamridge (either Six Dikes, or Oswy's Dikes) near this place.

Sir Charles Hotham*, about the year 1790, erected a plain building of rude stones in memory of this Saxon King Alfrid, on the summit of the hill within twenty yards of the cave. It is of a circular form, the top terminating in a dome, with a narrow entrance to the inside, and might contain nearly twenty persons: the whole is surrounded by a dwarf-wall.

PICKERING†.

The following ancient description of the country from Scarborough to Pickering, &c. is extracted from Leland's Itinerary, with a little alteration in the phraseology.

“From Scardeburgh to Aiton three miles, where coming over Derwent, I saw a Manor-place sometime belonging to a knight called Aiton; but now to the best of the Yevers (Evers). At this Manor-place is a tower or pile. Thence to Brunston (Brompton) three or four miles, and three miles more to Wileton, where is a Manor-place with a tower belonging to Cholmeley. This Cholmeley had much of Hastings' (a knight) lands. Cholmeley hath a house

* This title was conferred on the family 4th January, 1622. Sir Charles Hotham is mentioned in the former part of this work as Rector of Scarborough. Pp. 100, 179.

† “The towne of Pickering built 270 years before Christ. Vigenius and Peredurus reigned together seven yeares, and Peredurus reigned after alone two yeres. He builded the towne of Pickering.”

Stow's Summary of English Chronicles, p. 24.

at Rollesby *; and his father was a head officer at Pykering, and setter up of his name in that quarter. Thence to Pykering; and most of the ground from Scardeburg to Pykering was by hill and dale plentiful of corn and grass, but little wood in sight. The town of Pykering is large, but not compact. The greatest part of it, with the Parish-church and the Castle, is on the south side of the brook running through the town, which standeth on a great slaty

* Now Roxby near Thornton.

Sir Richard Cholmley (ancestor of Sir Hugh, Governor of Scarborough-castle) at his death did by will, bearing date 26th December 1521, bequeath his manor of Thornton upon the Hill, &c. to his brother Sir Roger, who purchased Roxby, where he built a noble mansion now gone to decay, the foundation only remaining. Sir Roger was succeeded by his eldest son Sir Richard, who usually resided at Roxby. He so much enlarged his possessions in Yorkshire, that he was nearly upon an equality with the first nobility in the nation. He loved pomp, and generally had fifty or sixty servants in attendance, nor would ever go to London without a retinue of thirty or forty men. He was bred a soldier, and delighted much in feats of war, being tall in stature, and strongly made. His hair and eyes were black, and his complexion so swarthy, that he was generally called 'The great Black Knight of the North.' His second wife was Lady Catharine Clifford, one of the most celebrated beauties of the age in which she lived; and King Henry VIII., during the life of her first husband Lord Scrope, having heard much of her charms, desired him to bring her to Court, which he declined. She was a woman of singular prudence and virtue, and lived happily with Sir Richard until the time of his death, which happened at Roxby, A. D. 1578, in the 64th year of his age. He was buried in Thornton church, in which there is an ancient monument, with a recumbent figure, supposed to be his.—Thornton is the seat of Richard Hill Esq. The house is in rather a low situation; but the grounds are extremely pleasant. There is a Grammar-school at Thornton, with an endowment. The elevated ground to the north commands an extensive prospect of the vale of Pickering, the Wolds, and Hambleton-hills.

hill. The other part of the town is not so large as this; the brook sometimes rages, but shortly abates again, and a mile below the town goeth into the Costey. In Pykering-church I saw two or three tombs of the Bruses, whereof one, with his wife, lay in a chapel on the south side of the choir, and he had a garland about his helmet. There was another of the Bruses buried in a chapel under an arch on the north side of the body of the choir; and there is a chantry bearing his name. The Dean of York hath by impropriation the parsonage of Pykering, to which divers churches of Pykering-Lith do homage. In the other part of the town of Pykering, passing over a bridge of five arches, I saw two things worthy of notice, the ruins of a Manor-place called Bruses-Hall, and a Manor-place of the Lascelles at Keldhed. The circuit of the Parish-church goeth up to the very brows of Blackmore, and is twenty miles in compass. The Park by the Castle-side is more than seven miles within, but it is not well wooded.

“The liberties and limits of Pykering-Lith reach to the bridge of Philaw (Filey), six miles by the shore from Scardeburgh toward Bridlington; and thence again by the shore to Scardeburgh-castle, and so upward toward Whitby. In another place, toward the Wald, it goeth to Normamby-bridge. And in another corner it extends to the brows of Blackmore. So that I calculate it about twenty miles in length, *at non pari latitudine* (but not so much in breadth). In some part it passeth over the Darwent by Aiton, yet in another place toward Malton, the Darwent doth exclude it.—And there I learned of Mr. Conestable, that the country lying on the north-east side of the Darwent, from Shirburne parish to Stanford-Bridge on the Darwent, is a Hundred, bearing the name of Hercrosse, and lying between the Woold and Ridale.

“These houses of religion were in Pykering-Lith on the Darwent.—Wikeham a priory of nuns, and Yeallingham

(Yedingham) two miles lower on the Darwent, a priory also of nuns. There stood lower on this river, but not in Pykering-Lith, Malton and Kirkham priories.

“From Pykering to Thornton-bridge on the river Rie three miles. So that descending from Pykering town I passed over the Costey water, which, a mile lower than Pykering receiveth Pykering brook, a greater water than itself.

“From Rie to Appleton more than a mile; and thence to Hinderskel* two miles and a half; partly by low, but chiefly by high ground, where there is a fair square building of stone having four towers in the Castle-form, but not very ample. The latter erection seemeth to have been made by the Graystok, whose lands Lord Dacres now has in possession. The Park of Hinderskel, by my estimation, is four miles in circumference, in which there is much fair young wood.”

Pickering, eighteen miles westward of Scarborough, was formerly the chief town of the district, and once sent two Members to Parliament†; but it no longer retains that privilege. Its buildings, which cover a large extent of ground, are irregularly scattered. The situation is upon a pleasant eminence, and at the foot of the declivity is the brook called Pickering-Beck. It is in the Duchy of Lancaster, and has a jurisdiction over several of the neighbouring villages, with a court held in the Castle for all actions under forty shillings, arising within the Honour of Pickering.

The town contains upward of 350 houses and about two thousand inhabitants. It has a fair for horned cattle, horses, and sheep, held the 14th of September, and a weekly market on Mondays.

* Now Castle-Howard.

† This privilege was granted 23 Edward I. and discontinued in the same reign.

The CHURCH is an ancient and spacious edifice, with a lofty spire. In the chancel there is a mutilated monument. The figure consists of a trunk and a head, without arms or legs.

In the school (adjoining the church) which was formerly a chapel, is a monument with two figures of plaster-stone.

In the body of the church, in the north aisle, stands another monument. The figure, a knight in armour, cross-legged, with spurs. These are, probably, the tombs of the Bruces' * mentioned by Leland; but tradition says, that the last represented one of the Lascelles', who formerly resided near St. Nicholas's Hospital at the Keld-head.

PICKERING-CASTLE.

In the time of Edward the Confessor, Pickering, as appears by Domesday-Book, was the lordship of Morcar Earl

* The ancestor of the Bruce family was Robert de Bruis. This nobleman, from whom the kings of Scotland of the name of Bruce, and the family of Bruce earl of Ailesbury are descended, was a person of such remarkable valour, and so much in confidence with the Conqueror, that he rewarded him with forty-three lordships in the East and West-Ridings of Yorkshire, and fifty-one in the North-Riding. At Skelton, the capital of his barony, he erected a noble seat or castle, where he and the descendents of his family generally resided. In the third year of king Stephen, he and his son Adam, with a large retinue, joined the northern barons at Northallerton, immediately before the battle of the Standard. He died in the year 1141, 6th of Stephen.

The progenitor of the family of the Lascelles came over into England in the suite of Robert de Bruis, and was rewarded for his services out of the lands in Yorkshire, given by the Conqueror to that nobleman.

of Northumberland. To whom it was given after the Conquest is uncertain; nor does it occur in any known record, till the 32d. Henry III., when William Lord D'Acre was constituted Sheriff of Yorkshire, and had assigned to him the custody of Pickering-castle. This, seven years afterward, was committed to the care of William Latimer, after which the King gave it, with the Lordship, to his son Edmund; and accordingly at his death, it is reckoned among the other estates of that Prince, by the names of the Manor, Castle, and Forest of Pickering. He obtained, 19th of Edward I., a charter for a fair every year upon the eve, day, and morrow after the exaltation of the Holy Cross, at this his manor of Pickering, and left it so privileged to his son and heir Thomas Earl of Lancaster, who in the reign of Edward II. placed himself at the head of a confederacy against Piers de Gavestone. He having afterward forfeited his life and estate, Henry Percy, Earl of Northumberland, was made governor of Pickering-castle. But King Edward being deposed, Henry, brother and heir to the beforenamed Thomas Earl of Lancaster, obtained an Act of Parliament reversing his brother's attainder, and thereby repossessed all his estates and honours. At his death he bequeathed them to his son Henry, who left only two daughters, Maud and Blanch. Upon the division of his estates, this Castle and Manor descended to the latter, then wife of John of Gaunt Earl of Richmond, and afterward in her right Duke of Lancaster. In the reign of Queen Elizabeth, this castle was in the hands of the Crown. King James I. 10th Jan. 1615, demised the castle and manor of Pickering to Sir Francis Bacon and others for ninety-nine years from Michaelmas before the date, in trust for his Highness Charles then Prince of Wales, afterward King Charles I., who directed the said trustees to assign the remainder of the term to other persons, in trust for his Queen Henrietta Maria for her life, which term was afterward assigned to

other trustees, in trust for Catharine late Queen Dowager of England for her life, and after her death in trust for King James II., his heirs and successors.

King William III., 18th May 1697, demised to Abel Tyson the castle and manor of Pickering, with all its rights, appurtenances, &c. to hold from the death of the said Queen Dowager, for the remainder of the term of ninety-nine years, at the yearly rent of ten pounds. The reversion was afterward purchased by ——— Hart Esq., and is now in possession of Richard Hill Esq., of Thornton, near Pickering.

Leland gives the following description of the situation and state of the castle in his time.

“The castle standeth at the end of the town not far from the parish-church, on the brow of the hill, under which runneth the brook. In the first court are four towers, one of which is called Rosamond’s tower. In the inner court are also four towers, whereof the Keep is one. The castle-walls and the towers are very neat. The lodgings in the inner court are of timber, and in ruin. In this inner court is a chapel, which has a chantry-priest. The castle with the town and lordship have long been the property of the Lancaster family; but who built the castle, or was the owner of it before the Lancasters, I could not learn. The castle-walls now remaining seem not to be very ancient. I remember to have heard that Richard III. resided sometime at this castle, and at Scardeburg-castle.”

“This castle is of an irregular figure. The situation is well described by Leland. The Keep stood on a circular mount, surrounded by a deep ditch, which crossed the outer court, over which was a bridge. The chapel was a small mean building; some old pews are still remaining in it. Part of the ground, within the walls of the castle, is con-

verted into a garden. Anno 1774, the castle belonged to ——— Hill, Esq., of Thornton. *”

The castle † at present is in a very ruinous state; but not many years since, some of the towers had wooden floors entire, and doors to the dungeons. When it was besieged by the Parliament's forces, a large breach was made on the west side of it; and after it was taken, great quantities of papers and parchments, several of which had gilt letters on them, were scattered about the street called Castle-gate, and picked up by the children who were attracted by the glittering leaves.

The castle-hill commands a charming view of the Vale of Pickering, which is celebrated for its fertility.

PICKERING-FOREST.

The liberties of Pickering-Forest were very extensive, comprehending, according to Domesday-Book, many townships.

This forest, by an inquisition taken at Pickering, after the death of Thomas Earl of Lancaster (1st of Edward III.), is said to be an appurtenance of the castle of Pickering,

* Grose's Antiquities.

† King Richard II., after his deposition, was imprisoned in this castle, as appears by the following extract from the chronicle of Hardyng, who lived in the same century.

“ The kyng then sent kyng Richard to Leedis,
There to be kepte surely in previtee;
Fro thens after to Pykering went he needis,
And to Knaresburgh, after led was he,
But to Pountefrete last, where he did de.”

which Thomas Earl of Lancaster, son and heir of Edmund, then possessed at his death, and it was there judged that the forest passed as an appurtenance to the castle.

In the Dale of Goadland or Gotheland, within the liberties of Pickering-Forest, the farmers were obliged by the ancient tenure of their lands to attend to a breed of hawks, which annually built their nest in a cliff or scarr (called Killing-Nab Scarr) in Newton-Dale, in order to secure them for the King's use. These hawks are of a large size, and still continue to frequent their ancient place of resort; and it is rather singular, that there is every year one breed, and seldom more.

This kind of tenure of lands was not peculiar to the farmers of the Dale of Goadland. "Sir John Stanley had a grant of the Isle of Man from Henry IV. to be held of the King, his heirs and successors, by homage and the service of two falcons, payable on the day of his or their coronation. And Philip de Hastang held his manor of Comberton in Cambridgeshire, by the service of the King's falcons*."

The Lordship or Manor of STAINTON-DALE is also within the limits of Pickering-Forest. "This manor, about the year 1140, was granted by King Stephen to the Knights Templars, on condition that a chaplain should constantly be retained by them, to perform divine service there daily, and to offer up their intercessions for the Kings of England and their heirs. And as it was a desert place, they were also to entertain such poor people and travellers as passed that way, and to provide themselves with a good sounding bell and a horn; and they were bound to ring the

* Blunt's *Anc. Tenures*, 20.

bell, and blow the horn*, in the twilight of every evening, to give notice to the bewildered passenger, whither he might repair to meet with hospitable lodging and entertainment.

“In process of time this Order of Knights, having become odious to most of the crowned heads in Europe, was suppressed, and all their large revenues and possessions were sequestered; in consequence of which, the manor of Stainton-Dale was given by Richard I. to the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem in England, and in a succeeding reign was annexed to a Preceptory of the Holy Trinity at Beverley, which also belonged to the aforesaid Hospital †.”

YEDINGHAM-BRIDGE

lies thirteen miles from Scarborough on the York Road. This place was anciently called Little-Marish, or *De Parvo Marisco*. “Roger de Clere, or rather Helwisia de Clere, before the year 1168 (9 Henry II.) founded here a small nunnery for eight or nine Benedictine Nuns, to the honour of St. Mary the Virgin, granting to them all his lands in this place, &c. which King Henry II. confirmed to the nuns, whom he took under his protection †.”

* Tradition says that this service, with Bell and Horn, was performed on a rising ground near the road, which yet bears the name of Bell-Hill, and is at present occupied by Mr. Robert Pierson, the proprietor. Near to this, are the vestiges or site of some building, supposed to have been a place of worship, and is now called Old-Chapel, where curiously worked stones have lately been found. The Farmhouse on the premises is called Old-Hall.

† Charlton's History of Whitby.

‡ Burton's Monasticon.

Sir William Dugdale mentions that "sixty-two loaves were daily delivered in this house to the prioress and convent (each conventual loaf weighing fifty shillings sterling); to nine brethren, twelve loaves a-piece, weekly; to brother James, fourteen loaves; to three priests, four chaplains, and other officers, accordingly; and *canibus in singulis maneriis, triginta novem panes de pane duriori*:—that is, to the dogs (supposed Wolf-dogs) in each manor, thirty-nine loaves of the coarser sort of bread."

SCAMPSTON,

the seat of the ST. QUINTIN family, is four miles beyond Yedingham. The road leads to York, through the park, at the entrance of which is a grove of pines, forming a beautiful vista terminated by the church and spire of the village of Rillington. To the judicious taste of the late Sir William St. Quintin, Bart., Scampston is indebted for its principal improvements. The grounds are adorned with numerous plantations; and a sterile plain, destitute of natural advantages, has been rendered extremely beautiful by the assistance of art. The Mansion, which was beautified in 1803, has a handsome appearance from the road.

The family of St. Quintin is said to have derived its name from St. Quintin, the capital of Lower Picardy in France. It is very certain they entered England on the Norman invasion, as the name is recorded in the Battle-Abbey Roll. Sir Herbert de St. Quintin had, by gift from William the Conqueror, the Manor of Skipsey with the Borough of Woodshall and Brandisburton in Mapleton; sixteen oxgangs of land in Killing; the Manor of Howlbridge, with the fen and the marsh from the bank to the sea, in Yorkshire; and Carlton in Nottinghamshire. Sir

Robert, grandson of the former, built a castle in Wales on some land gained there by conquest; the ruins still remain, and are called St. Quintin-castle. In 1134, Adeliza or Alice, the mother of Sir Robert afore-mentioned, founded a priory for nuns of the Cistercian Order near Appleton in Yorkshire, and called it Nun-Appleton.

From this family was descended Catharine wife to King Henry VIII.

William St. Quintin Esq., the twenty-third in lineal succession from Sir Herbert St. Quintin, Knight, above-mentioned, was created a Baronet 8th March 1641. He was succeeded in the title by Sir Henry, his son and heir. Sir William St. Quintin, the third Baronet, was grandson to Sir Henry, and died a bachelor 1723. He served in Parliament for Kingston-upon-Hull, during the reigns of William III., Anne, and George I.; and was succeeded by his nephew, Sir William, whose son, the late Sir William, dying without issue in 1795, the title became extinct. This last baronet was highly esteemed for the urbanity of his manners, an hereditary hospitality, and liberal indulgence to his tenantry and the poor. His nephew, William Darby Esq., son of the late Admiral of that name, succeeded to the estate, and assumed the family-name of St. Quintin. He died a few years ago, leaving a numerous and young family.

The ARMS are, *Or, a Chevron, Gules, and a Chief, Vaire-CREST.* On a ducal Coronet, *Gules, a Pease-Rise, Proper, on the top of the column, fluted, between two Horns, Or.*

MALTON,

in the time of the Saxons, was possessed by Siward and Torchil. Colebrand held it before the invasion of the

Conqueror, who deprived him of it, and took it into his own hands. Subsequent to the conquest, the lordship of the place was bestowed upon Gilbert Tyson, who left it with other lands to his son William. The daughter and heiress of William came into the possession of it after her father's death, and her son Eustace Fitz-John succeeded to his mother's inheritance. This Eustace, who was a great favourite with Henry I., received from his sovereign the town of Malton and also Alnwick in Northumberland; but being disgusted with Stephen, his successor, he espoused the cause of the Empress Maud, and delivered up both to David king of Scotland, who placed a strong garrison in Malton-castle, and harassed and laid waste the neighbouring districts. Exasperated at these outrages, Thurstan Archbishop of York collected an army, and having defeated the Scots, took Malton-castle, and burnt the town. Eustace retreated into Scotland, and was present in the second line of the Scottish army, at the 'Battle of the Standard' in the year 1136. Being afterward, however, reconciled to Stephen, and restored to favour, he rebuilt the town of Malton, and from this period it was called New Malton. He also erected and endowed a Priory for Gilbertine Canons at Old Malton, about the year 1150, many vestiges of which are yet to be seen*. He lived to see Henry II. ascend the throne, and was slain when fighting in his cause against the Welch in the year 1156.

- William, his son and heir, who assumed the name of Vesci, confirmed to the Canons of the Gilbertine Order at Malton the church of Malton, and the other gifts of Eustace his father. He died 31st Henry II., leaving Eustace his

* It was dedicated to the Virgin Mary, and its value, at the time of the dissolution, was estimated at 197*l.* 19*s.* 2*d.*

son and heir, who married for his second wife Agnes, one of the daughters of William Ferrers, Earl of Derby. She surviving him, had for her dowry an assignment of the manor of Malton, which after her decease descended to her son and heir, John de Vesci, in whose line it continued till William de Vesci (slain in the battle of Striveling) left no heirs of his body; and thus the castle coming into the king's possession, Edward II. constituted John de Mowbray governor.

The Manor passed to Warine de Vesci a younger son, whose daughter and heiress Margaret, marrying Gilbert de Aton, brought the estate into his family, and made him Lord of Vesci. His posterity inherited her lands and honour, for some generations, till William de Aton, Lord Vesci, leaving three daughters, co-heiresses, viz. Anastasia, married to Sir Edward St. John, Katharine to Sir Ralph Eure (or Evers), and Elizabeth to John Coniers; on a partition of the estates being made, Sir Ralph had for his part the town and lordship of Malton, except the fairs, tolls, and other perquisites of the Borough of New-Malton, &c. St. John's part soon after passed, by the marriage of Margaret (daughter and heiress of Sir John St. John, Knight) to Thomas de Bromflete, whose grand-daughter and heiress, marrying Lord Clifford, brought the same part into his family; so that in the reign of Henry VIII., Clifford, Eure, and Coniers had New Malton in partition, Eure having the entire lordship of Old Malton to himself.

Ralph, Lord Eure a descendant of this family, built a magnificent house at New Malton, in the reign of James I.; but leaving no issue, his estates came into the possession of his uncle, William Lord Eure, who left two daughters: these disagreeing about the enjoyment of this noble structure, it was after a tedious and expensive suit at law determined to be pulled down, and the materials divided; which

was partly * carried into execution under the inspection of Sir Henry Marwood, then High Sheriff; when so scrupulous was the division, the stones were even shared, one by one.

Mary, the youngest of the above-mentioned daughters, was married to William Palmes Esq., of Linley in this county, who in right of his wife had the manors of Old and New Malton, which he with others conveyed to Sir Thomas Wentworth.

The Honourable Thomas Wentworth, Knight of the Bath, obtained the dignity of a Peer of the realm by the title of Lord Malton, May 20th, 1728; and six years afterward, was created Marquis, by the style and title of Marquis of Rockingham. His Lordship dying 14th December, 1760, was succeeded in his title and estates by his only son, Charles Watson Wentworth, Marquis of Rockingham, elected Knight of the Garter, 4th February, 1760. This highly respected Nobleman dying in the year 1782, his nephew, Earl Fitzwilliam, succeeded to the manor of Malton, and his other principal estates.

NEW MALTON †, twenty-two miles from Scarborough, and eighteen from York, is situated on the western bank of the

* It appears that some compromise had been effected before a total dilapidation had taken place, as the Lodge in the front of the great house, with three original arched gateways, on the street side, are yet remaining, the centre-arch bearing the family arms.

† Leland gives the following ancient description of Malton:

“The town of Malton stood, as I entered it, on the hither side of Darwent, and had a good market, and two chapels in it as members to the Parish-church of Malton, still standing where the late priory in Old Malton was. It is a quarter of a mile above the town, on the same side of the Darwent. The castle of Malton has been large, as appears by the ruin. There is at this time no habitation in it, excepting a mean house

Derwent, in a very pleasant and fertile part of the county, and distant from Old Malton* about half a mile. The entrance to the former from Scarborough, is over a spacious stone-bridge crossing the river in three directions; and on the right hand are some of the remains of the walls of the ancient castle. It is a borough by prescription, and sends two members to parliament, who are chosen by the householders. This privilege was suspended from the close of the reign of Edward I. until the year 1640, when it was restored upon petition. The Borough-Bailiff, who is also the Returning Officer, is appointed by the Lord of the Manor.

Malton contains two Parish-churches, St. Leonard's and St. Michael's. The spire of the former is a truncated cone, which has a singular appearance. By the census taken in 1801, the following was the state of the population:

St. Leonard's Parish, 1748—St. Michael's, 1295—
Total 3043.

By the census of the present year (1811)—

St. Leonard's 2203—St. Michael's 1510—Total 3713.

The inclosure of the Common called Old Malton-Moor, a tract of about eleven hundred acres of generally good land, and the great improvement in agriculture in the immediate vicinity; involving of course a correspondent augmentation of commerce, particularly in the articles of

house for a farmer. These men have the lordship of Malton in partition: the Lord Clifford, Yevers, and one of the Coniers; but Yevers has besides, the whole lordship of Old Malton. Lord William de Vesci, and divers of the Yevers, were buried at Malton."

* There is a free-school at Old Malton, with a good house, and with an endowment valued at present at 95*l. per annum*. It was founded by Archbishop Holgate who had been Master of the Order of Sempringham, and who endowed a school at whatever place in Yorkshire any of this Order should be settled.

coal and lime, must have proved a considerable source of the preceding increase of population, which principally consists of labourers.

The weekly Market is on Saturday, and there are also three Fairs annually, viz. on the Saturdays preceding Palm-Sunday and Whitsuntide, and on the tenth of October. The first is famous for the exhibition of horses, and much attended by the South-country dealers—the others, on account of the great show of cattle, are frequented by the farmers and drovers.

A considerable quantity of grain* is annually shipped from Malton by the River-navigation. Corn, coal, lime, and groceries, with other necessary articles of inland consumption, are the principal branches of traffic. Two sloops regularly sail to Hull, chiefly for groceries, wines, spirituous liquors, and timber; and the rates of freight are singularly moderate.

An Act of Parliament for making the river Derwent navigable from Scarborough-Mills to the town of New Malton, and thence to its conflux with the River Ouse near Heminborough in the East-Riding, was passed in the year 1702, 1st Anne. Richard Darley of Buttercramb, Christopher Percehay of New Malton Esqrs., and Nathaniel Harrison, Ralph Cheatham of New Malton, and James Hebden of Yeasthorp, gentlemen, were the undertakers. This navigation, however, did not commence at Scarborough-Mills, as the Act authorised; but was only extended from New Malton. The Proprietors, in the prosecution of it, finding some inconveniences, disposed of their property

* In the year 1796, were shipped from Malton 56,065 quarters of corn.

Camden writes that in his time, 'Malton was famous for corn and country utensils.'

to Sir Thomas Wentworth, who completed the navigation from Malton in the space of ten or twelve years from the passing of the Act. It has proved extremely beneficial to that place and the neighbouring country; and though the original proprietors were discouraged at the commencement, it is now said to pay 35 per cent. upon the original cost*. Forty-four gentlemen, including the Bailiffs of Scarborough and their successors for the time being, were appointed Commissioners to settle any differences that might arise between the proprietors and the owners of land lying near the river, &c.

Earl Fitzwilliam, now the sole proprietor of the Derwent-navigation, is at present taking measures for extending it from Malton to Yedingham for vessels of small burthen, and for this purpose he has in part made a narrow canal on the northern side of the mills at New Malton, and is also building a Lock on the bleaching ground between them and the bridge. Another Lock is likewise to be constructed a little below Old Malton-mills, in order to facilitate the passage of vessels above them. With a view also to the general improvement of the lower and marshy parts of his estate bordering on the Derwent and the Rye, his Lordship has in part completed a drainage to commence at or above Ryton-bridge, and to extend thence a few yards to the west of Malton-mills, where passing under the canal by means of a tunnel, it empties itself into the Derwent. The extent of this drain will be about seven miles, and if the plan be adopted by the different landholders on the Upper Rye, there is a great probability that it will drain all the lower parts of the intermediate country to near Helmsley;

* The rate of tonnage for goods moving upon the Derwent, from New Malton to the Ouse, is limited by the Act not to exceed 8s. per ton.

and should there be a similar communication along the Derwent to Yedingham, it will as effectually drain the low swampy grounds adjoining the river in that direction. In digging this drainage several Roman coins, and two or three urns were found near New Malton-mills. The following are the particulars of the most perfect of these coins.

Obverse.—IMP CÆS NER TRAIANO OPTIMO AVG GER DAC, round a laureated head of Trajan.

Reverse.—PM TRP COS VIPP SPOR, round a naked figure standing with a *patera* in the right-hand. This figure is called by Thoresby DEVS GENIVS *cum paterâ et spicis*.

The mineral spring near Malton which had been long neglected, has recently been restored, and is said to be a very efficacious chalybeate. Some of the contiguous earths, &c. were lately sent with a portion of the water to Dr. Marcet, a celebrated chemist in London, who states that a polygon mass which was among them, was unquestionably the bone of some large fish, or probably a crocodile (part of the vertebræ), and was clearly one of the organic remains which attest the existence of a former order of things on the surface of the earth*.

Many ancient coins, urns, &c. have been found at different times, in the vicinity of New Malton.

“On the 14th of September 1807, a leaden box, containing about 270 silver coins and some pieces of silver, the latter weighing about two pounds, was turned up by the plough in the parish of Bossall, in the county of York, at a farm occupied by Benjamin Wright, and belonging to Henry Chölmley Esq., near the Lobster-house Inn, eight miles on the road from York to Malton. Most of the coins appear to have been struck at the Mint of St. Peter at York.

* Communicated by Mr. William Wray of Malton.

From several coins of Alfred, Edward the Elder, and Athelstan, having been found with the St. Peter's penny, it is conjectured they were struck in the reigns of those monarchs, deposited in the treasury of the cathedral at York, in king Athelstan's time, and taken thence previously to the battle between Harold and the king of Norway in 1066. They have the name of the Master of the Mint, or of the city of York, on the reverse; and are in perfect preservation, seeming almost fresh from the Mint, and at all events cannot have been in much circulation, if any. From the contiguity of the spot where they were found to Stamford-bridge (about three miles), and from the above and following circumstances as connected with history, it is almost manifest that this treasure was hidden soon after the memorable battle fought at Stamford-bridge, on the 23d of September 1066*, between the great armies of Harold and the king of Norway in conjunction with Tosti, Harold's brother, who had invaded the kingdom, and shortly before been in possession at York. It appears evident from the pieces of silver found with the coins, that the whole was the plunder of a field of battle. Some of these appear separated or chopped off from others of them, and to be pieces of stirrups. Others seem to have been ornaments for horses. There is also a small piece of a silver chain of coarse workmanship, which, no doubt, was either part of a bit, or of the headstall of a bridle. In addition to these was a plain silver ring, curiously twisted at the joinings, with some broken ones, and a small silver crucifix.

"If there be weight in the above conclusion (and no other battle of adequate antiquity to the coins seems to have been fought in the neighbourhood), we may reasonably conjecture, from the fresh and perfect state of the money, that it had been plundered by the invaders from the Mint at York, when they had obtained possession of the city; and

* See page 15.

that, after their defeat, it had been found upon their persons in the field of Stamford-bridge, as the spoil of battle, by one of the neighbouring rustics, who had very probably been marched away by Harold*, to oppose William the Norman, who, in the midst of his rejoicings, he heard, was already landed near Hastings. It is to be observed, that the ground in which the above were found was on an unclosed moor until about half a century ago, and had been once part of the forest of Gawtry; and it should not be omitted, that there are some ancient foundations of a cottage within a few hundred yards of the spot†."

KIRKHAM† PRIORY,

situated in the parish of Kirkham, on the east side of the Derwent, six miles south-west from Malton, and about one east from Whitwell§, was founded by Sir Walter de Espec and Adelina his wife for Canons Regular of the Order of St. Augustine, to the honour of the Holy Trinity, in the reign of Henry I. || A. D. 1121, to commemorate a fatal accident which embittered his declining years.

By Adelina, Sir Walter had an only son, a comely youth of great activity of mind and body, who took much delight in riding swift horses. In pursuit of his favourite diversion,

* It is recorded that Harold claimed the whole of the spoil of this battle to himself, and did not properly reward his soldiers for their valour, which might induce some to bury the plunder to preserve it from his rapacity.

† See Gentleman's Magazine, Dec. 1807, p. 1105. Communicated by Robert Belt jun. Esq. of Bossall.

‡ Kirkham signifies the place of a church.

§ A pleasant foot road leads across the fields from Whitwell to Kirkham.

|| This King endowed the priory with divers lands and tithes, particularly the tithes of venison, *et ferarum silvæstrium*.

galloping furiously toward Frithby near Kirkham, his horse stumbled near a stone-cross, and he was thrown with such violence to the ground, that he instantly expired. The inconsolable father, deprived by this melancholy circumstance of a darling son, the heir apparent to his great estate, and desirous to devote a part to the service of God, consulted William his uncle, then rector of Garton, who advised him to make 'Christ his heir,' at least to a part of it, by building three priories. In pursuance of this pious recommendation, he converted one of his chief mansions situated at Kirkham into this priory, and endowed it with seven churches and their impropriations, the profits of which, with the rents and other possessions in Yorkshire and Northumberland, amounted to 1100 marks. He also founded Rivalx-abbey in the year 1136, and that of Warden in Bedfordshire. In the latter period of his days, he retired to Rivalx, where he took the monastic habit, and died in the year 1138*. His estates, exclusive of the endowments of the religious houses, were bequeathed to his three sisters, Hawise, Alhreda, and Adelina; the last of which, married to Peter de Ros†, had the patronage of the priory of Kirkham and Rivalx-abbey.

This priory, variously and liberally endowed, was surrendered December 8th, 1539 (30 Henry VIII.) by John de Kildwick, prior, for which he had a pension of fifty pounds *per annum* during his life. It was granted in the 32d of Henry VIII. to Sir Henry Knevet, Knight, and Ann his wife; but in the 3d of Edward VI. it was transferred to its rightful patron, the earl of Rutland, who held it of the

* Ailred, abbot of Rivalx, gives him this character. "He was prudent in council and discreet in war, a trusty friend, a loyal subject, of giant-like stature, but comely, having large eyes, a big face, a voice like a trumpet, yet beautiful and eloquent."

† From this person the Rutland family derives one branch of its pedigree.

King *in capite*, by military service, and, in the 5th of Elizabeth, he obtained permission from the crown to alienate this manor, with those of Byllesdale, Stiperlow, and Rivalx, to Edward Jackman and Richard Lambert, whence they have descended to various possessors.

Toward the aid granted to Henry III., upon the marriage of his eldest daughter, the priory of Kirkham paid 5*l.* At the dissolution of monasteries it was valued (according to Speed) at 300*l.* 15*s.* 6*d.*, and there were belonging to it thirty fadders of lead, 422 ounces of plate, and seven bells.

The priory* stands in the centre of a delightful valley, which once displayed the most picturesque scenery; but its ancient beauty is much impaired, and the venerable pile itself has not escaped the ravages of time. The approach to the entrance is solemn and majestic. The beautiful gate, according to Gent's account, has been most curiously ornamented with carved work, especially near the windows, viz. St. Peter with the keys in his left hand, and a figure of the church in his right; Pilate sitting in judgement; Christ crucified; David killing Goliath; St. George slaying the Dragon, &c. In the niches some of the statues still remain, the chief of which is an oval of the 'Virgin and Child,' with several shields of the armorial bearings very perfect, but others greatly defaced. The same historian (Gent) mentions that, contiguous to the gate, in the year 1733, stood part of the great house, originally the habitation of pilgrims, who were entertained during ten days, when their necessities were examined into and supplied. On the east side was the porter's lodge; near to which, some part of the building, under curious arched work, had been converted into an alehouse, but it is now demolished. Within the gate was a small chapel near the great church, repaired for the use of the parishioners, by Madam

* The site of the priory is now a garden.

Frances Crowther, then Lady of the Manor, who also repaired the cross* near the Priory-gate. On the front of a house, opposite this gate, was the effigy of a Prince with a horn, which was supposed to be Ulphus, and another not easily to be distinguished.

Southward of this priory may be perceived the cellars, now rude and broken. Over these cellars was a spacious hall or dining-room. Among the ruins appear the remains of a beautiful cloister, in which are two windows exhibiting ornaments in a superior degree of the pointed arch, richly carved and pierced. A fine Saxo-Norman door-way also arrests the attention: it is a most elegant specimen; and the edges of the carving appear as sharp as though they had been recently finished. A small part of the east wall of the chancel yet remains; and until the year 1784, stood, curiously covered with ivy, a Gothic tower, which was blown down by a high wind.

Underneath the ruins, it is said, may be traced a curious pavement covering the remains of many distinguished persons.

Among the eminent men buried in the church of the priory were the following:

William de Ros, son of Robert de Ros;—Robert de Ros, son of William, buried in a marble tomb on the south side;—William, son of Robert de Ros, interred in a marble tomb on the north side;—William, son of the late William, deposited in a stone mausoleum near the grand altar on the south side. These were all powerful barons, and patrons of the priory. Ralph, Lord Greystock, A. D. 1487, was buried in the chancel before the altar.

“ I do love these ancient ruins,
We never tread upon them, but we set
Our foot upon some reverend history;
And questionless here in the open court,

* The pedestal and part of the shaft of the cross still remain.

Which now lies naked to the injuries
 Of stormy weather, some men lie interr'd,
 Loved the church so well, and gave so largely to't,
 They thought it should have canopied their bones
 Till Dooms-day; but all things have their end,
 Churches and cities (which have diseases like men),
 Must have like death that we have." ARMSTRONG.

CASTLE-HOWARD,

the seat of the Earl of Carlisle, six miles to the west of Malton, stands upon a beautiful eminence in view of the York road, and is esteemed one of the noblest mansions in this county.

- It was built from a design of SIR JOHN VANBRUGH, by the Right Honourable CHARLES HOWARD, EARL OF CARLISLE, on the site of the old Castle of Hinderskelf, which was consumed by fire. The exterior of Castle-Howard is deemed by architectural criticism, to be somewhat wanting in the qualities of lightness and elegance, and unity of parts. The front of the new wing is chaste and elegant, and strikingly contrasts with the opposite one. The State Apartments are distinguished for grandeur of appearance; but the ceilings, as well as those of the other rooms in general, are remarked to exceed the usual proportion in height.—The large and princely collection of antique busts, statues, marbles, urns, and paintings, with which this mansion is enriched, affords a high gratification to the admirers of the fine arts, while the liberality of the noble proprietor entitles him to the praise and gratitude of the public, for allowing them to participate of the pleasures arising from such a repository of taste and refinement.

The Hall is thirty-five feet square and sixty high, terminating at the top in a spacious dome, and ornamented with columns of the Corinthian and Composite Order; but

these are so large, and the height of the room so much beyond all regular proportion, that the area has a diminutive appearance. The walls are painted by Pellegrini*, with the History of Phæton, the four Seasons of the Year, the twelve Signs of the Zodiac, the four Quarters of the Earth, Apollo and Midas, Apollo and the Muses, Mercury and Venus, Vulcan, and various other designs. The room is adorned with several antique statues and busts†. The statues are, Caius Augustus, Marcus Aurelius, Sabina in the character of Plenty (the attitude and drapery fine), Julia Mammea the wife of Septimus Severus, in the character of Hygeia, Bacchus, Ceres, Diodumenus successor of Caracalla, the head modern, the drapery antique and excellent. The busts are, Paris, Adrian, Lucius Verus, Vitellius, a Bacchanal, Epaphroditus.

The SALOON is thirty-three feet by twenty-five, and its ceiling is ornamented with a representation of Aurora. The busts and statues are, Commodus, Jupiter Serapis, Pallas, Domitian, Enobarbus father of Nero, Didius Julianus, Adrian, Cupid (the legs and part of the arms modern, the other part antique and very fine), Antoninus Pius—Lions, Buffaloes, &c. Here are, also, several fine pictures. To the left of the Saloon is the following suite :

The DINING-ROOM, twenty-seven feet by twenty-three, is elegantly furnished with paintings, busts, and slabs.

* Pellegrini Antonio, a native of Padua, visited England under the patronage of the Duke of Manchester, and several specimens of his performances are preserved in this country. He died in 1741, aged 67.

† The occasional changes made in the arrangement of the busts, &c., must be the author's apology for any local inaccuracies. The pictures in the different apartments are not specified; but a description of a select number is introduced pp. 372—376.

The Chimney-Piece is supported by fluted columns of Sienna marble, it's cornice is of Sienna and white marble with groups in the middle of polished white; and upon it are three bronzes, Brutus, Cassius, and Laocoön. The slabs are two, of Sicilian jasper; and here is a valuable urn of the finest green porphyry with two busts, one of Marcus Aurelius, and the other of a Bacchanal.

The BREAKFAST-ROOM, twenty-one feet square, has two tables *verd antique*, and one of *nero bianco*, a Roman pavement antique mosaïc, and an urn of porphyry. Upon the chimney-pieces stand the following bronzes: Antinous, Pugil a Roman boxer, Laocoön and his sons, and St. Sebastian.

The BED-CHAMBER is twenty-one feet square. Here are some fine slabs of antique mosaïc, and the following bronzes, Paris, Laocoön, Apis, and Medusa.

In the DRESSING-ROOM is a very fine slab of antique oriental jasper in a border of flowered alabaster, and another of alabaster of Volterra; and in the closet are two curious cabinets composed of precious stones, and an antique mosaïc table.

The ANTIQUE GALLERY, a hundred and sixty feet by twenty, contains many beautiful slabs of the most rare and curious antique marbles, one of *jaune antique*, one *verd antique*, two mosaïc, one *antique nero bianco*, and three of spar, two tables of Egyptian granite, one round table with an alabaster urn upon it, an antique small statue gilt and inlaid found in Severus' wall, a very fine crucifix, and several pictures.

The DRAWING-ROOM, twenty-seven feet by twenty-three, is adorned with rich tapestry from the designs of Rubens, and with two very curious slabs of flowered alabaster, one of red porphyry, and two fine pillars of green porphyry. Upon the chimney-piece are the following antique bronzes: Castor and Pollux, a Gladiator, Camilla; the head of a

Roman standard, and a Roman lamp. Here is also an admirable bust, which was found at Rome, and bought by Lord Carlisle when he visited that city with Lord Morpeth*.

The BLUE DRAWING-ROOM, twenty-eight feet by twenty, contains two tables of *verd antique*, one of *nero bianco*, a curibus cabinet of precious stones, an urn of green porphyry, the busts of Geta, Agrippina, Julia Poppæa, Nero; and bronzes of Hercules and Antæus, Nessus and Deianira, Minerva. The pictures are numerous.

The STATE or GOLD BED-CHAMBER, twenty-six feet long and twenty-two broad, is hung with Brussels tapestry from the designs of Teniers, and has a very elegant chimney-piece supported by Corinthian columns, the shafts of Sienna marble, the capitals, bases, and cornice of white, with pigeons of white marble polished in the centre of the frieze. Upon it stands the bust of Jupiter Serapis. Here are also two very fine slabs, one of antique oriental jasper in a border of flowered alabaster, and another of alabaster Volterra; and in the ornaments above is the Doge of Venice ('marrying the sea') by Canaletti, two cabinets of precious stones, a slab of antique mosaïc, and other slabs of the most curious antique marbles. Pictures, vases, &c.

The GREEN DAMASK-ROOM, twenty-seven feet by twenty-two, has two very fine slabs of blood-jasper, an oval of agate, inlaid with different kinds of marble, exceedingly elegant. The chimney-piece of beautiful white marble supports a Venus, a Mercury, and a horse. This room is also orna-

* This bust was found in its niche with five others in a hall which had been buried in ruins. There was a similar one in the Capitol at Rome, and another in the Barbarini palace. In the collection it is marked O, by which it may be distinguished.

mented with two *verd antique* pillars, with busts, and an elegant cabinet of Amboyna wood.

The CRIMSON FIGURED-ROOM is thirty-three feet by twenty-six. Upon the walls are represented the principal incidents in the history of the Trojan war, painted by Pellegrini; viz. the Sacrifice of Iphigenia, the Rape of Helen, Achilles in disguise in the midst of the daughters of Lycomedes king of Scyrus, and Ulysses in search of him, Ajax and Ulysses contending for the armour of Achilles, Troy in flames, and Eneas bearing on his shoulders Anchises from the flames. It is also adorned with four beautiful tables, two of them Egyptian granite, the other two *jaune antique*, and several busts and pictures.

The YELLOW BED-CHAMBER has rich tapestry, representing Venus blindfolded by Cupid. The tapestry in the adjoining bed-chamber exhibits Juno, and Cupid and Psyche, from a painting of Titian.

The SILVER BED-CHAMBER contains a curious table of mosaic, which is a piece of Roman pavement, and a beautiful chimney-piece adorned with busts.

The BLUE ROOM, eighteen feet by sixteen, contains two tables, one a valuable piece of green antique oriental marble, the other of alabaster, and some fine pictures.

The DRESSING-ROOM has a chimney-piece of modern and antique mosaic, slabs of antique porphyry, and a very beautiful cabinet of the finest pebbles, &c. &c.

The MUSEUM contains many slabs of the most curious antique marble, some inlaid with different kinds of marble and precious stones; thirteen urns which have contained the ashes of ancient heroes, and one in representation of an Egyptian mummy, two pieces of mosaic work, an ancient mask, a *basso relievo* of Victory (the attitude and drapery of which are excellent), two groups, one a Cupid upon a goat,

the other a Satyr holding a goat, and also several busts and pictures*.

PAINTINGS.

A detail of the whole of the paintings at Castle-Howard would be too extensive for insertion : a selection only will, therefore, be introduced. The three of greatest reputation, formed a part of the celebrated Orleans' collection which adorned the gallery of the Palais Royal at Paris previously to the French Revolution ; and, amidst the wreck of princely grandeur and individual property at that tremendous period, were transferred to this country.

THE THREE MARIES—*Anni balle Caracci*.

In this astonishing effort of the art all the excellencies of painting are united. In drawing, in colouring, and in composition, indeed, it cannot be surpassed. The moderate size of the canvas enables the eye to take in at once the whole subject ; and the figures are so skilfully grouped, so prominent, and so distinct, with a separate yet suitable adaptation of interest to their several characters, as forcibly to arrest the attention. The lifeless body of Christ exhibits a most solemn image of death, rendered still more affecting by the Christian recollection of the awful event. The mother of Jesus, overwhelmed with sorrow, and in a fainting attitude, contrasts in a masterly manner with the dead body of her son extended at her feet. The strong emotions of grief and terror, expressed by the elder Mary at the apparent extinction of her daughter's life, exhibit distress of a more varied kind than that of Mary Magdalen, which is an agonising and concentrated woe heightened to the most extreme degree of poignancy : and it is truly astonishing that such

* Lord Carlisle has lately purchased of Mr. Tresham, the Academician, a most rare and valuable collection of Etruscan Vases, now deposited at Castle-Howard.

fixed despair, such sense of excruciating misery could have been depicted on the human countenance, without verging to grimace or distortion.

With respect to the reputed value of this extraordinary performance, it has been alleged that the Court of Spain proposed to cover it with *louis-d'ors*, and that this would have amounted to eight thousand. An offer from England, some years ago, is supposed to have exceeded that sum.

The following lines were composed on seeing a lady of lively faith and unaffected piety burst into tears upon contemplating this celebrated picture.

"The veil* withdrawn, in plenitude of art,
The tragic subject storm'd the Christian heart;
Still, as she bow'd with reverential awe
O'er the dead Author of the living law,
And view'd the anguish of contrasted woes,
Congenial sorrows in her breast arose :
Rooted she stood, entranc'd in speechless grief,
Pure as her love, and strong as her belief;
Her bosom glow'd, her heart refus'd to beat,
'Till gushing tears allay'd the fervent heat :
Such hallow'd tears as saints and angels shed,
When from the Cross, Redemption rear'd her head ;
Tears sooth'd by hope, which now maturely beam'd,
A Saviour martyr'd—but a world redeem'd."

THE ENTOMBING OF CHRIST—*Ludovico Caracci.*

The grandeur and sublimity of this painting harmonise most admirably with the solemnity of the subject, and excite the deepest reverence. In drawing and composition it is considered as equal to most of the works of Annibale, and was in high estimation in the collection of the Duke of Orleans.

* The picture is shaded by a curtain.

THE FINDING OF MOSES—*Don Diego Velasquez.*

This picture, presented by the Court of Spain to the late Duke of Orleans, is a beautiful specimen of the works of the above distinguished Spanish artist, and was esteemed, in point of drawing and colouring, as one of the principal ornaments of the Royal Gallery.

ADORATION OF OUR SAVIOUR BY THE WISE MEN—*Mabuse.*

This, though a very ancient picture (having been painted almost three hundred years ago) still retains all the original freshness of its colours. It is touched with such extreme minuteness in every part, that the painter is said to have devoted eight years of unre-mitted labour to its completion. The draperies and the ornaments of jewellery seem in themselves sufficient to have occupied a long period. The portraits of the Duke of Brabant, John of Leyden, Albert Durer, with that of the Artist, enhance the value, and it is to be regretted that the other persons introduced (evidently portraits) have not been transmitted by name.

THE PORTRAIT OF SNYDERS—*Vandyck.*

This is esteemed one of the finest specimens of Vandyck's pencil, previously to his having professionally engaged in portrait-painting, and before his arrival in England, where his engagements were so numerous that he had not time to execute his pictures with spirit and care. The dignified composure of the attitude, the accurate imitation of nature in the head and hands, and the exquisite colouring, are proofs of great excellence in the art*.

* The most celebrated of Vandyck's pictures is a "Descent from the Cross," preserved at Antwerp. His pieces in England are chiefly portraits, and exhibit in high perfection the dress and the costume of the times. He was knighted by Charles I., and having acquired opulence by the exertions of his pencil, married the beautiful daughter of the Earl of Gowry, and lived in a style of considerable magnificence. He was born at Antwerp in 1599, and died in 1641.

HERODIAS WITH THE HEAD OF JOHN THE BAPTIST IN A CHARGER—*Rubens*.

This melancholy subject seems to have been selected by many of the celebrated painters for the display of their powers, and it has been managed with great skill by Rubens. The decollated head of the Baptist exhibits a terrific image of death. The beauty of Herodias is marked by a ferocity correspondent with the tragic deed, and strikingly contrasts with the softer traits of the younger female figure. The splendid colouring and wonderful effect of the whole, compensate in some measure for the horror of the scene*.

THE CIRCUMCISION—*Giovanni Bellini*.

This picture is a fine specimen of the excellence of the celebrated instructor of Titian and Giorgioni. The subject is treated in a masterly manner; the heads are remarkably fine, and the draperies in colouring and finishing admirable. The modest grace of the female figures produces a captivating effect.

ISAAC GOING TO BE SACRIFICED—*Rembrandt*.

The general effect of this picture is remarkably striking, and the colouring uncommonly splendid. The dignified solemnity, the firm resolution blended with compassion, so characteristic of the faithful Patriarch in such a trying scene, and the serene countenance and graceful figure of the boy, are inimitably expressed.

* Rubens visited England in the dignified character of ambassador from the Infanta Isabella of Spain, to negotiate a peace in 1630. In this country he painted the Banqueting-house, and was in great favour with the Duke of Buckingham, and also with Charles I., who knighted him. On his return to Spain, he was appointed by Philip IV. secretary of state in Flanders. He died in 1640, leaving an immense fortune.

In one of the apartments of the house there is a portrait of Thomas Howard, Earl of Arundel, by Rubens. The Earl of Arundel was celebrated for the discovery of the Parian marbles which bear his name, and which he presented to the University of Oxford.

SAINT JOHN THE EVANGELIST—*Domenichino.*

The expression of this painting is simply noble, and the countenance of the Evangelist is truly divine. The hands and the drapery are remarked to be finished in the best style of this great artist.

PORTRAIT OF OMAI—*Sir Joshua Reynolds.*

This is a very interesting portrait of a distinguished native of Huahene (one of the Society islands in the Pacific ocean), who visited England some years ago. The dignified simplicity of the figure, strikingly characteristic of the original, the costume, and elegant flowing of the drapery of a uniform colour, and the introduction of a beautiful landscape, give it a very striking effect.

The following **ORNAMENTAL BUILDINGS** are in the Park.

The **MAUSOLEUM** * is a circular edifice crowned with a dome, and surrounded by a handsome colonnade of Doric pillars. Over the vault is an elegant circular chapel, thirty-four feet in diameter, and sixty-nine feet high. Eight Corinthian pillars support the cornice over which the dome rises, mosaic in squares, with a rose in each; and the ornamental carvings of the whole room are light and pleasing. The floor is in different compartments, inlaid with marble; and here, also, is a fine table of antique mosaic.

In another part of the Park is an **IONIC TEMPLE**, with four porticoes, and a handsome room, fitted up chiefly with marble. The cornices of the door-cases are supported by

	Feet.	In.
* The height of the outside from the bottom to the first floor is	19	6
Height of the columns with the bases and capitals,	34	0
Entablature,	8	3
Attic-story with the Dome,	28	3
	<hr/>	
Entire height,	90	0
	<hr/>	
Height of the inside,	68	6

Ionio pillars, of black and yellow marble, and in the corners of the room are pilasters of the same. In niches over the doors, stand busts of Vespasian, Faustina, Trajan, and Sabina. The floor is in compartments of different antique marble, and the room is crowned with a dome, ornamented with white and gold.

A stately OBELISK, upward of a hundred feet high, and twenty feet square at the base, in the centre of four fine avenues, contains the following inscriptions.

*“ Virtuti et fortunæ
Joannis Marlburia ducis,
Patriæ Europæque defensoris,
hoc saxum,
Admirationi ac famæ sacrum,
Carolus comes Carliol. posuit
Anno Domini M.DCC.XIV *.”*

“ If to perfection these plantations rise,
If they agreeably my heirs surprise ;
This faithful pillar will their age declare,
So long as time these characters shall spare.
Here then with kind remembrance read his name,
Who for posterity perform’d the same.”

* To perpetuate the valour and success
Of John Duke of Marlborough,
The defender of his Country and of Europe,
Charles Earl of Carlisle erected
this stone,
Sacred to admiration and to fame,
in the year of our Lord 1714.

“CHARLES, the third EARL of CARLISLE

Of the family of the HOWARDS,

Erected a Castle

Where the old Castle of Hinderskelf stood;

And called it

CASTLE HOWARD.

He likewise made the Plantations in this Park,

And all the outworks, monuments, and other plantations

Belonging to the said Seat.

He began the works in the Year MDCCXII.

And set up this inscription

Anno Dom. MDCCXXXI.”

At the entrance of the wood, which shelters the house from the east, stands a square pedestal decorated with antique medallions, supporting an urn with various figures representing the Sacrifice of Iphigenia. On the south face of the pedestal is the following Latin inscription :

“ *Diana his sylvis tacitæque in sedibus umbræ,*

Diviso imperio regnat et alma Venus ;

Luce regit Diana locum ; tunc, casta puella,

Ne timeas somnos incommitata sequi.

At noctu, sine lege nemus Cytherea per omne

Ludit otans ; noctu, casta puella, time.

Tunc juveni ne crede nimis, nam vota per umbras

Edita nocturnas perfida ridet Amor.”

Thus imitated :

Diana holds, in this sequester'd grove,

Divided empire with the Queen of Love.

While Phœbus shines, chaste Dian bears the sway ;

Then fearless sleep, ye nymphs, the hours away.

But when with darkening veil night shrouds this glade,

In playful triumph Venus rules the shade :

Ah then, ye virgins, fear the dangerous hour,

Trust not the sighs which amorous youth may pour ;

For Love in sport derides perfidious vows,

In darkness made beneath these verdant boughs.

A PYRAMID, fifty feet high, facing the south front of the house, is thus inscribed.

“To the memory of William Lord Howard (third son of the Duke of Norfolk; who was beheaded by Queen Elizabeth) married to Elizabeth, one of the coheiresses of William Lord Dacre, by which marriage, and the said William’s great industry and ability, are descended to the Carlisle family these possessions, &c. held by Charles third Earl of Carlisle, their great grandson, who in grateful remembrance of that noble and beneficent parent, this pyramid or monument erected *Anno Domini* 1728.

“To thee, O venerable shade,
 Who long hast in oblivion laid,
 This pile I here erect,
 A tribute small for what thou’st done,
 Deign to accept this small return,
 Pardon the long neglect.
 To thy long labours and thy care,
 Thy sons deceased, thy present heir
 Their great possessions owe.
 Spirit Divine, what thanks are due!
 This will thy memory renew,
 ’Tis all I can bestow.”

The following account of the above nobleman appears in a note in Scott’s ‘Lay of the Last Minstrel,’ p. 283.

“Lord William Howard, third son of Thomas Duke of Norfolk, succeeded to Naworth Castle and a large domain annexed to it, in right of his wife Elizabeth, sister of George Lord Dacre, who died without heirs male in the 11th of Queen Elizabeth. He was warden of the Western Marches; and from the rigour with which he repressed the Border excesses, the name of ‘Belted Will’ Howard is still famous in our traditions. In the castle of Naworth, his apartments, containing a bed-room, oratory, and library, are still shown. They impress us with an unpleasing idea of the life of a lord-warden of the marches. Three or four strong doors, separating these rooms from the rest of the castle, indicate appre-

visions of treachery from his garrison; and the secret winding passages, through which he could privately descend into the guard-room, or even into the dungeons, imply the necessity of no small degree of superintendence on the part of the governor. As the ancient books and furniture have remained undisturbed, the venerable appearance of these apartments, and the armour scattered around the chamber, almost lead us to expect the arrival of the warden in person. Naworth castle is situated near Brampton, in Cumberland. Lord William Howard was ancestor of the Earls of Carlisle."

" Accepted Howard, than whom knight,
Was never dubbed more bold in fight;
Nor, when from war and armour free,
More famed for stately courtesy.

His Bilboa blade, by Marchmen felt,
Hung in a broad and studded belt;
Hence in rude phrase, the Borderers still
Called noble Howard 'Belted Will.'"

The name of Howard is renowned in history. Thomas Howard Earl of Surrey and Duke of Norfolk, ancestor of Lord William, rendered considerable services to the crown in the reign of Henry VIII. In his youth he distinguished himself in naval enterprises, and assisted his brother Edward in his attack against Sir Andrew Barton, a Scotch pirate, who in the year 1511 spread terror on the English coast. By his skill and valour he contributed to the defeat of the Scotch at the battle of Floddenfield, in which their King, James IV., was slain. He suppressed a dangerous rebellion in the North, and in all the expeditions against France acquitted himself with honour, particularly in the conquest of Navarre by the arms of Ferdinand. He was appointed Viceroy of Ireland, which important office he filled with great dignity and fidelity two years, and then was recalled to lead the British fleet against the French. The King

had successively been married to two of his nieces ; and the King's son, the Duke of Richmond, had married his daughter. By his descent from the ancient family of the Mowbrays, he was allied to the throne, and had also married a daughter of the Duke of Buckingham, who was descended by the female line from Edward III. Notwithstanding his exalted rank and important services, he experienced a severe reverse of fortune, having lived to see his son beheaded upon a false accusation ; and orders had also been issued for his own execution, which he escaped only by the previous death of the King. He died A. D. 1554, aged 66.

The gallant and unfortunate Henry Howard Earl of Surrey, son of the Duke of Norfolk, was the most accomplished nobleman of the age in which he lived. In the camp and at the court he stood unrivalled, excelled in literature, had a genius for poetry, and was a patron of the fine arts. Fired with the romantic gallantry of the times, he celebrated the praises of his favourite Geraldine, by his pen and his lance in every mask and tournament ; and in the true spirit of chivalry travelled over Europe, and challenged every knight who might dispute her superior charms. His sonnets display beauties which would do honour to a more polished age : the harmony of his numbers and the purity of his language have been commended by Pope and Warton. His brilliant career was, indeed, transient. He fell on Tower-Hill A. D. 1547 (at the age of 27) a victim to the vindictive jealousy of Henry VIII., who could not bear such an illustrious character near his throne.

“ The gentle Surrey loved his lyre,
 Who has not heard of Surrey's fame ?
 His was the hero's soul of fire,
 And his the bard's immortal name ;
 And his was love exalted high
 By all the glow of chivalry.”

In the north aisle of the choir of York cathedral there is a stately monument with three columns, on one of which the following inscription appears.

“ Near this place lies interred Charles Howard, Earl of Carlisle, Viscount Morpeth, Baron Dacres of Gilsland, Lord Lieutenant of Cumberland and Westmoreland, Vice-Admiral of the coast of Northumberland, Cumberland, and Bishopric of Durham, town and county of Newcastle and maritime parts adjacent; Governor of Jamaica, Privy-Counsellor to King Charles the Second, and his Ambassador Extraordinary to the Czar of Muscovy, and the Kings of Sweden and Denmark in the years 1663 and 1664; whose *effigies* is placed at the top of this monument. He was not more distinguished by the nobility and antiquity of his family, than he was by the sweetness and affability of a natural charming temper, which being improved by the peculiar ornaments of solid greatness, courage, justice, generosity, and a public spirit, made him a great blessing to the age and nation wherein he lived. In business he was sagacious and diligent; in war circumspect, steady, and intrepid; in council wise and penetrating; and though this may secure him a place in the annals of fame, yet the filial piety of a daughter may be allowed to dedicate this monumental pillar to his memory. *Obiit* 24. Feb. 1684, *ætatis suæ* 56.

The present head of this illustrious house, Frederick Howard Earl of Carlisle, Viscount Howard of Morpeth, Baron Dacre, and Knight of the Garter, was born 28th May 1748, and succeeded his father Henry the late Earl, 3d September 1758.

Heir Apparent.—George Viscount Morpeth, eldest son of the present Earl, and M. P. for Cumberland.

Creation of the Title.—Baron Dacre, Viscount Howard of Morpeth, and Earl of Carlisle, 20th April 1661.

DUNCOMBE-PARK,

the beautiful seat of Charles Slingsby Duncombe Esq., fourteen miles to the north-west of Castle-Howard, abounds with splendid embellishments. The style of the house is Doric, designed by Sir John Vanbrugh, the west front of which is esteemed a good specimen of the order.

The HALL is a magnificent room, sixty feet long and forty wide, surrounded by fourteen lofty Corinthian pillars, and ornamented with several statues; particularly with an excellent antique sculpture, the Dog of Alcibiades* (said to have been the performance of the Grecian Statuary Myron) which cost the late Mr. T. Duncombe 1000*l.*; and the celebrated figure of the Discobulus.

The following description, or rather discussion of this last statue may not be unacceptable, as it comes from the pen of a person of distinguished taste, the late 'Rev. Mr. Gilpin.' It is extracted from his 'Western Tour,' at which period this treasure was possessed by Mr. Locke of Norbury Park, Surrey.

"This collection contains some genuine antiques, particularly a Discobulus†, which is esteemed, I believe, the first statue in England. It exhibits (what few statues are able to exhibit) on *every side*, the justest proportions and the most pleasing attitudes. But what chiefly engages the attention in this statue, is, its *expression*. It is a great beauty in any figure to appear to have some object in view,

* See Plutarch's Lives. Date about 440 years before Christ.

† This statue is of Pentelicon marble, a quarry near Athens, and is quoted by Addison (in his remarks on several parts of Italy, p. 192) under the name of 'The celebrated Castor at Don Livio's.' When it was found is not known; and the first public notice of it was given by a print in *Mercurialis de Arte Gymnastica*, 1572.

which always gives animation to it. I mean not that strong degree of action, which the ancient masters sometimes gave their figures; as in the Laocöon, the fighting Gladiator, and the Torso, as far as we may judge of that fragment from the swelling of the muscles. *Strong expression*, no doubt, is highly beautiful, when it is well executed. But I would here only observe the effect of some *easy action*, or *expression*, in opposition to *none at all*; as in the Venus, the Belvidere Apollo, the listening Slave, or the Farnesian Hercules. All these gentle modes of *action* or *expression* are certainly much more beautiful than the uninteresting vacancy of a Consul standing erect in his robes. Interesting he still may be: all I contend for is, that such a statue is not so interesting, as if it had some object in view. The Discobulus before us possesses this beauty in a distinguished manner. He has just delivered his quoit (*discus*), and with an eager eye, and right arm still extended, is watching its success. The expanded hand indicates that the mind is yet in suspense*. His left hand holds another quoit, as I suppose each Discobulus had two. It is probable, however, the statuary might have disposed the left-hand to more advantage, if he could have described a quoit flying through the air. But he thought it necessary in some way to show in what mode of action this figure was engaged. Nature could not have told the story with more expression."

The SALOON (recently made into a library) seventy-five feet long and twenty broad, formed in three divisions by Ionic pillars, possesses an uncommon air of grandeur. The ceiling is elegant, with *basso relievs* in stucco finely executed.—Flora in the centre encircled with festoons, very delicate, and small figures in the sides and corner divisions;

* The right-hand in this statue is modern; but there is a repetition of this figure in the *Musæum Clementinum* at Rome, which shows, I am informed, the hand to have been well copied!

at one end Peace, at the other Plenty. The cornices of the chimney-pieces are supported by double Ionic pillars, and the ornaments enclose two landscapes. The tables are of fine Sienna marble, the room is adorned with four antique statues, Mars, Mercury, Bacchus, and Apollo; and on each side of the door next the garden stands a striking bust of Cicero on the right, and Horace on the left.

Communicating with the Saloon to the north is a handsome dining-room, and to the south an elegant suite of apartments, all appropriately furnished; but the most interesting ornaments of these are the pictures, which have been selected with peculiar taste and attention, and exhibit some of the best specimens of the works of the most celebrated masters. The opinion of an artist of some eminence, the late Mr. Edward Dayes, who viewed them, and was professionally qualified to form a correct judgement, may probably be acceptable*.

“ST. CATHARINE; *Guido*.—This is a finely painted head, accompanied with great clearness and brilliancy of colouring.

“THE ANGEL APPEARING TO THE SHEPHERDS; *Giacomo Bassano*.—This picture is worthy of attention for its exquisite tones of colour, which are uncommonly clear.

“A LANDSCAPE; *Petro de Cortona*; the figures imagined to be by *Philippo Laura*.—This inestimable landscape is a treasure in art, and will forcibly attract the attention of the admirers of that part of painting. Nothing can exceed the grandeur of the scene: the colouring is clear, rich, and chaste; the handling is unusually free; and the foliage affords as fine an example of penciling, as the most ardent imagination could wish to behold. This picture is a school for the student, and exhibits a union of taste and judgement seldom to be found.

* See his ‘Excursion through Derbyshire and Yorkshire.’

“**VENUS AND ADONIS ; Titian.**—The colouring is excellent, the flesh being particularly well managed ; and in the relief, the figures are rounded to deception*.

“**ADORATION OF THE SHEPHERDS ; Guido.**—Admirable in point of composition, and highly finished†.

“**A HOLY FAMILY ; Andrea del Sarto.**—The painting is more mellow than is usual with this master, his works in general being hard ; parts of this picture are clever : it is also curious from its age.

“**ST. PAUL ; Leonardo da Vinci.**—This is a highly finished head ; but the character is mean‡ ; the hand is drawn and coloured to a point of perfection.

“**AN ANGEL SUPPORTING OUR SAVIOUR ON THE TOMB ; Barocchio.**—This is truly a cabinet jewel : the composition, drawing, and colouring, are highly classical, and an honourable testimony of the deserved esteem in which this master's works are held.

“**A LAND-STORM ; N. Poussin.**—This landscape is grandly conceived, it being in the first style of composition ; but the colouring is black and heavy, which, as well as the penciling, by no means indicates the manner of the master.

“**A MAGDALEN ADORING A GLORY ROUND A CROSS ; Corregio.**—This head is clever, and the effect broad and masterly.

“**A HOLY FAMILY ; Prospero Fontana §.**—This may claim attention on account of its being the work of an early master ; serving, at the same time, to show the advancement of the art ; it is extremely hard, and dryly painted.

* This picture was a present from the last Duke of Tuscany of the Medici family, to Marshal Wallis, for the exact discipline in which he kept the Imperial Troops, while he was Governor of Milan.

† It was purchased out of the Cibo Palace at Rome.

‡ Mr. Arthur Young, on the contrary, describes the hair of the head to be ‘great as Raphael.’ (*Northern Tour*, Vol. 2.)

§ This artist was a Bolognese, born in the year 1512, and was the master of Ludovico, and Annibale Caracci.

"THE TWO NYMPHS, OR PAN OVERCOME BY CUPID; *Augustino Carracci*.—The works of this master are very rarely to be met with. This is a truly classical picture; and allowing for the drawing of the female figures, which is rather heavy, it otherwise possesses all the essentials of art, being well composed and coloured, accompanied by an unusual breadth of light and shadow."

Mr. Dayes having made the preceding remarks, farther observes, "Though I have mentioned but very few of the pictures, it must not be understood that those which are omitted, are deemed unworthy of notice: so far from that being the case, every one in the collection will lay claim to the attention of the connoisseur,"

The following merit particular notice, and are thus characterized by Mr. Arthur Young*.

"SCOURGING OF CHRIST; *Old Palma*.—This was painted in competition with Titian, and crowned. The expression is prodigiously fine, and the colours are admirable; but the diffusion of light is not natural.

"† MORNING, A LANDSCAPE; *Claude Lorraine*.—The light wonderfully fine; the trees nobly done; the keeping and expression exceedingly great.

"† SUMMER-EVENING; *Claude Lorraine*.—The *claro obscuro*, and the brilliant glow inimitable; the trees finely done.

"HERODIAS'S DAUGHTER; *Guido*.—Very fine.

"THREE LANDSCAPES; *Weston*.—Good. That with the statue of Hercules very fine; that in which is a bridge, pleasing. The keeping fine.

* See his Northern Tour, vol. 2.

† Both these pictures were painted for the celebrated Cardinal Bentivoglio.

"**MARTYRDOM OF ST. ANDREW**; *Carlo Dolce*.—Middling. Not in that artist's glowing and capital manner*.

"**BACCHUS OFFERING MARRIAGE TO ARIADNE**; *Guido*.—Bacchus is the figure of a Hercules; but Ariadne delicate and elegant. Sweet drapery.

"**CHRIST VISITING ST. JOHN**; *Guido*.—The figures and drapery very fine.

"**VENUS AND ADONIS**; *Albano*.—The colours are brilliant; but Adonis is a clumsy figure, and Venus disguised by dress.

"**ASSUMPTION OF THE VIRGIN**; *Carlo Maratti*.—Fine.

"**BATTLE PIECE**; *Borgognone*.—Clear and fine.

"**ST. PETER PENITENT**; *Guido*.—Expression, colours and finishing, astonishingly fine.

"**FEMALE SAINT**; *Parmegiano*.—Prodigiously fine.

"**VIRGIN AND CHILD**; *Correggio*.—A sketch for his famous *Notte*. The attitude elegant, and the colours fine.

"**MADONA AND CHILD**; *Carlo Cignani*.—Fine.

"**A DUTCH MERCHANT**; *Rembrandt*.—Fine."

Mr. Young also mentions, but without comment, Hogarth's celebrated picture, of Garrick in Richard III., and both he and Mr. Dayes omit to notice that of Charity by Guido. These, however, are generally admitted to possess a style of excellence, which entitles them to be classed among the first productions of the English and the Italian artist†.

* Mr. Young probably alludes to the want of that high finishing, peculiar to the pictures of this eminent artist; but in other respects the style of this piece is excellent, and the countenance of the Saint peculiarly fascinating. An engraving from this picture was published by Boydell.

† Engravings from these have been published.

The present Mr. Duncombe has recently enriched the collection by the addition of five capital pictures—David and Abigail by Guido; a Landscape by Both; an Old Woman and Boy with a lighted candle by Rubens (a most brilliant painting); a Hawking-piece by Woovermans, considered one of his first performances; and the Presentation of Christ in the Temple, by Giovanni Bellini.

In one of the apartments is an exquisitely finished small whole length statue of Marcus Antoninus.

The ORNAMENTED GROUNDS of Duncombe-Park display an elegance of taste equal to that which has been exercised in the selection of the paintings. The Home-Terrace is not to be surpassed in the richness and variety of its prospects. At one end of it stands an open Ionic Temple, commanding to the left a limited but beautiful landscape, strikingly broken by large trees contiguous to the Temple, and opening to the right on a large extent of rich champaign country. At this point you look down upon a beautiful valley, winding at the bottom of a grand amphitheatre of woods, over one of which, and at the other end of the Terrace, is a Tuscan colonnade Temple. The opposite woods, which spread over a fine extent of hill, fringe the very shore of the beautiful river Rye, which winds through the valley, and forms, almost in the centre of it, a considerable cascade. Nothing can be more truly captivating than the bird's-eye assemblage of objects here presented to the view. The valley is intersected by beautiful enclosures of grass; the meanders of the river are bold and well broken by scattered trees; the cascade is almost overhung with the pendent wood, which spreads nobly to the eye; and the Tuscan Temple at the other end crowning a bank of wood, form altogether an effect nearly unrivalled.

A pleasing variation presents itself on the walk along the Terrace toward the Tuscan Temple, fresh objects break-

ing in upon the sight at almost every step. Some of the most attractive of these are, the expansion of the valley below in a peculiar style of rural beauty, well contrasted with the rougher visage of the hilly moors which commence at a very small distance. Proceeding farther, the remains of the Keep of Helmsley Castle, every where graceful, but here especially so, appear to the view, and intermingling with part of the town, form a species of middle ground to the delightful picture which now, from the wide range of country, and the increased assemblage of interesting objects, seems to have attained it's perfection. At this point, the sight and nearer sound of the cascade heighten the gratification, and the Mansion-House now presents itself in the situation best adapted to command the beauties of the scene. If the visitor can for a few moments be tempted away from these, his eye will be relieved and regaled by a nearer sight of this handsome turretted building, and the fine avenue and plantations which adjoin it. Resuming the walk along the Terrace (in one part completely overhung by a venerable oak, which enhances the softer surrounding beauties) the principal variations will be found to consist in a front view of the cascade, which is here truly romantic, and, toward the left, of the distant ridges of the moors, here beginning to display themselves in various picturesque forms. These are seen to still greater advantage from the Tuscan Temple, the station next attained. Situated at the point of an elevated promontory from which the Terrace is continued in a western direction, and projecting into a new valley, the views from this Temple are doubled, and form a theatre worthy the magnificent pencil of Nature. To the left the valley already described appears with infinite advantage, as the hanging woods on the opposite slope range in a curvature of much greater extent than before, and have an effect truly noble. The valley, the river, and the cascade, are seen beneath at a depth

which presents a full view of every enclosure. In front it extends and becomes beautifully variegated. The castle, Helmsley-church, and the town, scattered with clumps of trees, are viewed in the midst, at those points of taste which appear almost to have the effect of design. Turning to the right, the valley (here forming one rich sequestered lawn) continues to wind within a grand hollow of surrounding hills, are clothed to their summits with hanging woods, the brownness of which, contrasts in a striking manner with the brightness of the river, here seen in a greater breadth: another cascade in view superadding the beauties of sound and motion, completes the enchantment.

The ornaments of the Temple (a circular room finishing in a dome) are white and gold in mosaics; and it contains in niches four statues large as life*. On the adjoining Terrace, the neat sobriety of the opposite grounds (seen also from the Temple) is well introduced after the past succession of luxuries. This view however is agreeably diversified by some distant woody knolls, and at one point by the East-riding Wolds, which fade away into the remote horizon. In this walk the visitor passes the noble avenue of trees before noticed, which bears directly upon the house. This Terrace at it's termination opens on an uncommonly spacious park-lawn, skirted by plantations. It's simple sublimity forms, perhaps, the happiest transition that could have been devised from the Terrace-scenery recently contemplated, the prevailing feature of which is confessedly it's abounding woods.

* See Mr. Arthur Young's 'Northern Tour,' from which this description is in part collected. Among other improvements under the tasteful direction of the present owner, the formality of the Terrace, of which Mr. Young complains, is materially lessened by the removal of it's yew-hedges.

RIEVALX or RIVALX ABBEY, near Duncombe Park.

The following description of this Abbey is furnished from a quarter which may be depended upon for accuracy: it first appeared in the *Gentleman's Magazine* for the year 1811.

“Rivalx was a monastery of the Cistercian order, founded anno 1131 by Sir Walter de Espec*. After the lapse of many generations, this abbey being dissolved and seized into the hands of the Crown, was granted in exchange by King Henry VIII. to a descendent of the said Sir Walter. This was Thomas Lord Roos, the first Earl of Rutland, possessor of the castle and manor of Helmsley, and other considerable neighbouring estates, who deduced his pedigree from Adeline, sister of Sir Walter de Espec and wife of Peter de Roos. In the reign of James I., these united estates became vested in Catharine, only child and heiress of Francis the sixth Duke of Rutland†. She intermarried with George, the first Duke of Buckingham, who was stabbed by Felton; and the above estates became subsequently vested in their eldest surviving son, George the second Duke, of whose trustees they were purchased in the year 1695 by an ancestor‡ of Charles Duncombe Esq., the present possessor.

“The monastery is situated in a narrow valley, crowned at various points with hanging woods, formed on the grandest scale. The river Rye (from which the local name of ‘Rievalle’ is acquired) winds through it in a stream successively deep and rapid, and intersected by two

* Sir Walter allotted the site of the Abbey to the Cistercians in 1131.

† Not of Roger the fifth Earl, as supposed by Burton in his *Monasticon*, and in some of the ancient peerages.

‡ Sir Charles Duncombe, Knt.

picturesque bridges. Within this vale is the village of Rivalx, consisting of scattered cottages, which preserve all the simplicity of rural scenery. The Abbey stands at the north end of the village, from which it recedes toward a steep woody bank, running nearly north and south. To this eminence the Church part of the Abbey so closely approaches, as almost necessarily to stand in the same direction: hence the Choir is at the south (or southerly) end; a circumstance very uncommon.

“The principal remains are those of the Church and Refectory. The former consist of the Choir, and part of its two aisles, the Transept, and commencement of the Tower. The Nave is demolished, but its site is evident. The Transept and Tower of course form a cross nearly in the centre of the building. At the farther end of the Nave, are the probable remains of a Cloister, which apparently communicated with the Refectory, and ranged along the north side of a quadrangular grass-plot fronting that building; but the very ruinous condition of this supposed Cloister must leave its reality a matter of conjecture. Nearly opposite to the south end (or choir) of the Church, are the vestiges of a gateway, and an attached building, which communicated with a small area between the Choir and the habitable apartments, thus forming an entrance into both. From this extend, in a double row toward the Refectory, the supposed remains of the Dormitory, Kitchen, and other offices of the Monastery, forming another side of the quadrangle alluded to*. The Kitchen is marked out by its chimneys and fire-places; but the rest of the buildings are too much decayed to be traced with exactness.

* Or the Dormitory may have been over the Cloister, as at Fountain's, and (as there) one of these decayed buildings may have been the Chapter-house.

At the north end of the village are the remains of a building, supposed to have been the Eleemosynary.

“ The Church of Rivalx approaches the largest scale of monastic ones. Its dimensions are as follow : length of the Choir 144 feet, breadth 63 feet ; length of the Transept 118 feet, breadth 33 feet ; probable length of the Nave 150 or 160 feet ; of the whole 330 or 340 feet. The Church (except some parts of the Transept, which are Anglo-Norman), the Refectory, and all the distinguishable buildings, are uniformly in the early pointed style, with lancet windows ; the whole chastely executed, and the masonry excellent. The pillars of the Choir with their enriched arches, and a double tier of corresponding finishings above, are in good preservation. To these, the more ruinous parts of the Church, by their openess and lightness, form a fine contrast ; and the combination produces a fascinating effect.

“ The Refectory appears to have been a spacious building. It is preceded by a large Hall, to which was attached a handsome entrance circularly arched, but ribbed, and in every other respect denoting the early pointed style. A series of small, low, and close arch-work, appears to have been placed in front of the Refectory, which faces the east side of the quadrangle, -and is opposite to what was once the Nave of the Church.”

“ Here ancient art her dedal fancies play’d
 In the quaint mazes of the crisped roof;
 In mellow glooms the speaking pane array’d,
 And ranged the cluster’d column, massy-proof.

Here learning, guarded from a barbarous age,
 Hover’d awhile, nor dar’d attempt the day;
 But patient traced upon the pictured page
 The holy legend, or heroic lay.

Hither the solitary minstrel came,
 An honour'd guest, while the grim evening sky
 Hung low'ring, and around the social flame,
 Tuned his bold harp to tales of chivalry."

WARTON.

RIVALX TERRACE.

This noble Terrace and its ornamental buildings were the work of the late Thomas Duncombe Esq., and do equal honour to his taste and liberality. The ground winds along the edge of an extended hill. Below, at a striking depth, is the vale of the Rye; on the other side, a thick plantation is bordered by shrubs. At one end of the Terrace is a circular Temple with a Tuscan colonnade; at the other end another Temple, with an Ionic portico. From the Tuscan Temple, the view is exceedingly fine. In front, vast hanging woods are spread over the opposite hills, and form a noble variety of steeps, dells and hollows. Here and there the range of wood is broken in a most beautiful manner, by cultivated enclosures. At the bottom of these hanging forests, upon the edge of the valley, an humble cottage is seen in a situation elegant in itself, and truly picturesque in the whole view. The plain unornamented hills, which bound this elysian spot, add to the enjoyment of beholding it, that which results from contrast and unexpected pleasure.

Inclining a little to the right, appears a winding valley, on one side of which noble woods, boldly projecting, fringe a continued hill from its very summit to the bottom. The enclosures of this valley, intersected with thorn-hedges, have their appropriate beauties: the scattered trees which rise in them give different shades of green, and the light caught through their branches, has the effect of

a brilliant *claro-obscuro*, so difficult to be imitated in painting.

More to the right, toward the Terrace, the view is exquisite. The waving plantation of trees and shrubs bounds the Terrace on one side leading to the Ionic Temple; on the other, the valley winding in a lower region presents a scene elegantly romantic. It consists of grass enclosures, finely scattered with trees; a village of straggling houses, keeping their heads above natural clumps, each a landscape of itself. This sweet valley is bounded by a noble sweep of hills.

Following the Terrace, the views vary in a most picturesque manner. Nothing can exceed the beauty of the valley waving to the right and left, with its winding river almost overshadowed with pendent trees, rising from the very shore into hanging woods, which spread forth a fine extent of hills, beautifully intersected with grass enclosures.

Advancing farther on the Terrace, a scene more exquisite than any of the preceding is viewed. Through a waving break in the shrubby wood, which grows upon the edge of a precipice, is seen below a large ruined Abbey, in the midst apparently of a small but beautiful valley, the scattered trees appearing among the ruins in a style too elegantly picturesque to admit description. It is a bird's-eye landscape, a casual glance at a little paradise, which seems as it were in another region.

Hence, moving forward round a curve of the Terrace, the objects are seen in new directions. The ruins of the Abbey appear scattered, and almost in view: the valley in front broad and beautiful, behind is half lost among the projecting hills; a new branch of it, however, appears like a creek dividing the hills, which are nobly spread with wood.

Farther on, is a steep precipice almost upon the Abbey's ruins; beyond which the valley appears with

some variations in it's usual beauty, and turning the eye, a bridge of three arches thrown over the river catches the sight in a spot which adds greatly to the general beauties of the prospect. The opposite banks are finely spread with hanging woods, and above them the uncultivated hills appear boldly in irregular projections.

Before the arrival at the portico, the scene is considerably varied; hitherto an edging of brush-wood along the brink of the precipice hides it's immediate steepness from the eye; but here it is broken away, and the Abbey is seen below in a bolder manner than before; the trees are picturesquely scattered, and all the other objects appear in great beauty.

The view from the Ionic Temple, though equal to any of the preceding, differs from them all. A long wave in the line of the Terrace presents a view of it's own woody steep bank, rising in a beautiful manner to the Tuscan Temple which crowns it's top. The Abbey is seen in a new but full view; the bridge finely encompassed with hanging trees. The pendent woods that fringe the opposite hills appear almost in front, and the valley beneath presents her profusion of beauties. It is, indeed, a noble scene.

The Ionic porticoed Temple, a room of a most pleasing proportion (twenty-seven feet by eighteen), contains in the centre of it's coved ceiling a copy of Guido's Aurora with the graceful 'Hours', in great brilliancy surrounding her car. The cove part of the ceiling is painted in compartments—Andromeda chained to a rock, Diana, a Sea-Venus, Hercules and Omphale, &c. The whole was the performance of Burnice, who was sent to from Italy for that purpose.

The cornice and frieze, and the chimney-piece which is of white marble, are extremely elegant. The room is ornamented with gilt carving on a brown ground.

This description of the Terrace is given principally in the words of Mr. Young*. The following compressed one, corresponding somewhat with the present appearance of the place, may not be unacceptable. It comes from the same pen which supplied the account of the Abbey.

"The Terrace is in itself a noble object, being nearly half a mile long, of a spacious breadth, and forming a handsome lawn, backed by a thick plantation, intermixed with flowering shrubs, which projects forward in semi-circular sweeps. This, added to the winding form of the Terrace, imparts to it an air of beauty mixed with grandeur. The sequestered vale beneath is here seen expanding itself in three directions. It displays, by turns, a bird's eye view of the Abbey, the village, the river, and its bridges, and a variety of well wooded and verdant enclosures. In the front, and somewhat to the left of the Terrace, beyond the river, ascend hanging woods, into the latter of which the axe has of late unhappily been introduced, leaving the spectator to regret the watery limit which deprives the possessor of Rivalx Abbey of the power of preserving all its surrounding beauties. Fortunately, most of the opposite hills retain their woody slopes†, and beyond these the eye is gratified by a pleasing variety of steeps and hollows. A still more elevated country presents itself in the back ground, interspersed with the villages of Scawton, Cold Kirby, and Old Byland‡. Toward the right, across a swelling down, broken to the view by well-arranged clumps, the eye is

* See his 'Northern Tour,' vol. II.

† The hanging woods of Rivalx, however, are viewed to far greater advantage from the valley, where they appear incomparably grand.

‡ The place where Byland Abbey was first erected, or at least begun. Afterward removed to its present situation near Coxwold.

carried to two bold and picturesque hills, which greatly enliven and set off the general scene*.”

HELMSLEY,

near Duncombe-Park, is an ancient Market-town, pleasantly situated in the valley of Ryedale, on the banks of the river Rye. In 1801, it contained 350 houses, and upward of 1400 inhabitants. The cultivated part of the country immediately surrounding, is fertile, and abounds with beautiful woody valleys. At a distance, sweeping round the horizon, those extensive moors appear, which, from their colour, give the town the name of Helmsley *Black-Moor*.

The Manor and Castle of Helmsley were originally the property of Sir Walter de Espec, already mentioned, from whom the title to them was deduced down to the Duncombe family, as before noticed.

Helmsley-castle has been a fortress of uncommon strength, and is an honourable testimony of the skill of our ancestors. On the western side the principal part of the walls of a long range of apartments are still in existence, and a mass of rock gives it a commanding aspect. A double ditch completely surrounds the whole building, through which was formerly conducted the water of the Rye. The remains of the Keep, which have been mentioned, show that it has been both beautiful and substantial. The grand entrance on the south, has double gates between two towers of considerable strength. The gates are defended by the

* It is remarkable that these mountainous exhibitions should have escaped Mr. Young's attention, as they form a most striking feature in the general view.

outermost ditch, with the additional protection of a circular tower at each angle of the castle. The relics of two other gates, one on the north, and the other on the west, are still apparent.

The romantic scenery of this ancient baronial residence is beautiful in the extreme. It has been justly remarked of it, that every tree is a picture.

In the civil war in the reign of Charles I. this castle was taken by the Parliament's army under the command of Sir Thomas Fairfax, who, during the siege, was wounded in the shoulder.

The second Duke of Buckingham, whose extensive possessions at Helmsley, Kirby-Moorside, &c. passed into the Duncombe family, by unbounded dissipation wasted his immense inheritance, and died in extreme want and misery 15th of April, 1687, at a house in Kirby-Moorside*. The page of an old tattered Register-book belonging to the parish, simply records his burial; but in what part of the hallowed ground his remains were deposited, is now unknown!

The following is a literal copy of the Register;

“ Burials

1687. April 17th. Gorges vilas Lord dooke of bookingam.”

The copy of a letter from the Earl of Arran to a friend, appeared in the Whitehall paper in 1784, mentioning that the Earl passing through Kirby-Moorside attended (accidentally) the Duke's last moments; that he died April 15th 1687; and having no person to direct his funeral, and the Earl being obliged to pursue his journey, he en-

* He died after a short illness of three days, of a fever, in consequence of sitting on the ground when fatigued with hunting, aged 60,

gaged John Gibson Esq.* (a gentleman of fortune at Welburne near Kirby-Moorside) to see him decently interred."

The house in which the Duke died (now the property of Mr. Atkinson) is situated in the Market-place at Kirby-Moorside. It has undergone some alterations and repairs; but there is no tradition of its having ever been an Inn; and the apartment in which this unhappy nobleman is said to have expired, is an upper room with a very ancient *deal floor*, so that Pope must either have been misinformed, or have used a poetical licence in the following lines:

"In the worst Inn's worst room, with mat half-hung,
The floors of plaster, and the walls of dung,
On once a flock-bed, but repair'd with straw,
With tape-tied curtains never meant to draw,
The George and Garter dangling from that bed,
Where tawdry yellow strove with dirty red,
Great Villiers lies—alas! how chang'd from him,
That life of pleasure and that soul of whim!
Gallant and gay in Cliefden's proud alcove,
The bower of wanton Shrewsbury† and love;
Or just as gay at council, in a ring
Of mimic statesmen and their merry king.
No wit to flatter left of all his store,
No fool to laugh at, which he valued more;
There victor of his health, of fortune, friends,
And fame, this lord of useless thousands ends."

* Ancestor of the three Sisters, Mrs. Arthur Cayley jun., Mrs. Wrangham, and Mrs. Smith, the present owners of that place and property.

† A note upon these lines by one of Pope's commentators, mentions that the Duke of Buckingham killed the Earl of Shrewsbury, husband to this abandoned woman, in a duel, and that the Countess, in the habit of a page, held the Duke's horse, during the combat. The fact

The Duke of Buckingham exhibited a melancholy instance of the prostitution of brilliant talents: the whole business of his life seems to have been the gratification of the most sensual appetites. His character has been strikingly delineated in Zimri, in Dryden's Absalom and Achitophel. It appears, however, from the following Letter, that when visited by sickness, and alarmed with the apprehensions of approaching dissolution, he bitterly repented the follies of his life, his inattention to the duties of religion, and his ingratitude to God.

" From the Younger VILLIERS, DUKE of BUCKINGHAM, on his death-bed, to his particular friend, Dr. Barrow.

" Dear Doctor,

" I always looked upon you to be a person of true virtue, and know you to have a sound understanding; for, however I may have acted in opposition to the principles of religion, or the dictates of reason, I can honestly assure you, I have always had the highest veneration for both. The world and I shake hands; for I dare affirm, we are heartily weary of each other. O, what a prodigal have I been of that most valuable of all possessions, Time! I have squandered it away with a profusion unparalleled; and now, when the enjoyment of a few days would be worth the world, I cannot flatter myself with the prospect of half a dozen hours. How despi-

was as follows:—The Duke having shamefully boasted of the success of his amours, and cruelly insulted the Earl with his misfortune, provoked him to send a challenge. They agreed to fight at Barns-Elms, in the presence of two gentlemen, whom they appointed their seconds. They fought with swords, and all four engaged at the same time. The first thrust was fatal to the Earl of Shrewsbury, who was a feeble diminutive person, unfit for such a contest; but the Earl's friend killed the Duke's second at the same instant. Buckingham, elated with his victory, hastened to the Countess at Cliefden, where he boasted of the murder of her husband, whose blood he showed her upon his sword, as a trophy of his prowess.

cable, my dear friend, is that man who never prays to his God, but in the time of distress? In what manner can he supplicate that Omnipotent Being in his afflictions, whom in the time of his prosperity he never remembered with reverence?

“Do not brand me with infidelity, when I tell you, that I am almost ashamed to offer up my petitions at the Throne of Grace, or to implore that Divine Mercy in the next world, which I have scandalously abused in this. Shall ingratitude to man be looked upon as the blackest of crimes, and not ingratitude to God? Shall an insult offered to the King be looked upon in the most offensive light, and yet no notice taken when the King of Kings is treated with indignity and disrespect?

“The companions of my former libertinism would scarcely believe their eyes, were you to show this epistle. They would laugh at me as a dreaming enthusiast, or pity me as a timorous wretch, who was shocked at the appearance of futurity; but whoever laughs at me for being right, or pities me for being sensible of my errors, is more entitled to my compassion than resentment. A future state may well enough strike terror into any man, who has not acted well in this life; and he must have an uncommon share of courage indeed, who does not shrink at the presence of God. The apprehensions of death will soon bring the most profligate to a proper use of his understanding. To what a situation am I now reduced! Is this odious little hut a suitable lodging for a Prince? Is this anxiety of mind becoming the character of a Christian? From my rank, I might have expected affluence to wait upon my life; from religion and understanding, peace to smile upon my end: instead of which I am afflicted with poverty, and haunted with remorse, despised by my country, and I fear forsaken by my God.

“There is nothing so dangerous as extraordinary abilities. I cannot be accused of vanity now, by being sensible that I was once possessed of uncommon qualifications, especially as I sincerely regret that I ever had them. My rank in life made these accomplishments still more conspicuous; and fascinated by the general applause which they procured, I never considered the proper means by which they should be displayed. Hence, to procure a smile from a blockhead whom I despised, I have frequently treated the virtues with dis-

respect; and sported with the holy name of Heaven, to obtain a laugh from a parcel of fools, who were entitled to nothing but contempt.

“Your men of wit generally look upon themselves as discharged from the duties of religion, and confine the doctrines of the gospel to people of meaner understandings. It is a sort of derogation, in their opinion, to comply with the rules of Christianity; and they reckon that man possessed of a narrow genius, who studies to be good. What a pity that the Holy Writings are not made the criterion of true judgement; or that any person should pass for a fine gentleman in this world, but he that appears solicitous about his happiness in the next.

“I am forsaken by all my acquaintances, utterly neglected by the friends of my bosom, and the dependents on my bounty; but no matter! I am not fit to converse with the former, and have no ability to serve the latter. Let me not, however, be wholly cast off by the good. Favour me with a visit as soon as possible. Writing to you gives me some ease, especially on a subject I could talk of forever.

“I am of opinion, this is the last visit I shall ever solicit from you; my distemper is powerful; come and pray for the departing spirit of the poor unhappy

BUCKINGHAM.”

KIRKDALE CHURCH.

In the neighbourhood of Welburn, near the road from Helmsley to Kirbymoorside, is the ancient church of Kirkdale, shut up in a tranquil valley within the bosom of lofty woods. Its parish is extensive, comprising several villages, but none bearing its own name.

Within the porch of this church is a Saxon remain, which has attracted the notice of antiquaries. The late J. C. Brooke Esq., of the Herald's College, published

a description of it in a volume of the *Archeologia*, together with an illustrative representation of the article, restored from its decayed state by the attention of the Rev. Mr. Dixon, the present incumbent. The subjoined is a translation of the Saxon inscription on the Dial over the door of the church.

“Orm, Gamal’s son, bought St. Gregory’s Church, then it was all
“gone to ruin and fallen down; and he agreed with Maccan, to
“renew it from the ground, to Christ and St. Gregory, in Edward’s
“days, the King; and Tosti’s days, the Earl.”

Upon the Dial in the centre,

“This is a Draught exhibiting the time of Day, whilst the Sun is
“passing to and from the Winter Solstice.

“And Hawarth me-made, and Brand the Priest.”

“From the above record appears the antiquity of this church; for Tosti, the fourth son of Godwin Earl of Kent, and brother to King Harold, was created Earl of Northumberland, by King Edward the Confessor, in the year 1056. But he (Tosti) being of a cruel and turbulent disposition, was expelled the kingdom, anno 1065, and lost his life the year following at Stamford Bridge near York, upon his returning and attempting to recover his former power and dignity*. Hence this church must have been rebuilt, and the inscription cut between the years 1056 and 1065.

“The parsonage of Kirkdale, after passing through a variety of patrons, came into the possession of Henry Danvers, Earl of Danby †, who gave it to the University of Oxford, about the year 1632, when he founded the Physic Garden there. The arms of this nobleman, a Cheveron between three Mulletts of six Points, pierced, and sur-

* Dugd. Baron, Vol. I. p. 313, and Vol. II. p. 416.

† R. Hoveden Tom. 257, n. 10.

mounted with an Earl's Coronet; together with those of the University of Oxford, are painted on the wall of the chancel."

"Memorials of the erection and consecration of our Churches by inscription, before the Norman Conquest (Anno 1066), are very rare; Mr. Pegge says, that there are not above three or four that actually precede the Norman Æra.

J. C. Brooke, Her. Col. F. S. A."

The romantic scenery of Kirkdale and its vicinity is well worth exploring by the tourist, as it abounds with hanging woods and sequestered valleys, interspersed with rivalets, &c.

SHERIFF-HUTTON

is situated on an eminence nine miles from Malton, and ten from York. It is an irregular built village, and in 1801, contained 600 inhabitants. The CHURCH is a large building dedicated to St. Helen, and is both a rectory and a vicarage. The Archbishop of York, as rector, is entitled to all the tithes, which are very considerable, and leased under his Grace for three lives. He is also patron of the vicarage.

Edward III., in consideration of the great services done by Ralph Nevil, Lord Raby, granted him certain privileges for the maintenance of two priests, to celebrate divine service daily in the parish-church, for the good estate of himself during life, and afterward for the health of the souls of his father and mother, and all his ancestors. It seems also that the king granted him the manor; as John his son and heir inherited it after his death, and obtained a charter in the year 1377, for holding a weekly market on Monday,

and a fair annually on the eve of the exaltation of the Holy Cross (September 14), and two days following, which are now discontinued.

Leland gives the following description of Sheriff-Hutton Castle.

“From Hinderskelf (Castle-Howard) to Shirhuton Castle four miles, mostly high ground. A mile on this side of Shirhuton, I left on the right hand, Mr. Gower’s ancient manor-place. The castle of Shirhuton, as I learned there, was built by Ralph Nevil of Raby, the first Earl of Westmoreland of the Neviles, and I heard that in his time he built, greatly augmented or repaired three other castles. There is a base court with houses of office before the entrance of the castle. It is not ditched in front, but stands *in loco utcunque edito*. I remarked in the fore-front of the first area of the castle three great and high towers, of which the gate-house was the middle. In the second area there are five or six towers, and the stately stair up to the hall is very magnificent, and so is the hall itself, and all the residue of the house, insomuch that I saw no house in the North so like a princely lodging. I learned that the stone, with which the castle was built, was brought from the quarry at Terrington two miles distant. This castle was well maintained, by reason that the Duke of Norfolk resided there ten years, and since the Duke of Richmond.”

The castle of Sheriff-Hutton was not built by Ralph Nevil (as Leland supposed), but by Bertrand de Bulmer in the reign of King Stephen; and in the civil wars between that prince and the empress Maud, was seized for the king by Alan Earl of Britanny and Richmond. It was afterward purchased by Bertrand, a descendant of the founder, who gave it in marriage with his only daughter Emma to Jeffrey de Nevil. Ralph de Nevil, the first Earl of Westmoreland, repaired the injuries which it had sustained by time and neglect; and after his decease, A. D. 1389, it continued in

the noble family of the Nevils until the death of Richard Nevil Earl of Warwick, who was slain at St. Albans*; and his lands being seized by Edward IV., this castle and the manor were granted (with the confirmation of an act of parliament) to Richard Duke of Gloucester, the king's brother, who had married Ann, the daughter of Warwick. Richard, after the death of Edward IV., arrested Anthony Woodville Earl of Rivers (who was conducting Edward, the eldest son of the late king, from Ludlow in Wales to London), and sent him prisoner to this castle, whence he was afterward removed to Pontefract-castle, and there, together with Lord Grey, beheaded †.

Richard, having effected his cruel design of murdering the royal children (Edward V., and his brother), imprisoned in this castle Edward Plantagenet Earl of Warwick, his brother Clarence's son, and also his niece the Princess Elizabeth, eldest daughter of Edward IV., on her refusal to marry him; and both these illustrious personages continued in confinement until their Uncle's destiny conducted him to the fatal field of Bosworth.

Henry VII., soon after his coronation, sent Sir Richard Willoughby to this castle for the young Earl of Warwick (the last and only remaining branch of the house of York), and committed him for safe custody to the Tower, where he was put to death in the twenty-fourth year of his age. The princess Elizabeth he released, and made his Queen in 1486.

* A pillar commemorating this event stands between Hatfield and Barnet.

† "Rest, gentle Rivers and ill-fated Grey!

A flower, or tear oft strews your humble grave,

Whom envy slew to pave ambition's way,

And whom a monarch wept in vain to save."

The castle and manor became the property of Henry VII, and seem to have continued in possession of the Crown until they were granted to Charles Prince of Wales, afterward Charles I. The late Lady Irwin of Temple-Newsam had them in possession.

The venerable ruins of this castle may be seen on every side at a great distance, particularly from the road leading from York to Scarborough. They consist of seven stately towers, one of them containing two spacious rooms (the uppermost nearly entire), in which may be traced the remains of a painting, too much defaced, however, to satisfy any conjecture of what it has once represented. The towers are in a state of visible decay.

Alas! such is the fate of every thing sublunary!

The following paragraph relative to Scarborough-Castle, should have been introduced at page 50.

“After the battle at Lewes between King Henry III. and the Barons, for determining the strife, Edward, the King’s eldest son, was delivered for pledge, and afterward was freed from that custody; for the safety of whom and of the kingdom, the King, 49 Henry III. anno 1265, committed to his said son the Castles of Dover, of SCARDEBURGH, of Baumburgh, of Nottingham, and of Corff, as hostage for five years.”

Thoroton’s Antiquities of Nottinghamshire, p. 490.

APPENDIX.

Extracts and dates of Charters granted to the Town of Scarborough, not recited in the former part of this work.*

HENRY III., by Charter dated 22d January A. D. 1253, grants, "That the Burgesses may lawfully build upon and improve all the waste places of the said borough, according to what may seem expedient to them. And that they who pay scot and lot in the same borough, may not be exempt or acquitted of taxes, aids, or any other burthens to be assessed in the borough. And that no Burgess should implead or be impleaded out of the borough, concerning any complaint or plea, except of foreign tenures. And that the Judges of the Circuit may hold Assize of Common Pleas within the borough. That no alienations of lands, &c. within the liberties be made to any Religious Societies without the consent of the Commonalty. And that the Burgesses and their heirs, for ever, may have one Fair in the borough every year, to continue from the Feast of the Assumption of the Blessed Mary until the Feast of St. Michael next following, unless it should be to the detriment of the neighbouring fairs."

* See pp. 134—137.

This Fair or Free-Mart, granted by Henry III., was an important privilege, and anciently attracted a great concourse of strangers, for whose accommodation, booths and tents were pitched in Merchants' Row, between Palace-hill and the south-east wall of the town. Various sorts of merchandise, viz. woollen-cloths manufactured in Flanders, with German and other foreign wares in great quantities, were brought to the Mart, and exposed to sale. Minstrels, Jugglers, and all the ancient scenes of merriment abounded. The annual return of the day was celebrated as a jubilee by the inhabitants, and the following ceremony was performed: The Town's officers on the morning of the Assumption (12th August), preceded by a band of music, and attended by crowds of people, made a grand procession on horseback. The heads of the horses were adorned with flowers, and the hats of the riders were ornamented in the same fanciful manner. The cavalcade thus decorated, paraded the streets, halting at particular stations, where the Common-cryer made proclamation of the Mart, and welcomed the strangers to the town, on paying their tolls and customs. Such was the ancient ceremony of this day, corruptly called 'Jabler's day,' the inhabitants being formerly summoned at this time to pay their gablage*, the tax imposed upon the houses of the town by Henry II.

Henry III., by another Charter dated 1st June, 1253, 37th year of his reign, "Confirms to the Burgesses the same privileges as enjoyed by the Citizens of York †, granting them acquittance of any toll, lastage and wreck, pontage, passage and trespass, and all customs through all England, Normandy, Aquitaine, Anjou, and Poictiers, and

* This Mart has long been disused, although the annual custom of proclaiming it in procession was continued until the year 1788.

† See p. 131.

throughout all the ports and coasts of the sea of England, Normandy, Aquitaine, Anjou, and Poictiers. And that the same Burgesses may take a distress for their debts, and defend themselves from all appeals by the oath of thirty-six men of the borough, unless any one be appealed against by the Crown. And also grants to the same Burgesses and their heirs, the town of Escardeburch with all its appurtenances and liberties, and all things belonging to the Farm of the Town, for sixty-six pounds* to be rendered yearly at the Exchequer, at the Feast of St. Michael. And also to the Merchants there, all the liberties, laws, and customs of the Merchants of England and Normandy; and that neither they, nor any coming to the borough, should be disturbed in the enjoyment of these privileges, under a fine of ten pounds to the King. That the Burgesses of Escardeburch, and the men of the Manor of Whallesgrave, may be toll-free through Pickering-Forest, and have, and carry away, freely and quietly, through the said forest, their timber, wood, turves, heath, and fern, without any impediment of the verdurers, foresters, &c. except during the fence month†. And that they be not convicted of any injuries, transgressions, crimes, &c. except by their Fellow-Burgesses."

Henry III., 25th May, 40th year of his reign 1256, by another Charter, "Confirms more fully to the Burgesses of Escardeburch, the enlargement of the said borough, by adding the Manor of Whallesgrave, with all the lands, pastures, mills, pools, and all other things to the same

* The Fee-Farm rent continues to be paid by the Corporation annually, viz. 42*l.* 11*s.* to Trinity College, Cambridge; and the remainder to Lord Middleton and Mrs. Elizabeth Isham.

† The fence month continued during the sawning of the deer, from fifteen days before Midsummer to fifteen days after.

manor belonging, without any reserve; and with sixty acres of land in the fields of Escardeburch*, which he formerly recovered against certain of the Burgesses. To hold the same in fee-farm, on payment at the Exchequer, at the Feast of St. Michael, of the yearly sum of twenty-five pounds, for all services, suits, customs, &c. so that the same Burgesses may have the tax of the men of the said manor, to be taxed the same as other demesne lands, in augmentation of the borough, to be answered at the Exchequer, &c. That the said manor and the borough aforesaid, with all lands and tenements within the bounds of the same, be for ever disafforested. And that the same Bur-

* Schedule of the parcels of land lying in different places near Scarborough, which formed the sixty acres then granted to the Corporation.

Imprimis, xii lands (*seliones terra*, ridges of plough-land) upon Colclyff.

Item, v lands between John Sparrowe's ground and Tyntyngholme.

Item, viij lands in Grenegate.

Item, x lands near John Aclom's ground.

Item, viij lands upon Brakanhill.

Item, iij lands upon Ramesdale.

Item, iiij acres in Kyngesclose.

Item, iiij lands under Falskarche.

Item, iiij lands under Quarrell neb.

Item, ij lands beyond Quarrell neb.

Item, iiij lands in Burtondale.

Item, vj lands in another part of the same valley.

Item, xx lands near John Helperby's ground.

Item, xij lands below Wapenesse.

Item, xx lands in another part below Wapenesse.

Item, xxiv lands in the tenure of Thomas Coukar,

Item, v lands in one part of the South Field.

Item, ix lands in another part of the same.

Translated from Vellum Book of Corporation Records.

gesses and their heirs may build upon, enclose, and improve the said manor, within it's bounds, as may seem most expedient for them and the said borough. And that they may have free warren in all the demesne lands of the said manor. And that no one may enter into those lands to hunt in them, or take any thing that to warren may belong, without the licence and consent of the Burgesses or their heirs, upon forfeiture of ten pounds. And that no Forester or Minister of the forest, or any other, except the same Burgesses, may intermeddle concerning any attachments or distresses to be made within the bounds of the said manor, for any thing to the forest belonging. That no Port or Quay may be made, or permitted to be made, by the King or his heirs, or any other person, between the said borough and Ravenser*. That they may choose a Coroner or Coroners, as often as it shall be expedient, and keep all things which belong to the Crown in the said borough and manor. So that they may plead in the same borough all pleas which may be pleaded or determined, or have been accustomed in any borough or city without the Justices Itinerant."

All the preceding grants, liberties, privileges, &c. of Henry III. were confirmed by his successors;

By Edward II., 14th March, 1312, and 5th year of his reign, at York.

By Edward III., 17th February, 1348, and 22d year of his reign, at Westminster.

By Richard II. 10th December, 1377, and 1st year of his reign.

By Henry IV. 1st July, 1400, and 1st year of his reign.

Henry V. 14th December 1414, and 2d year of his reign, with these additions;

" Moreover being willing to do a more ample favour to the said Burgesses on this behalf of our especial grace, we have granted for us and our heirs as much as in us is to the same Burgesses, that although they or their predecessors have not in any case, as it arose, hitherto fully used any of the liberties and acquittances in the charters and letters aforesaid contained; nevertheless they and their heirs and successors may hereafter fully enjoy, and use the liberties and acquittances and every of them without the let or impediment of us, our heirs, the Justices, Escheators, Sheriffs, and other Bailiffs and Ministers whatsoever of us or our heirs.

" And farther of more ample grace, to the end that the Burgesses of the same town of Scardeburgh, and their heirs and successors in the time to come, may the better, more freely, and quietly, have and enjoy, according to their own purpose, the benefit of the said words, granted to the said Burgesses, among other liberties and franchises, by the charters of our progenitors, formerly Kings of England, we grant and confirm that they and their heirs and successors for ever, may have the whole conviction, punishment, authority, and power of inquiring, hearing, and determining by the Bailiffs of the said town for the time being, all and every the matters, felonies, complaints, defects, causes and other articles and things arising or happening within the said town and precinct* of the same, as the Justices of the Peace for the North-Riding of the County of York, or the Justices of labourers, servants, or artificers, might or ought, in their districts, in any manner inquire or determine, or which they

* The Boundaries of the Borough are, the White Nab (or Nob,) on the south, Peaseholm-beck on the north, and a valley toward the west, which includes a circuit of nearly two miles. The Castle and its precincts are not included within the jurisdiction of the Borough. The boundaries are marked in the map of the vicinity.

(the Justices) before these times had done, or in future might do without the town and precinct abovesaid; and they (the Justices) may not hereafter in any manner intermeddle themselves about any matters, felonies, complaints, defects, causes, or other articles and things arising or happening within the said town or precinct. And all fines and amerciaments whatsoever belonging to the jurisdiction, to be received in support of the reparations of the Quay of the aforesaid town, and other charges there daily arising and happening."

Confirmed with all the foregoing, as follow:

By Henry VI., 11th June 1423, and 1st year of his reign.

By Edward IV., 5th May 1463, and 3d year of his reign.

By Henry VII., 1st June 1492, and 7th year of his reign.

By Henry VIII., 4th February 1511, and second year of his reign.

By Edward VI., 28th November 1547, and 1st year of his reign.

By Philip and Mary, 12th December 1554, and 1st and 2d year of their reign.

By Elizabeth, 10th November 1561, and 3d year of her reign.

By James I., 9th May 1608, and 6th year of his reign;

Usually to this effect, "that notwithstanding any privileges not fully used, may remain in full force."

A. D. 1551, 4th Edward VI. The Burgesses of Scarborough having been interrupted in the exercise of their jurisdiction, and in holding their fair and market upon the Sands, by William de Neville, Admiral of the Fleet, north of the Thames, and his Deputy; the King caused an inquisition to be taken at York, and granted a confirmation of the Sands to the said Burgesses, as follows:

"We have inspected the Letters Patent of the Lord Edward III., formerly King of England, our progenitor,

made in these words:—Edward, by the Grace of God, King of England, &c.—We have inspected a certain Inquisition made by Roger de Tuilthorpe and others by our command, and returned into our Chancery in these words: An Inquisition taken at York, on Thursday next, before the Feast of Saint Peter *ad Vincula*, in the fiftieth year of the reign of the Lord the now King of England, before Roger de Tuilthorpe and his companions, Justices of the Lord the King, assigned to inquire by the oath of good and lawful men of the County of York, concerning a certain waste called the Sands, lying between the town of Scardeburgh and the Quay of the same town, according to the tenour of a certain commission to the same Roger and his companions thereof directed, by the oath of John de Cane and others; who say upon their oath, that all that waste called the Sands, lying between the town of Scardeburgh and the Quay of the same, which waste extends itself in length from Castelclyff toward the East, as far as Ramesdale toward the West, and in breadth from the said town of Scardeburgh as far as the more outward part of the Quay of the same town, is within the precinct of the said town of Scardeburgh, as parcel of the same town, and has been so, from time whereof the memory of man is not to the contrary; upon which waste very many edifices had been formerly erected by the Burgesses of the same town, and the ancestors to the same Burgesses; which edifices are now destroyed by the flux and tempest of the sea, and upon which waste the Bailiffs, Burgesses, and Commonalty of the said town have been accustomed to have their market and fair for all the time aforesaid; and also have been accustomed to execute and serve executions of debts, trespasses, and other contracts and profits whatsoever, by the same Bailiffs and Ministers of the same town for the time being, until William de Neville, Admiral of the King's Fleet from the mouth of the Thames toward the northern parts, and his Deputy, now

newly have hindered them, without this, that the Lord the King or his progenitors, or the Admirals, Ministers, or Deputies of them, have intermeddled in any thing within the waste aforesaid, or the precinct of the said town, in any manner, for that it belongs, and for all the time aforesaid did belong to the said Burgesses and Commonalty. Also they say, that the said waste is worth nothing beyond reprises.

“We, therefore, allowing and approving the letters aforesaid, and all and every thing in the same contained, for us and our heirs as much as in us is, by the tenour of these presents, Do ratify and confirm to our beloved, the now Bailiffs of our town of Scardeburgh aforesaid, and their successors, as the said Letters reasonably testify.

“Witness the King at Westminster, the tenth day of May, in the fourth year of his reign.”

The earliest grant for murage* or tolls for the purpose of enclosing and fortifying the town, occurs in the 9th year of Henry III. It grants a duty of one shilling on every great vessel going in or out of the port of Scarborough, laden with corn, fish, or other articles for sale; every smaller vessel, 6d; every boat, 2d.; every cart going in or out of the town with goods for sale, 1d.—to continue in force three years.

The most ancient record of paveage or grant of tolls for paving the town is in the 28th Edw. III., although the Dominicans had paved a street at Scarborough, so early as

* Other Charters for murage, for a limited number of years, may be seen among the Tower Records, Pat. 52 Hen. III. m. 6. and m. 9.—1 Edward II. pt. 2. m. 7.—12 Edw. II. pt. 2. m. 22.—13 Edw. III. pt. 1. m. 10.—23 Edw. III. pt. 1. m. 11.—3 Rich. II. pt. 2. m. 8.—None of later date appear.

the 27th Edward I.—The paveage-grants are for a very limited number of years, and the last of nineteen*, on record, is in the 37th Henry VI.

VOLUNTEERS.

During the American war, a corps of one hundred and eighty Infantry was raised in the town of Scarborough, under the command of the late Major William Child, formerly Captain and Adjutant in the 15th Regiment of Light Dragoons. This corps was disembodied at the peace of 1783.

In June 1794, the Volunteers were again embodied under the command of James Tindall Esq., Major, and afterwards Lieutenant-Colonel, who, with several of the Officers, had served in the former corps. This Battalion, subsequently augmented to five companies of nearly seventy rank and file each, was highly distinguished for discipline and appointment, and offered an extension of its services to any part of the Military District. It was disembodied during the peace in 1802, but re-established soon after the commencement of the war, and had the honour to be reported

* These may be found in the Tower, Pat. 35 Edw. III. pt. 1. m. 22.—38 Edw. III. pt. 1. m. 18.—44 Edw. III. pt. 1. m. 1.—49 Edw. III. pt. 1. m. 20.—51 Edw. III. pt. 1. m. 5.—10 Rich. II. pt. 2. m. 12.—15 Rich. II. pt. 1. m. 12.—2 Hen. IV. pt. 1. m. 37.—5 Hen. IV. pt. 2. m. 29.—8 Hen. IV. pt. 1. m. 3.—11 Hen. IV. pt. 1. m. 5.—14 Hen. IV. pt. unic. m. 1.—10 Hen. V. pt. unic. m. 8.—2 Hen. VI. pt. 1. m. 23.—5 Hen. VI. pt. 1. m. 18.—13 Hen. VI. pt. unic. m. 30.—34 Hen. VI. pt. unic. m. 11.—37 Hen. VI. pt. 2. m. 14.—None later.

to the House of Commons, by the General of the district, as "fit to act with troops of the line."

The establishment of a Local Militia has since superseded the Volunteer Infantry, whose laudable zeal to serve their Country in the hour of danger, decorous conduct, and approved loyalty, merit the highest eulogium.

A Troop of Cavalry was raised at Scarborough and the vicinity in 1798, and is still continued under the command of William Moorsom Esq., Captain Commandant.

The following copy of a singular Codicil to the Will of the late Robert North Esq.*, who has been mentioned in the preceding part of this work †, will be esteemed curious:

..... "CÆLUM CUM TUEOR,
TÆDET ME SUPERBARUM HARUM NUGARUM ‡.

Whereas I Robert North of Scarborough, in the county of York, have, on the day of the date hereof, made and published my last will and testament; I now think proper to add this following codicil or supplement to the same; whereby, Imprimis, I give one pair of my silver Candlesticks to the celebrated Dr. Young, author of the Poem on the Last Day, &c. And the other pair to the Rev. James Hervey, author of the Meditations among the Tombs, &c. and I call these in some measure legacies to the public, having given them to persons so well able to employ them for the benefit of mankind: Item, I desire the Lady Lowther, wife of Sir William Lowther of Swillington, in the said County of York, Baronet, will do me the honour to accept of a curious Basket made of beads, which was the product of the virgin amusements of my grandmother, Mrs. Jane

* Extracted from his Book of Miscellanies.

† See page 252.

‡ When I contemplate Heaven, I am weary of those trifling vanities.

Jenkinson, and her two sisters Mrs. Ann Foord and Mrs. Mary Redhead, it seeming highly proper to present a thing, which has gained the applause of most people, to a person, who I hope has gained the applause of all. Item, I desire Mrs. Philadelphia Boycott, sister to Sir Lynch Cotton, Baronet, will do me the honour to accept my two cases of silver-hafted Knives and Forks, and also my Kerry Seal set in gold, with Mr. Addison's head engraven on it, which last will be very fitly deposited in the hands of a lady, whose letters are much celebrated for their wit and humour. Item, I give to Mrs. Elizabeth Hayne of the city of Westminster, spinster, my Repeating-Clock, which I hope may be of use to her, especially at nights, while she continues here on her journey to the regions of eternal day. Item, in pursuance of an old promise, I give to Mrs. Barbara Tatton, of Macclesfield in the county of Chester, spinster, a Picture in Needlework, which was likewise made at the leisure-hours of my aforesaid grandmother and her sisters, and which I suppose to have been designed for King Charles the second: the subject of which may perhaps sometimes engage her to reflect on this great truth, that the finest wit, if it deviate from the paths of virtue, is but a more elegant sort of folly. Item, I give to Mrs. Christiana Hargrave of the city of Lincoln, spinster, my silver Coffee-pot and silver Tea-pot, with the silver Stands for them, and also my silver Tea-canisters, Milk-pot, and Tea-spoons, being all of them baubles of some dignity and importance, even to women of sense, when in complaisance to the custom of an inconsiderate age they condescend to trifle. Item, I give to Mrs. Mary Garnet, sister to the Rev. John Garnet, now or late fellow of Sidney-Sussex College, Cambridge, my English Walnut Bureau, made large for containing clothes; but I hope she will not forget, when she makes use of it, that graces and virtues are a lady's most ornamental dress*, and that this dress has the peculiar excellence, that it will last for ever, and improve by wearing. Item, I give to the Rev. Thomas Adam, Rector of Wintringham in Lincolnshire, my Mahogany Bureau and Book-case, which may serve as a cabinet in which to reposit his manuscripts, till he may

* "These are superior charms and powerful attractions, which will gain you celestial Lovers."

think it proper to make a cabinet of the world. Item, in pursuance of an old promise, I give to Mrs. Susannah Adam, his wife, my gold Snuff-box; but if the contents of it prejudice her constitution, I hope she will upon this occasion follow the example of many fine ladies, who have many fine things which they never use. Item, I give to Mr. John Coppinger of the city of Westminster, solicitor in chancery, my gold Watch; but with this request, that he fail not, whenever he looks on it, to remember that Time will not last for ever. Item, I desire my silver Cup, and best silver Tankard, may be presented to Barnabas Legard of Brompton in the said county of York, Esq., a person qualified by experience to teach our fine gentlemen a truth, which perhaps many of them will be surprised to hear, that temperance is the most delicious and refined luxury. Item, my Mahogany Dining-table I put into the hands of my executor, whose own I have frequently seen garnished by himself with good sense, by his lady with elegance, and by both with good humour. Item, I give to Edsign William Massey (my godson) son of the late Capt. John Massey of Hull, my Sword; and hope he will, if ever occasion require it, convince a rash world that he has learned to obey his God as well as his General, and that he entertains too true a sense of honour, ever to admit any thing into the character of a good soldier, which is inconsistent with the duty of a good Christian. Item, I give the sum of forty pounds to be paid into the King's exchequer. Item, I give thirty pounds to be added to the common stock of our East India Company, which two last legacies I leave, as the best method I know, though not an exact one, of making restitution for the injustice I may have done, in buying inadvertently, any uncustomed goods; and which I hope will be accepted by the great Judge of all men, in case I do not meet with a better before I die. Item, I give the sum of one hundred pounds to the person, who shall within four years after my decease make and publish the best Tragedy, entitled Virtue Triumphant; wherein among such others, as the poet shall think proper to introduce, shall be drawn the character of a virtuous man unconquered by misfortunes, &c.... Item, I give the sum of one hundred pounds to the person, who shall, within four years after my decease, make and publish the best Comedy; wherein, among such others, as the

poet shall think proper to introduce, shall be drawn the four following characters, viz. of a fine gentleman, a fine lady, a beau, and a coquet; the two first to be drawn with a thorough taste for Religion and Virtue, accompanied with fine sense and humour, and to be crowned with success; the two last, with the fopperies and follies common to persons of these denominations, and to be made objects of contempt and ridicule, &c. Item, whereas I have two Manuscript-books now by me, consisting of miscellaneous pieces, and particularly a Discourse, the first and last parts whereof especially were composed with a view of their being preached instead of a sermon, at my own funeral, my will is, that the said two Manuscript-books be printed in one volume, as soon as may be after my decease: that my executor cause such a number of copies to be printed, as that the full sum of one hundred pounds be expended in the edition, exclusive of all charges which himself or any of his friends may be at, in advertising the publication of it, or in attending upon and taking care of the press. And my will is, that all the money arising or accruing from the sale of the books, be expended by my executor in causing an impression to be made of four sermons by Archbishop Sharp and Bishop Beveridge, containing a description of the Joys of Heaven and the Torments of the Damned; together with some directions how men may obtain the one, and escape the other; which said four sermons shall be printed on good paper, and in a fair character, bound or stitched in strong covers, and given gratis among soldiers, sailors, poor persons, and common labourers. And in case my executor or his heirs shall ever think proper to publish any future edition or editions of my little book of Miscellanies, my will and desire is, that they always give one half of the nett profits arising from the sale of the books to the poor. Item, my will is, that this Codicil be printed in the said book of Miscellanies, and that it be inserted immediately after my funeral Discourse. Item, I give to the most Reverend his Grace Doctor Matthew Hutton, Lord Archbishop of York, the sum of two hundred pounds, in trust, to be by him applied toward the building or other uses and services of another Church, or a Chapel of Ease in the town of Scarborough aforesaid, provided any such Church or Chapel of Ease shall be there erected, and have Divine Service performed

in it, according to the usage of the Church of England, within ten years after my decease. And in case at the end of the said ten years no such Church or Chapel shall be there erected and made use of, my will is, that the said two hundred pounds shall be then immediately given to the widow, child, or children of the Rev. Thomas Adam aforesaid, in case the said Thomas Adam be dead, and any such widow, child, or children of his alive. And in case at the expiration of the aforesaid term of ten years, either the said Thomas Adam shall be alive, or if dead, leave no widow, child, or children, my will is, that the aforesaid two hundred pounds be then immediately given to the Corporation of Clergymen's sons, for the use and service of the widows and orphans of poor Clergymen. Item, I give to the Right Reverend Doctor Richard Osbaldeston, Lord Bishop of Carlisle, the sum of fifty pounds, in trust, and to the intent that he pay the same to the treasurer for the time being of a voluntary society, commonly called or known by the name of the Society for promoting Christian Knowledge; which said sum of fifty pounds, I desire may be applied toward carrying on the charitable designs of the said society. Item, I give to the said Right Reverend Doctor Richard Osbaldeston, Lord Bishop of Carlisle, the farther sum of fifty pounds in trust, and to the intent that he give the same to the Society for propagating the Gospel in foreign parts; which said sum of fifty pounds, I desire may be applied toward carrying on the charitable designs of that Society. Item, I desire the aforesaid Lord Archbishop of York will do me the honour to accept the Picture of Pope Gregory the first, which has been commended, and was a legacy to me from the painter, Mr. John Settrington. Item, I desire the aforesaid Lord Bishop of Carlisle will do me the honour to accept my own Picture, drawn by the same hand. Item, I give to Barnabas Legard Esq., the sum of forty pounds in trust, to be by him paid to the Trustees for the time being of the Amicable Society in Scarborough aforesaid. Item, I desire the aforesaid Lord Archbishop of York, the &c. &c. will each of them do me the honour to accept a Ring, with this motto, *Seruis in calum redeas*. Item, I desire Dr. Peter Shaw, Dr. Isaac Schomberg, physicians in the city of London, Dr. John Johnson, in the city of York, and Mr. John Travis, Surgeon, of Scarborough, will do me the honour to accept a

Ring with this motto, *Vale et fac valere*. Item, I desire my Executor will buy a Ring for himself, with this motto, *Cognatus amicus omnibus*. In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and seal this first day of August, in the year of our Lord 1749.

“ And now having, I hope, made a proper disposition of my Lands and Money, those pearls of great price in the present esteem of men, let me take this opportunity of expressing my gratitude to the Grand Original Proprietor. And here I must direct praise to that benign Being, who through all the stages of my life hath encompassed me with a profusion of favours, and who, by a wonderful and gracious Providence, hath converted my very misfortunes and disappointments into blessings. Nor let me omit (what the business just finished seems more particularly to require from me) to return Him my unfeigned thanks, who, to all the comforts and conveniences of life, hath super-added this also, of being useful in death, by thus enabling me to dispose of a double portion, viz. one of love to the Poor, and one of gratitude to my Friends. All my faults and follies (almost infinite as they have been) I leave behind me, hoping that as they had here their birth and origin, they may here be buried in everlasting oblivion. My infant graces and little embryo virtues are, I trust, gone before me into heaven, and will, I hope, through the mediation of my Redeemer, prove successful messengers to prepare my way. Thither, O Lord, let them mount up with an unintermitting constancy, while my soul, in the mean time, feasts herself with ecstatic reflexions on that ravishing change, when from the nonsense and folly of an impertinent, vain, and wicked world, she shall be summoned to converse with her kindred spirits, and admitted into the blissful society of angels and men made perfect; when instead of sickness, gloominess, and sorrow (the melancholy retinue of sin, and a house of clay) glory and immortal youth shall be her attendants, and her habitation the palace of the King of Kings. This will be a life worth dying for indeed! Thus to exist, though but in prospect, is even at present joy, gladness, transport, ecstasy! Fired with a view of this transcendent happiness, and triumphant in hope, (those noble privileges of a Christian!) how is it possible to forbear crying out, “ O Death, my friend, why art thou so long in coming; why tarry the wheels of thy chariot!”—To that

Supreme Being, whose treasures of goodness are thus infinite and inexhaustible, be all honour and glory for ever. Amen. Amen.

“The testator apprehends that several of his actions will be esteemed singular.—Be it so: but if they are good, he gives a legacy of his blushes to the world. ‘Let us not be weary in well doing, for in due season, we shall reap, if we faint not’—‘Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more.’”

(Signed)

RT. NORTH.

THE END.

I N D E X.

A		Page		Page
A	ABUS Æstuaris	14	Bannocburn, battle of	120—121
	Ælla	28	Baptists	187
	Aisle, north of St. Mary's		Bardolph, Hugh	48
	Church, built	104	Barracks	96
	Albemarle, Earl of	33, 38, 43	Barrack-Master	97
	Aldburgh	10	Barrows	20, 23
	Aldeburgh Gate	34, 36	Barton-le-street	19
	Aldermen of Scarborough	135, 136	Baston, Philip	123
	Alfred the Great	30, 31	..... Robert	120—123
	Alfrid, King	278, 342, 343	Bathing, Sea	211—225
	Alum-works	285—290	..... Warm	227
	Annandale, the Marchioness		..... Infirmary	<i>ibid</i>
	of	322	Battery, Bushell's	41, 76
	Appleton-le-street	19	..... in the Castle-yard	97
	Arms of the Borough of Scar-		..... Holmes	<i>ibid.</i>
	borough	162	..... near Peaseholm	75
	Articles of Capitulation	80, 91	..... on Ramsdale Cliff	<i>ibid</i>
	Arx	41	..... the North Cliff	76
	Asgozbi	32	..... South Steel	96
	Aske, Robert	58, 59	Batteries, temporary in 1745	95
	Assessments, Parochial,	249, 250	Beaumont, Isabel de	51
	Aton, Atton, Atune, or AYTON		Belcombe, Dr.	190
		32, 33, 325—327	..... on the Climate,	
	Awbrough	36	&c.	191—200
	Awdley, John	100	Bello Campo, Giles de	55
B			Bempdè, John Vanden, Esq.	322
	Bailiffs of Scarborough	147—153	Benedictines	321
	..... chantry founded by	102	Benefactions to St. Mary's Church	102, 103
	..... how elected	137	Bergh, Alexander de	55
	..... their Seal of Office	162	Bernicia, King of	28
	Ballium	41, 42	Bertune	32
			Bethel, Colonel	64, 90
			Bibo	20
			Bigott, Sir Francis	60

D**E**F

Facelac	32
Fairs at Scarborough	240
Fee-Farm Rent of Scarborough	412
..... remitted	85
FILEY	33, 258, 259
..... Bay	17, 258
Fish, sale of	248
Fisheries	242, 248
Fitz-Alan, Brian	50

	Page		Page
Fitzwilliam, Earl	357, 360	Henrietta Queen	69
..... Ralph	54	Hartford, River	255, 256
FLAMBOROUGH	263—270	Hewley Lady	326
..... HEAD	25, 28	Higgins, Dr. Bryan	205
FLIXTON	262	High-water, depth of, at Scar-	
FOREST, PICKERING	350, 351	borough	174
Forge near Ayton	327	..... time of, at ditto <i>ibid.</i>	
Fox George, the Quaker	93	Hilda, St.	302—304, 316, 317
Franciscans	98, 117	Hill Richard, Esq.	344, 349
Free-Masonry	235	HISTORY NATURAL	229—238
..... men of Scarborough	142—146	Hoby, Lady	318
Friarage	127	..... Sir Thomas Posthumus	
Friars, Black	98, 118, 119	147, 157, 158, 318, 319	
..... Carmelite	98, 120—124	Holderness	44
..... Dominican	98, 118—119	..... Earl of	<i>ibid.</i>
..... Entry	118	Horse, Troop of, at Scarbor-	
..... Franciscan	98	ough	420
..... Gray	<i>ibid.</i>	Hortune	32, 33
..... Jacobin	119	Hospital of St. Nicholas	126
..... Minor	118	..... St. Thomas	127
..... Preaching	119	..... Seamen's	253
..... White	96, 120—124	Hotham, John, Esq.	73
Froom, Capt.	72	..... Sir Charles	100, 179, 343
Fuci, Catalogue of	231—2	..... Sir John	65, 72, 73
		Hubba	25, 30
G		Hull	66, 67
Gablage	53, 131	Humber-street	14
GANTON	336, 337	Hungar	25, 30
Gate, Edward, Esq.	157	Hungerford, John, Esq.	159
..... Sir Henry	<i>ibid.</i>	HUNMANBY	259—263
Gaveston Piers	51, 52	Hutchinson, Edward, Esq.	157
Gildhuscliff	117	..... Richard, Esq.	334
Gipsies	279	..... Stephen, Esq.	158
Gloucester, Richard, Duke of	57	HUTTON BUSHELL	331, 332
Goring, Colonel	70		
Grace, Pilgrimage of	57, 58	I	
Grants, see Charters.			
Greifstorp	32	Ida	27
Gristhorp	33	Ilfred's Hole	342
Grös, William le	38, 43, 44, 48	Imports at Scarborough	241
H		Independents	186
HACKNESS	316—324	Inscriptions at Castle Howard	
..... poetical descrip-		377—379	
tions of	322—324	..... Monumental, see	
Hallam, John	60	Monuments.	
Harald or Harfager	15, 33	Institutions charitable, at Scar-	
Harbour at Scarborough		borough	250—254
34, 35, 163—175		Insurrection at Seamer	329
Hay-brow	327	..... fanatical	57—62
Heberden, Dr.	205	Isham, Mrs. Elizabeth	412
HELMSLEY	399—400	Isurium	10
		Itinerary, Leland's	34

J		Page	M		Page
Johnson Mr. Bartholomew		194	Mackworth, Sir Francis		79
Johnstone, Sir Richard Vanden			Magna Charta		50
Bempdè, Bart.		322	Major, John, Esq.		160
Julian		12	Malo-cross		20
Jubilee		194	MALTON	17, 354—363	
Justinianus		25	Manners, George, Esq.		160
K			Manufactories at Scarborough		240
King's Bench	143—146		Market at Scarborough	37, 241	
King Edward I.	51		..... Seamer	328	
..... Harold	15, 33		..... Places at Scarbor-		
..... Henry II.	33		ough	37, 248	
..... Richard III.	35, 57, 135		Marsdale	21	
..... Stephen	38, 43, 45		Mart	411	
King-fish	248		Martune	32, 33	
Kirk, Rev. John	179		Mason, Rev. Wm. his descrip-		
Kirkdale-Church	404		tion of Hackness	324	
Kirkham, Priory of	363—367		Mayors of Scarborough	135, 136, 150	
Knights Hospitallers	116		Mercer	55	
..... of St. John of Jerusalem			Merchants Row	36, 105	
116, 128, 352			Meldrum, Sir John	74—78	
..... of the Holy Sepulchre	128		Methodists	187	
..... Templars	351		Middleton, Lord	412	
Knowsley, John, Esq.	136, 150		Milbank, Sir Ralph	160	
L			Moat, at Scarborough, cleansed	95	
Labour, price of anno 1669	104		Monks, White	101	
Lady's Well	93		Monuments	181—185, 260, 261,	
Lagi, Gibert, son of	325		265, 314, 315, 317, 319,		
Land-tax at Scarborough	250		330, 331, 337, 340, 341		
Langley, Richard, Esq.	333, 334		Morris, Francis	100	
Lascelles, Colonel	79, 80, 89, 90		Mortuaries, at Scarborough	179	
..... Edwin, Esq.	160		Mount Oliver's	21, 22, 256	
..... family of	347		Mowbray, John de	54	
Lawson, Sir John	85, 105—113		MULGRAVE	19, 20, 306—315	
Lebberston	33		..... Lord	97, 161, 308—315	
Ledbestun	32, 33		N		
Leland	34, 39		Nabb, White	175	
Legard, family of	336		Needham, Colonel	80	
..... John, Esq.	104, 159		Neutun	32, 33	
..... Sir John, Bart.	136, 149		Newborough	37, 177	
..... Sir Thomas	337		Newburgh Gate	34	
Liberties, see Charters.			..... William of	38, 273	
Lincoln	14		New buildings	177	
Lindum	<i>ibid.</i>		..... burial grounds	180	
Londsburg	<i>ibid.</i>		..... Pier	169—175	
Lucas, Dr.	203		Newcastle, Marquis of	67	
Lumley, Earl of Scarborough	162		Norcliff, Sir Thomas	72	
..... Sir Thomas	57		Nordfeld	32	
			North, Mrs. her Epitaph	183	

	Page		Page
North, Rev. John	179, 183	Piers, Scarborough, Acts of Par-	
North Robert, Esq.	252	liament for	164, 168, 173
..... Codicil to his Will	420—426	..... Commis-	
Northallerton	44	sioners of	168, 174
Northstead, Manor of	33	..... Dimen-	1
Nottingham, Earl of	167	sions of	165, 169, 170, 171
Nun-Appleton	354	..... Duties pay-	
		able to	167, 168
O		PIERS OF SCARBOROUGH	163—175
Ocellum Promontorium	14	Pilgrimage of Grace	57, 58
Odo de Campania	44	Poines's Quarters, Letter from	82
Oliver's Mount	21, 256	Poor of Scarborough	249
Opah or King-fish	248	..... assessment	
Organ in the Church at Scar-		for	250
borough	179	.....
Oshaldeston, Dr. Richard,		how laid	250
Bishop of London	260	Poor-house	126
..... Fountaine Went-		PORT OF SCARBOROUGH	34, 163
worth, Esq.	160, 260	Poverty, Earl of	58
..... George, Esq.	161, 331	Presbyterians	187
..... Humphrey, Esq.		Prestetune	32, 33
.....	259, 261	Pretorium	14
..... Sir Richard	136, 260	Prior of Bridlington	62
..... William, Esq.		Privileges, see Charters	
.....	138—142, 159, 160	PRODUCTIONS NATURAL	229--238
Osgodby	32	Ptolemy	14
Oughtred, Thomas de	51	Puckering, Sir John	270
Ouse	359		
		Q	
P		Quakers	93, 187
Palace-hill	128	Quay, see Haven, Piers, Port, &c.	
Palliser, Sir Hugh,	160, 295		
Parisii,	16	R	
Parliament, Members of	154, 161	Ravenhill	24, 30
..... first convened	131	..... stone found at	24—26
Peaseholm	75	Rebellion in, 1745	94
..... beck	415	Recorder of Scarborough	157, 161
..... ruin at	100	Rectory	100—179
Pennyman, Sir James	160	Register	ex-
Percy, Henry de	55	tract from	193
..... Thomas	62	RIVALXOR RIEVAUX	392--395--399
..... William de	299	Ripley, Sir George	274
Petrifactions, &c.	235—238	Rivaux, Abbot of	62
Pews in the Church	104	..... Abbey of	392
Phillips, Francis	100	..... Terrace	395
Philpot, Alderman	55, 56	Roads, Military, Roman	13—24
Phipps, Hon. Charles	160, 161	Robert de Brus, King of Scot-	
..... Edmund	161	land	54
..... Henry	ibid.	Robinson Luke, Esq.	
PICKERING	343—347	83, 148, 158, 159.	
..... CASTLE	347—350	Robin Hood	286—287
..... FOREST	350	ROBIN HOOD'S BAY	284
..... Lithe	34, 60, 345	..... TOWN	ibid.

	Page		Page
Rodbestorp	32, 33	SCARBOROUGH, Common Clerk	137
Roger, Archbishop of York	48	of	137
Rolleston, John de	55	..... Seal of	162
Roman Catholics	188	..... Convents	98
Romans, Invasion by	10	..... Coroners of	137
Rostune	32, 33	..... Custom-house,	
ROXBV	87	it's extent of jurisdiction	174
Rudstone	58	..... Dissenters at	
..... Town of	377	186—188	
Ruston	<i>ibid.</i>	..... Earldom of	162
Rushworth's Collections, ex-		..... Exports of	241
tracts from	88—93	..... Fairs at	240
Rutty, Dr.	203	..... Friendly Socie-	
		ties at	254
		..... Fisheries	242—243
		..... first Writ to,	
		summoning Members to	
		Parliament	131—134
		..... Fee-farm Rent	
		of	412
		..... Hospitals	
		126, 127, 253	
		..... Imports of	241
		..... King's Rental of	53
		..... Land-tax of	250
		..... Latitude and	
		Longitude of	176
		..... made a County	
		of itself	135
		..... Manufactories	
		at	240
		..... Mayors of	
		135, 136, 150	
		..... Members of	
		Parliament for	154—161
		..... Modern Town	176
		..... Natural Pro-	
		ductions of	229—238
		..... Parish Clerk of	137
		..... Piers and Har-	
		bour of	34, 35, 163—175
		..... Poor of	249
		..... Population of	
		192, 193	
		..... Rectory	100—179
		..... Right of Elec-	
		tion	138—142
		..... Roger of	205
		..... Schools at	252, 253
		..... Sheriff of	135
		..... Ship-building	
		at	238, 239
		..... Shipping of	
		239, 240	

	Page		Page
SCARBOROUGH Spaw		St. Quintin, John de	56
188—190, 200—211		St. Quintin, Sir William, Bart.	
..... stormed	74	353, 354	
..... Tithes	179	..... Sir Herbert de	353
..... Trade of	238—242	..... the family of	353, 354
..... Trading Com-		Stainfordburgh	15, 16
panies in	162	STAINTON DALE	33, 351
..... Vicars of	179	Standard, battle of the	44
..... VICINITY of	255	Stanfordbridge	15
..... Volunteers	419—420	Stafford, Mr. Thomas	62
School Lancasterian at Scarbor-		Statues at Castle Howard	68—371
ough	253	Steddoe, Capt.	71
..... of Industry	<i>ibid</i>	Steintun	32, 33
..... Spinning	252	Stone, remarkable fall of	280
..... Sunday	253	..... analysis of	281
Scotland, Robert de Brus, King		Store-keeper, Ordnance	97
of	54	Streanshalh	25
SEAL, common, of Scarborough	162	Strickland, Sir William	160, 277
..... of Office of the Bailiffs	<i>ibid</i>	..... William, Esq.	157
SEAMER	17, 327—331	Sudbury, Adam	62
..... Insurrection at	329	Suffolk, Duke of	62, 63
..... Moor	22	Sureby or Sewerby	16
Sertulariæ, Catalogue of	234, 235	Sydenham, Sir John	319, 320, 321
Settrington	60	Sykes, Sir Christopher	16, 283
Settrington-brow	16	..... Sir Mark M.	283
Shakspeare, quotation from	40, 329		
Shaw, Dr. Peter	203		
Shell-fish	232, 244, 248		
Shells found at Scarborough,			
	232, 233		
SHERIFF-HUTTON	406, 409		
Ship-building at Scarborough	239		
Shipping at Scarborough	239, 240		
Shops at ditto	240		
Short, Dr.	203		
Shrewsbury, Earl of	60		
Simpson, Dr. William	202		
Sinus Portuosus	16		
Skipton	54		
Slave Trade	11		
SLEDMERE	16, 283		
Smith, Sir Sidney	49		
Smeaton, Mr. engineer	170		
Society, Amicable, at Scarbor-			
ough	251		
Societis, Friendly at ditto	254		
Soldiers, Mortality of the	79		
Somerset, Lord C. H.	161		
Somerville, Roger de	55		
SPAW at Scarborough			
188—190, 200—211			
Spittal	17, 18		
Spurn Head	14		

T

Testacea, Catalogue of	232—233
Thanksgiving Day	83
Thompson, Francis, Esq.	149, 159
..... William, Esq.	94, 104, 149, 158, 159, 160
Thornton	344
..... Father William, of	126
Thurst, William	62
Tides, time of at Scarborough	174
Tithes at Scarborough	179
Tollergate	37
Topham Major	280
Tornelai	32, 33
Tosti	33, 405
Tower, Charles's	77
..... Transept	102
TRADE of Scarborough	238—242
Trading Companies at ditto	162
Travis, Mr. John (Surgeon)	152, 153, 424
..... his epitaph	186
..... on the Spaw	
Water	205
..... on the Fisheries	243
Travis, Mr. William (Surgeon)	97, 153, 227

	Page		Page
Travis, Mr. William, on Na- tural Productions	229—238	Waters, Mineral, Temperature of	208
Trinity College, Cambridge	412	..... what diseases proper for	209—211
Tumuli	22	Waywaine, Robert	55
Tunstal, Dr.	203	Weapon-Ness	21, 22, 256
Tyke, Talliferus de	55	Weighton	14
Tyrconnel, Earl of	160, 161	Well, Lady's	96
U		Wentworth, Hon. Thomas	357
Ulvæ, Catalogue of	232	Westmoreland, Earl of	63
V		Westrop, James	341
Vanderhurst, Captain	72	Whalley, Walter	100
Van Tromp, Admiral	69	..... Robert	<i>ibid.</i>
Vesci, John de	51, 356	Wharrah-en-le-street	16
..... Warine de	325, 356	WHITBY 18, 30, 87, 287—297	
..... William Lord	<i>ibid.</i>	..... ABBEY	297—306
..... William de	51, 356	..... Singular Cu- riosities near	296
Vicars of Scarborough	179	Whitlock's Memorials, ex- tracts from	88
Vicinity of Scarborough	255	WICHAM or WYKEHAM	
VOLUNTEERS, Scarborough	419, 420	..... 32, 33, 332—336	
..... Dickering	262	..... ABBEY	333
W		William le Gros	4, 44
Wada	19	..... Rufus	316
Walesgrif	32	Willy-Howe	278
WALSgrave	32, 135, 257	Wintringham	14
..... annexed to Scar- borough	135	Wittie, Dr.	201, 202
..... disafforested	413	WOLDS	279, 282, 283
..... Fee Farm Rent of	412	Wold, William	62
..... Manor of	32	Wyatt, Sir Thomas	62, 63
Ward, William	55	Y	
Waters, Mineral at Scarbo- rough	188—190, 200—211	YEDDINGHAM BRIDGE	352
..... Analysis of	203—206	York	13, 15
..... Discovery of	188	..... Archbishop of	45, 48
..... Subscription to	189	..... Dean and Chapter of	51, 345
		Z	
		Zoophytes	233—258

ERRATA.

Page 16, l. 9, for *εὐλιμνης* read *εὐλιμνος*.

102, l. 8 from the bottom, for *three* read *four*.

174, l. 16, for *true or magnetic bearing*, read *true bearing*.

275, l. 5, for 700 read 850,—for *three thousand* read 3741.

276, l. 2 from the bottom, for 5850 read 3706.

309, l. 17, for *part* read *parts*.

364, l. 15, for 1136 read 1131.

376, l. 7, for *Huahene* read *Huaheine*.

409, l. 6, for *ever* read *every*.

DIRECTIONS TO THE BINDER.

View of Scarborough to face the Title.

Arms and Seals of the Borough to face page 162.

Plan of the Town to face page 176.

Plan of the Vicinity to face page 255.



